As filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on January 16, 2013

Registration No. 333-

# UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

Washington, D.C. 20549

FORM S-3
REGISTRATION STATEMENT
UNDER
THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933

# THERAVANCE, INC.

(Exact Name of Registrant as Specified in Its Charter)

**Delaware** (State or Other Jurisdiction of Incorporation or Organization) **94-3265960** (I.R.S. Employer Identification Number)

901 Gateway Boulevard
South San Francisco, CA 94080
(650) 808-6000
(Address, Including Zip Code, and Telephone Number, Including Area Code, of Registrant's Principal Executive Offices)

Rick E Winningham
Chief Executive Officer
Theravance, Inc.
901 Gateway Boulevard
South San Francisco, CA 94080
(650) 808-6000
(Name, Address, Including Zip Code, and Telephone Number, Including Area Code, of Agent for Service)

The Commission is requested to send copies of all communications to:

David T. Young Brooks Stough Gunderson Dettmer Stough Villeneuve Franklin & Hachigian, LLP 1200 Seaport Boulevard Redwood City, California 94063 (650) 321-2400 John Wilson Shearman & Sterling LLP Four Embarcadero Center, 38<sup>th</sup> Floor San Francisco, California 94111 (415) 616-1100 Alan F. Denenberg Davis Polk & Wardwell LLP 1600 El Camino Real Menlo Park, California 94025 (650) 752-2000

Approximate date of commencement of proposed sale to the public: From time to time after the effective date of this Registration Statement.

If the only securities being registered on this Form are being offered pursuant to dividend or interest reinvestment plans, please check the following box. o

If any of the securities being registered on this Form are to be offered on a delayed or continuous basis pursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933, other than securities offered only in connection with dividend or interest reinvestment plans, check the following box.

If this Form is filed to register additional securities for an offering pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, please check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering. o

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(c) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

If this Form is a registration statement pursuant to General Instruction I.D. or a post-effective amendment thereto that shall become effective upon filing with the Commission pursuant to Rule 462(e) under the Securities Act, check the following box.  $\boxtimes$ 

If this Form is a post-effective amendment to a registration statement filed pursuant to General Instruction I.D. filed to register additional securities or additional classes of securities pursuant to Rule 413(b) under the Securities Act, check the following box. o

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filed, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, or a smaller reporting company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer" and "smaller reporting company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act. (Check one):

Large accelerated filer ☑ Accelerated filer o Non-accelerated filer o Smaller reporting company o

(Do not check if a smaller

reporting company)

#### CALCULATION OF REGISTRATION FEE

Title of each class of Securities to be Registered	Amount to be Registered	Proposed Maximum Offering Price per Security	Proposed Maximum Aggregate Offering Price	Amount of Registration Fee
Convertible Subordinated Notes due 2023	(1)	100%	(1)	(2)
Common Stock, par value \$0.01 per share(3)	(1)(4)	(1)	(1)	(2)

- (1) An indeterminate amount of securities to be offered at indeterminate prices is being registered pursuant to this registration statement.
- (2) The registrant is deferring payment of the registration fee pursuant to Rule 456(b) under the Securities Act and is omitting this information in reliance on Rule 456(b) and Rule 457(r) under the Securities Act.
- (3) The common stock being registered hereby includes associated rights to acquire Series A junior participating preferred stock of Theravance, Inc., pursuant to the Rights Agreement described in the prospectus contained in this registration statement.
- (4) Includes an indeterminate number of shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of the Convertible Subordinated Notes due 2023 for which the registrant will receive no additional consideration in connection with the exercise of the conversion privilege and for which no additional registration fee is payable pursuant to Rule 457(i) under the Securities Act. Pursuant to Rule 416 under the Securities Act, the shares of common stock registered hereby shall include an indeterminate number of shares of common stock that may be issued to prevent dilution resulting from stock splits, stock dividends, and other similar events.

The information in this prospectus is not complete and may be changed. A registration statement relating to these securities has been filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission and is effective. This prospectus is not an offer to sell these securities and is not soliciting an offer to buy these securities in any jurisdiction where the offer or sale is not permitted.

Subject to Completion
Preliminary Prospectus dated January 16, 2013

# **PROSPECTUS**

\$250,000,000



# Theravance

% Convertible Subordinated Notes due 2023

We are offering \$250,000,000 principal amount of our % convertible subordinated notes. The notes will bear interest at the rate of % per year, payable semiannually on January 15 and July 15 of each year, beginning July 15, 2013. The notes will mature on January 15, 2023.

Holders may convert their notes into shares of our common stock at an initial conversion rate of shares for each \$1,000 in notes (equivalent to an initial conversion price of approximately \$ per share), subject to adjustment, at any time prior to the close of business on the second business day immediately preceding the stated maturity date.

We may not redeem the notes prior to their stated maturity date.

If we experience a "fundamental change," as defined herein, each holder may require us to purchase for cash all or a portion of such holders' notes at a redemption price equal to 100% of the principal amount of the notes to be redeemed, plus accrued and unpaid interest to but excluding the repurchase date. In addition, we will in some circumstances increase the conversion rate of the notes with a make-whole premium for conversions in connection with certain fundamental changes.

The notes will be our unsecured subordinated obligations and will be subordinated in right of payment to all of our existing and future senior indebtedness and effectively subordinated to all of our existing and future secured indebtedness to the extent of the value of the assets securing that indebtedness and to all existing and future indebtedness and other liabilities of our subsidiaries.

Our common stock is listed on the Nasdaq Global Market under the symbol "THRX." On January 15, 2013, the last reported sale price of our common stock was \$23.50 per share.

Investing in the notes involves risks that are described in the "Risk Factors" section beginning on page 17 of this prospectus.

	Per Note	Total
Public offering price(1)	<del></del> %	\$
Underwriting discount	%	\$
Proceeds, before expenses, to us(1)	%	\$

<sup>(1)</sup> Plus accrued interest from January , 2013, if settlement occurs after that date.

The underwriters may also purchase up to an additional \$37,500,000 principal amount of notes within 30 days from the date of this prospectus.

Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities or determined if this prospectus is truthful or complete. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

The notes will be ready for delivery in book-entry form only through the facilities of The Depository Trust Company for the accounts of its participants on or about January , 2013.

# **BofA Merrill Lynch**

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

# **Prospectus**

Page
<u>1</u>
2
2
3
<u>4</u>
<u>17</u>
<u>43</u>
<u>43</u>
<u>43</u>
<u>4</u> 4
<u>4</u> 4
<u>45</u>
<u>46</u>
<u>68</u>
<u>69</u>
<u>79</u>
<u>85</u>
<u>91</u>
<u>91</u>

Neither we nor the underwriters have authorized anyone to provide you with any information other than that contained or incorporated by reference in this prospectus or any free writing prospectus prepared by or on behalf of us or to which we have referred you. We and the underwriters take no responsibility for, and can provide no assurance as to the reliability of, any other information that others may give you. If anyone provides you with different or inconsistent information, you should not rely on it. We are not, and the underwriters are not, making an offer to sell these securities in any jurisdiction where the offer or sale is not permitted. Our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects may have changed since those dates. You should read this prospectus, including the documents incorporated by reference in this prospectus, when making your investment decision. You should also read and consider the information in the documents we have referred you to in the section of the prospectus entitled "Where You Can Find More Information."

# ABOUT THIS PROSPECTUS

This prospectus contains summaries of certain provisions contained in some of the documents described herein, but reference is made to the actual documents for complete information. All of the summaries are qualified in their entirety by the actual documents. Some of the documents referred to herein have been filed as exhibits to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part, while others are incorporated by reference from our previously filed periodic reports or our Registration Statement on Form 8-A (Commission File No. 000-30319), filed on September 27, 2004, and amendments thereto, including their exhibits, and you may obtain copies of these documents as described below under "Where You Can Find More Information."

General information about us can be found on our website at "http://www.theravance.com". The information on our website is for information only and should not be relied on for investment purposes. The information on our website is not incorporated by reference into this prospectus and should not be considered part of this or any other report filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission.

You should not assume that the information contained in, or incorporated by reference into, this document is accurate as of any date after the respective dates of the documents containing the information. Our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects may have changed since that date.

We incorporate important information into this prospectus by reference. You may obtain the information incorporated by reference into this prospectus without charge by following the instructions under "Where You Can Find More Information" in this prospectus. Generally, when we refer to "this prospectus," we are referring to this prospectus as well as to the information incorporated by reference herein. You should carefully read this prospectus and the additional information described under "Where You Can Find More Information" before investing in the notes.

We further note that the representations, warranties and covenants made by us in any agreement that is filed as an exhibit to any document that is incorporated by reference in this prospectus were made solely for the benefit of the parties to such agreement, including, in some cases, for the purpose of allocating risk among the parties to such agreements, and should not be deemed to be a representation, warranty or covenant to you. Moreover, such representations and warranties or covenants may not have been accurate when made or if accurate, were accurate only as of the date when made. Accordingly, such representations, warranties and covenants should not be relied on as accurately representing the current state of our affairs.

Unless we have indicated otherwise, or the context otherwise requires, references in this prospectus to "Theravance," "the Company," "we," "us" and "our" refer to Theravance, Inc., a Delaware corporation and its consolidated subsidiaries.

Theravance and the Theravance logo are our registered trademarks. RELVAR<sup>TM</sup>, BREO<sup>TM</sup>, ANORO<sup>TM</sup> and ELLIPTA<sup>TM</sup> are trademarks of the GlaxoSmithKline group of companies. The use of these brand names has not yet been approved by any regulatory authority. Other trademarks, tradenames or service marks of other companies appearing in this prospectus are the property of their respective owners.

We reserve the right to withdraw this offering of notes at any time. We and the underwriters also reserve the right to reject any offer to purchase the notes offered hereby, in whole or in part, for any reason, or to sell less than the amount of notes offered hereby.

# NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

The information in this prospectus contains forward-looking statements within the meaning of Section 27A of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (Securities Act), and Section 21E of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended. Such statements are based upon current expectations that involve risks and uncertainties. Any statements contained herein that are not of historical fact, including, without limitation, statements regarding our strategy, future operations, future financial position, future revenues, projected costs and expenses, prospects, plans, goals and objectives, may be forward-looking statements. The words "anticipates," "believes," "designed," "estimates," "expects," "goal," "intends," "may," "plans," "projects," "pursuing," "will," "would" and similar expressions (including the negatives thereof) are intended to identify forward-looking statements, although not all forward-looking statements contain these identifying words. We may not actually achieve the plans, intentions, expectations or objectives disclosed in our forward-looking statements and the assumptions underlying our forward-looking statements may prove incorrect. Therefore, you should not place undue reliance on our forward-looking statements. Actual results or events may differ significantly from the results discussed in the forward-looking statements we make. Factors that might cause such a discrepancy include but are not limited to those discussed below in "Risk Factors." All forward-looking statements in this document are based on information available to us as of the date hereof and we assume no obligation to update any such forward-looking statements.

# WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION

We have filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC) a registration statement on Form S-3 under the Securities Act relating to the notes and the common stock issuable upon conversion thereof offered by this prospectus. This prospectus is a part of that registration statement, which includes additional information not contained in this prospectus.

We file annual, quarterly and current reports, proxy statements and other information with the SEC. You may read and copy any document we file with the SEC (including exhibits to such documents) at the SEC's Public Reference Room at 100 F Street, N.E., Room 1580, Washington, D.C. 20549. Please call the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330 for further information on the Public Reference Room. Our SEC filings are also available to the public at the SEC's website at *www.sec.gov*.

# INCORPORATION BY REFERENCE

The SEC allows us to "incorporate by reference" the information we file with them, which means that we can disclose important information to you by referring you to those documents. The information incorporated by reference is considered to be part of this prospectus, and information that we file later with the SEC will automatically update and supersede this information. We incorporate by reference the documents listed below (except the information contained in such documents to the extent "furnished" and not "filed") and any future filings we make with the SEC under Section 13(a), 13(c), 14 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934:

- 1. Annual Reports on Form 10-K and 10-K/A for the year ended December 31, 2011, filed on February 27, 2012 and May 24, 2012, respectively.
- 2. All information in our proxy statement filed with the SEC on April 16, 2012 and May 7, 2012 to the extent incorporated by reference in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2011.
- 3. Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended March 31, 2012, filed on May 2, 2012.
- 4. Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended June 30, 2012, filed on August 1, 2012.
- 5. Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended September 30, 2012, filed on October 31, 2012.
- 6. Our current reports on Form 8-K filed on January 6, 2012, January 9, 2012, February 9, 2012 (but only with respect to Item 5.02), March 23, 2012, April 2, 2012, May 16, 2012, May 17, 2012, May 22, 2012, May 24, 2012, June 19, 2012, July 2, 2012, July 13, 2012, September 4, 2012 (reporting on Item 8.01 matters), September 19, 2012, September 26, 2012, October 16, 2012, October 24, 2012, December 14, 2012, December 18, 2012 and January 9, 2013.
- 7. The description of our common stock and preferred stock purchase rights contained in the Registration Statement on Form 8-A filed with the SEC on September 27, 2004.

You may request, and we will provide you with, a copy of these filings, at no cost, by calling us at (650) 808-6000 or by writing to us at the following address:

Theravance, Inc. 901 Gateway Boulevard South San Francisco, CA 94080 Attn: Investor Relations

Any statement contained in a document incorporated or deemed to be incorporated by reference into this prospectus shall be deemed to be modified or superseded for purpose of this prospectus to the extent that a statement contained in this prospectus (or in any document incorporated by reference therein) or in any other subsequently filed document that is or is deemed to be incorporated by reference into this prospectus modifies or supersedes such statement. Any statement so modified or superseded shall not be deemed, except as so modified or superseded, to constitute a part of this prospectus.

To the extent that any information contained in any Current Report on Form 8-K, or any exhibit thereto, was furnished to, rather than filed with, the SEC, such information or exhibit is not incorporated by reference in this prospectus.

#### PROSPECTUS SUMMARY

This summary highlights selected information contained elsewhere or incorporated by reference in this prospectus. This summary may not contain all the information that you should consider before investing in our notes. You should read the entire prospectus carefully, including "Risk Factors" and the financial statements incorporated by reference in this prospectus, before making an investment decision. Unless the context otherwise requires, any reference to "Theravance," "we," "our" and "us" in this prospectus refers to Theravance, Inc., a Delaware corporation, and its subsidiaries.

# Theravance, Inc.

Theravance is a biopharmaceutical company with a pipeline of internally discovered product candidates and strategic collaborations with pharmaceutical companies. We are focused on the discovery, development and commercialization of small molecule medicines across a number of therapeutic areas including respiratory disease, bacterial infections, and central nervous system (CNS)/pain. Our key programs include: RELVAR<sup>TM</sup> or BREO<sup>TM</sup> (fluticasone furoate/vilanterol), ANORO<sup>TM</sup> (umeclidinium bromide/vilanterol) and MABA (Bifunctional Muscarinic Antagonist-Beta<sub>2</sub> Agonist), each partnered with GlaxoSmithKline plc (GSK), ar our oral Peripheral Mu Opioid Receptor Antagonist program. By leveraging our proprietary insight of multivalency to drug discovery, we are pursuing a best-in-class strategy designed to discover superior medicines in areas of significant unmet medical need.

Our strategy focuses on the discovery, development and commercialization of medicines with superior efficacy, convenience, tolerability and/or safety. Our proprietary approach combines chemistry and biology to discover new product candidates using our expertise in multivalency. Multivalency refers to the simultaneou attachment of a single molecule to multiple binding sites on one or more biological targets. When compared to monovalency, whereby a molecule attaches to only on binding site, multivalency can significantly increase a compound's potency, duration of action and/or selectivity. Multivalent compounds generally consist of several individual small molecules, at least one of which is biologically active when bound to its target, joined by linking components. In addition, we believe that we can enhance the probability of successfully developing and commercializing medicines by identifying at least two structurally different product candidates, whenever practicable, in each therapeutic program.

# **Our Programs**

The table below summarizes the status of our most advanced product candidates for internal development or co-development.

DEVELOPMENT STATUS						
Phase 1	Phase 2	Phase 3	Filed			
			SUBMITTED			
	Phase 1					

Key: ADHD: Attention Deficit Hyperactivity Disorder; CNS: Central Nervous System; COPD: Chronic Obstructive Pulmonary Disease; FF: Fluticasone Furoate; GI: Gastrointestinal; LAMA: Long-Acting Muscarinic Antagonist; MABA: Bifunctional Muscarinic Antagonist-Beta<sub>2</sub> Agonist; UMEC: Umeclidinium; VI: Vilanterol

# In the table above:

- Development Status indicates the most advanced stage of development that has been completed or is in process.
- Phase 1 indicates initial clinical safety testing in healthy volunteers, or studies directed toward understanding the mechanisms of action of the drug.
- Phase 2 indicates further clinical safety testing and preliminary efficacy testing in a limited patient population.
- Phase 3 indicates evaluation of clinical efficacy and safety within an expanded patient population.
- Filed indicates that a marketing application has been submitted to a regulatory authority. The RELVAR™ or BREO™ applications are under review and the ANORO™ submissions are not yet under review.
- We consider programs in which at least one compound has successfully completed a Phase 2a study showing efficacy and tolerability as having achieved Proof-of-Concept.

# Our Relationship with GlaxoSmithKline

#### LABA collaboration

In November 2002, we entered into our long-acting beta<sub>2</sub> agonist (LABA) collaboration with GSK to develop and commercialize once-daily LABA products for the treatment of chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD) and asthma. For the treatment of COPD, the collaboration is developing two combination product (1) RELVAR<sup>TM</sup> or BREO<sup>TM</sup> (FF/VI), an investigational once-daily combination medicine consisting of a LABA, vilanterol (VI), and an inhaled corticosteroid (ICS), fluticasone furoate (FF) and (2) ANORO<sup>TM</sup> (UMEC/VI), a once-daily investigational medicine combining a long-acting muscarinic antagonist (LAMA), umeclidiniun bromide (UMEC), with a LABA, VI. For the treatment of asthma, the collaboration is developing FF/VI. The FF/VI program is aimed at developing a once-daily combination LABA/ICS to succeed GSK's Advair®/Seretide<sup>TM</sup> (salmeterol and fluticasone as a combination) franchise, which had reported 2011 sales of approximately \$8.1 billion, and to compete with Symbicort® (formoterol and budesonide as a combination), which had reported 2011 sales of approximately \$3.1 billion. ANORO<sup>TM</sup>, which is also a combination product, is targeted as an alternative treatment option to Spiriva® (tiotropium), a once-daily, single-mechanism bronchodilator, which had reported 2011 sales of approximately \$4.2 billion.

In the event that a product containing VI is successfully developed and commercialized, we will be obligated to make milestone payments to GSK which could total as much as \$220.0 million if both a single-agent and a combination product or two different combination products are launched in multiple regions of the world. These potential milestone payments could be payable to GSK within the next two years. We are entitled to annual royalties from GSK of 15% on the first \$3.0 billion of annual global net sales and 5% for all annual global net sales above \$3.0 billion. Sales of single-agent LABA medicines and combination medicines would be combined for the purposes of this royalty calculation. For other products combined with a LABA from the LABA collaboration, such as ANORO<sup>TM</sup>, royalties are upward tiering and range from the mid-single digits to 10%. However, if GSK is not selling a LABA/ICS combination product at the time that the first other LABA combination is launched, then the royalties described above for the LABA/ICS combination medicine would be applicable.

# 2004 Strategic Alliance

In March 2004, we entered into our strategic alliance with GSK. Under this alliance, GSK received an option to license exclusive development and commercialization rights to product candidates from certain of our discovery programs on pre-determined terms and on an exclusive, worldwide basis. Upon GSK's decision to license a program, GSK is responsible for funding all future development, manufacturing and commercialization activities for product candidates in that program. In addition, GSK is obligated to use diligent efforts to develop and commercialize product candidates from any program that it licenses. If the program is successfully advanced through development by GSK, we are entitled to receive clinical, regulatory and commercial milestone payments and royalties on any sales of medicines developed from the program. If GSK chooses not to license a program, we retain all rights to the program and may continue the program alone or with a third party.

In 2005, GSK licensed our bifunctional muscarinic antagonist-beta<sub>2</sub> agonist (MABA) program for the treatment of COPD, and in October 2011, we and GSK expanded the MABA program by adding six additional Theravance-discovered preclinical MABA compounds (the "Additional MABAs"). GSK's development, commercialization, milestone and royalty obligations under the strategic alliance remain the same with respect to '081, the lead compound in the MABA program. GSK is obligated to use diligent efforts to develop and commercialize at least one MABA within the MABA program, but may terminate progression of any or all Additional MABAs at any time and return them to us, at which point we may develop and commercialize such Additional MABAs alone or with a third party.

Both GSK and we have agreed not to conduct any MABA clinical studies outside of the strategic alliance so long as GSK is in possession of the Additional MABAs. If a single-agent MABA medicine containing '081 is successfully developed and commercialized, we are entitled to receive royalties from GSK of between 10% and 20% of annual global net sales up to \$3.5 billion, and 7.5% for all annual global net sales above \$3.5 billion. If a MABA medicine containing '081 is commercialized only as a combination product, such as a MABA/ICS, the royalty rate is 70% of the rate applicable to sales of the single-agent MABA medicine. For single-agent MABA medicines containing an Additional MABA, we are entitled to receive royalties from GSK of between 10% and 15% of annual global net sales up to \$3.5 billion, and 10% for all annual global net sales above \$3.5 billion. For combination products containing an Additional MABA, such as a MABA/ICS, the royalty rate is 50% of the rate applicable to sales of the single-agent MABA medicine. If a MABA medicine containing '081 is successfully developed and commercialized in multiple regions of the world, we could earn total milestone payments of up to \$125.0 million for a single-agent medicine and up to \$250.0 million for both a single-agent and a combination medicine. If a MABA medicine containing an Additional MABA is successfully developed and commercialized in multiple regions of the world, we could earn total milestone payments of up to \$129.0 million. GSK has no further option rights on any of our research or development programs under the strategic alliance.

# **Program Highlights**

# Respiratory Programs with GSK

RELVAR™ or BREO™ (FF/VI)

FF/VI is an investigational once-daily ICS/LABA combination treatment, comprising fluticasone furoate and vilanterol, for the maintenance treatment of patients with COPD and patients with asthma. FF/VI is administered by a new dry powder inhaler called ELLIPTA™. RELVAR™ (FF/VI for the European Union (EU) and Japan), BREO™ (FF/VI for the United States (U.S.)), and ELLIPTA™ (for the EU, U.S. and Japan) are proposed brand names and use of these brand name has not yet been approved by any regulatory authority.

In September 2012, GSK and Theravance announced that the New Drug Application (NDA) for FF/VI for patients with COPD was accepted by the U.S. Foc and Drug Administration (FDA), indicating that the application is sufficiently complete to permit a substantive review. The Prescription Drug User Fee Act goal date was confirmed as May 12, 2013 and the FDA's Pulmonary-Allergy Drugs Advisory Committee is scheduled to discuss the NDA for BREO $^{TM}$  for COPD at a meeting on March 7, 2013. GSK and Theravance also reported that the Marketing Authorization Application for FF/VI for COPD and asthma was validated by the European Medicines Agency (EMA) and GSK also submitted a Japanese New Drug Application for FF/VI for patients with COPD and asthma in September 2012.

ANOROTM (UMEC/VI)

UMEC/VI is a once-daily investigational medicine, combining a LAMA, UMEC, and a LABA, VI, for the maintenance treatment of patients with COPD. UMEC/VI is administered by the ELLIPTA<sup>TM</sup> dry powder inhaler.

In December 2012, GSK and Theravance announced the submission to the FDA of a NDA for UMEC/VI for patients with COPD. In January 2013, GSK and Theravance announced the submission of a regulatory application to the EMA for UMEC/VI for patients with COPD. Regulatory submissions for UMEC/VI are planned in other countries during the course of 2013.

Inhaled Bifunctional Muscarinic Antagonist-Beta<sub>2</sub> Agonist (MABA)

GSK961081 ('081) is an investigational, single molecule bifunctional bronchodilator with both muscarinic antagonist and beta<sub>2</sub> receptor agonist activities. Based on the results from the Phase 2b study, GSK and Theravance plan to advance '081 monotherapy into Phase 3 in 2013 and the '081/FF combination into Phase 3 enabling studies shortly.

# **Bacterial Infections Program**

VIBATIV® (telavancin)

VIBATIV® (telavancin) is a bactericidal, once-daily injectable antibiotic approved in the U.S. and Canada for the treatment of adult patients with complicate skin and skin structure infections (cSSSI) caused by susceptible Gram-positive bacteria. In November 2012, the FDA's Anti-Infective Drugs Advisory Committee (Committee) met to discuss the NDA for VIBATIV® for nosocomial pneumonia (NP). The Committee was asked to consider the totality of data presented including analyses of clinical cure and 28-day all-cause mortality. The Committee voted 6 (yes) and 9 (no) that the results provide substantial evidence of the safety and effectiveness of VIBATIV® for the requested indication of the treatment of NP, including ventilator-associated pneumonia, caused by susceptible isolates of the following Gram-positive microorganisms: Staphylococcus aureus (both methicillin-susceptible and -resistant) and Streptococcus pneumoniae. The Committee voted 13 (yes) and 2 (no) that the results provide substantial evidence of the safety and effectiveness of VIBATIV® for the treatment of NP when other alternatives are not suitable. The NDA remains under review by the FDA.

In September 2011, the European Commission granted marketing authorization for VIBATIV® for the treatment of adults with nosocomial pneumonia (NP), including ventilator-associated pneumonia, known or suspected to be caused by MRSA when other alternatives are not suitable. However, in May 2012, the European Commission suspended this marketing authorization because the previous single-source drug product supplier did not meet the Good Manufacturing Practice (GMP) requirements for the manufacture of VIBATIV®.

Due to manufacturing issues at the previous single-source supplier of VIBATIV® drug product, VIBATIV® is currently subject to critical product shortages and we currently do not have sufficient finished drug product inventory to commercialize VIBATIV®. In May 2012, we entered into a Technology Transfer and Supply Agreement with Hospira Worldwide, Inc. (Hospira) for VIBATIV® drug product supply. We must obtain regulatory approval for VIBATIV® drug product the will be manufactured at Hospira's facility before any such product may be sold, and this regulatory approval process could extend through mid-2013 or beyond. We all evaluating global commercialization alternatives for VIBATIV® either with partners or alone, and we intend to reintroduce VIBATIV® in the U.S. later in 2013 provided we can assure a reasonable source of VIBATIV® drug product.

# Central Nervous System (CNS)/Pain Program

Oral Peripheral Mu Opioid Receptor Antagonist—TD-1211

TD-1211 is an investigational once-daily, orally administered, peripherally selective, multivalent inhibitor of the mu opioid receptor designed with a goal of alleviating gastrointestinal side effects of opioid therapy without affecting analgesia. In July 2012, Theravance announced positive topline results from the Phase 2b Study 0084, the key study in the Phase 2b program evaluating TD-1211 as potential treatment for chronic, non-cancer pain patients with opioid-induced constipation. The Phase 2b program consisted of three studies (0074, 0076 and 0084) designed to evaluate doses and dosing regimens for Phase 3. We are currently evaluating our Phase 3 strategy due to potentially evolving FDA requirements for this class of drug.

Monoamine Reuptake Inhibitor-TD-9855

TD-9855 is an investigational norepinephrine and serotonin reuptake inhibitor for the treatment of central nervous system conditions such as Attention-Deficit/Hyperactivity Disorder (ADHD) and chronic pain. TD-9855 is being evaluated in an ongoing Phase 2 safety and efficacy study in adults with ADHD. In addition, we initiated a Phase 2 study with TD-9855 in patients with fibromyalgia in December 2012.

# Theravance Respiratory Program

Long-Acting Muscarinic Antagonist (LAMA)—TD-4208

In November 2011, we announced positive topline results from a Phase 2a single-dose COPD study of TD-4208, an investigational inhaled LAMA, discovered by Theravance. In this study, TD-4208 met the primary endpoint by demonstrating a statistically significant mean change from baseline in peak forced expiratory volume in one second (FEV1) compared to placebo, and was generally well tolerated. In December 2012, we initiated a Phase 2b study to evaluate the safety and pharmacokinetics of multiple doses of TD-4208.

# **Recent Developments**

With regard to expense guidance for 2013, we currently anticipate that total 2013 Research and Development expenses plus Selling, General and Administrative expenses will be in the range of \$125 million to \$135 million. This guidance does not include stock-based compensation expense or any milestone payments to GSK under the LABA collaboration.

Our expectations regarding our expenses for 2013 are forward-looking statements based solely on management estimates utilizing currently available information. As described under "Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements," investors are cautioned that forward-looking statements are not guarantees of future performance and involve significant risks and uncertainties, and that actual results may differ materially from those projected in the forward-looking statements. Our independent registered public accounting firm has not audited, reviewed or performed any procedures with respect to these expected expenses and, accordingly, does not express an opinion or any other form of assurance with respect to these expectations.

# Corporate and Available Information

We were incorporated on November 19, 1996 under the name Advanced Medicine, Inc. In April 2002, we changed our name to Theravance, Inc. Our principal executive offices are located at 901 Gateway Boulevard, South San Francisco, California 94080, and our telephone number is (650) 808-6000.

Our Internet address is www.theravance.com. Information contained on our web site does not constitute a part of this prospectus. Our investor relations website is located at <a href="http://ir.theravance.com">http://ir.theravance.com</a>. We make available free of charge on our investors relations website under "SEC Filings" our Annual Reports on Form 10-K, Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q, Current Reports on Form 8-K, our directors' and officers' Section 16 Reports and any amendments to those reports as soon as reasonably practicable after filing such materials with or furnishing such materials to the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC). The information found on either of our websites is not part of this or any other report that we file with or furnish to the SEC.

#### THE OFFERING

The following is a brief summary of the terms of this offering. In the following summary, any reference to "Theravance," "we," "our," and "us" refers only to Theravance, Inc. and not any of its current or future subsidiaries. For a more complete description of the notes, see "Description of the Notes" in this prospectus.

Issuer Theravance, Inc.

Notes Offered \$250,000,000 aggregate principal amount of % Convertible Subordinated Notes due

2023 (\$287,500,000 aggregate principal amount if the underwriters exercise in full their

option to purchase additional notes).

Issue Price 100% of the principal amount plus interest, if any.

Maturity Date January 15, 2023.

Interest and Payment Dates % per year, payable semi-annually in arrears in cash on January 15 and July 15 of

each year, beginning July 15, 2013.

Conversion Rights The notes are convertible, at the option of the holder, at any time prior to the close of

business on the second business day immediately preceding the stated maturity date, into shares of our common stock at a conversion rate of shares per \$1,000 principal amount of notes, which is equivalent to a conversion price of approximately \$ per share. The conversion rate is subject to adjustment. See "Description of the Notes—

Conversion Rights."

Fundamental Change If a fundamental change occurs, holders will have the right to require us to repurchase for

cash all or any portion of their notes. The fundamental change repurchase price will be 100% of the principal amount of the notes to be repurchased plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, up to, but excluding, the repurchase date. See "Description of the Notes—

Fundamental Change Permits Holders to Require Us to Purchase Notes."

If certain fundamental change events occur, we will in some circumstances adjust the conversion rate of the notes with a make-whole premium in connection with such fundamental change. The amount of the make-whole premium, if any, will be based on

our common stock price and the effective date of such fundamental change. A description of how the make-whole premium will be determined and an illustrative table showing the estimated make-whole premium that would apply at various common stock prices and fundamental change effective dates are set forth under "Description of the

Notes—Make-Whole Premium Upon Certain Fundamental Changes."

No Redemption at Our Option We may not redeem the notes prior to their stated maturity date and no "sinking fund" is

provided for the notes, which means that we are not required to redeem or retire the notes

periodically.

Ranking

The notes will be our general unsecured obligations and will be:

- · subordinated in right of payment to all of our existing and future senior indebtedness;
- equal in right of payment to all of our existing and future subordinated indebtedness, including our 3% Convertible Subordinated Notes due 2015;
- effectively subordinated to all of our existing and future secured indebtedness to the
  extent of the value of the assets securing that indebtedness; and
- effectively subordinated to all existing and future indebtedness and other liabilities of our subsidiaries.

As of September 30, 2012, we had no outstanding senior indebtedness as defined in the indenture, nor any secured indebtedness, and our subsidiaries had no outstanding liabilities (including trade payables, but excluding intercompany indebtedness and liabilities of a type not required to be reflected on a balance sheet in accordance with GAAP).

As of September 30, 2012, we had \$172.5 million of outstanding subordinated indebtedness, consisting of our 3% Convertible Subordinated Notes due 2015.

The net proceeds from this offering are estimated to be approximately \$

The indenture governing the notes does not limit the amount of debt that we or our subsidiaries may incur.

\$ million if the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional notes in full), after deducting underwriting discounts and estimated offering expenses payable by us. We intend to use the net proceeds from this offering, including from any such sale of additional notes, for potential milestone payments to GSK if there is any approval or launch of products under the LABA collaboration, including RELVAR<sup>TM</sup>/BREO<sup>TM</sup>, ANORO<sup>TM</sup>, or VI, potential repayment of \$172.5 million of our 3% convertible subordinated notes due in January 2015, approximately \$ million to pay the cost of the base capped call transactions (as defined below) that we expect to enter into with one or more of the underwriters or their affiliates, whom we refer to as the "hedge counterparties," and other general corporate purposes. See "Use of Proceeds." If the

underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional notes, we may use a portion of the net proceeds from the sale of additional notes to enter into additional capped call

Use of Proceeds

transactions with one or more hedge counterparties.

# Capped Call Transactions

In connection with the pricing of the notes, we expect to enter into capped call transactions (the "base capped call transactions") with one or more hedge counterparties. If the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional notes, we may enter into additional capped call transactions with the hedge counterparties (together with the base capped call transactions, the "capped call transactions"). The capped call transactions are expected generally to reduce potential dilution to our common stock upon conversion of the notes.

For any conversions of notes prior to the close of business of the 95<sup>th</sup> scheduled trading day immediately preceding the maturity date, including without limitation upon an acquisition of us or similar business combination, a corresponding portion of the capped call transactions will be terminated. Upon such termination, the portion of the capped call transactions being terminated will be settled at fair value (subject to certain limitations), which we expect to receive from the hedge counterparties, and no payments will be due to the hedge counterparties.

In connection with establishing their initial hedges of the capped call transactions, the hedge counterparties (or affiliates thereof) expect to enter into various derivative transactions with respect to our common stock concurrently with, and/or purchase our common stock shortly after, the pricing of the notes. These activities could have the effect of increasing, or reducing the size of any decrease in, the price of the notes and/or our common stock concurrently with, or shortly after, the pricing of the notes.

In addition, the hedge counterparties (or affiliates thereof) are likely to modify their hedge positions by entering into or unwinding various derivative transactions with respect to our common stock and/or by purchasing or selling our common stock or other securities of ours in secondary market transactions following the pricing of the notes and prior to the maturity date of the notes (and are likely to do so during a specified averaging period under the capped call transactions preceding the maturity date, and on or around any earlier conversion date related to a conversion of the notes).

The effect, if any, of any of these transactions and activities on the market price of our common stock or the notes will depend in part on market conditions and cannot be ascertained at this time, but any of these activities could adversely affect the value of our common stock, which could affect the value of the notes and the value of the common stock you will receive upon any conversion of the notes.

For a discussion of the potential impact of any market or other activity by the hedge counterparties or their affiliates in connection with the capped call transactions, see "Risk Factors—Risks Related to the Notes—The capped call transactions may affect the value of the notes and our common stock" and "Underwriting."

Book-Entry Form and Denomination The notes will be issued in minimum denominations of \$1,000 and any integral multiple of \$1,000. The notes will be issued in book-entry form and will be represented by permanent global certificates deposited with, or on behalf of, The Depository Trust Company ("DTC") and registered in the name of a nominee of DTC. Beneficial interests in any of the notes will be shown on, and transfers will be effected only through, records maintained by DTC or its nominee and any such interest may not be exchanged for certificated securities, except in limited circumstances.

Nasdaq Symbol for Common

Stock Our common stock is listed on the Nasdaq Global Market under the symbol "THRX."

Material U.S. Federal

Income Tax See "Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations" for a discussion of the U.S. federal income tax

Considerations considerations applicable to the purchase, ownership and conversion of the notes.

Risk Factors You should carefully consider the information set forth in the section entitled "Risk Factors" beginning on page 17 of this prospectus and all other information provided to you and incorporated by reference in the

prospectus before deciding to invest in the notes.

Trustee, Paying Agent and Conversion

Agent The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A.

# SUMMARY CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL DATA

The following tables present our summary consolidated statements of operations data for the years ended December 31, 2009, 2010 and 2011 and 5011 and for the nin months ended September 30, 2011 and 2012, and our summary consolidated balance sheet data as of December 31, 2009, 2010 and 2011 and September 30, 2011 and 2012. The summary consolidated statement of operations data for the years ended December 31, 2009, 2010 and 2011 have been derived from our audited consolidated financial statements, incorporated by reference into this prospectus. The summary consolidated balance sheet data as of December 31, 2009, 2010 and 2011 have been derived from our audited consolidated financial statements. The summary consolidated balance sheet data as of and for the nine months ended September 30, 2011 and 2012 have been derived from our unaudited consolidated financial statements. The summary consolidated statement of operations data and balance sheet data as of and for the nine months ended September 30, 2012 is incorporated by reference into this prospectus. Our historical results are not necessarily indicative of the results that may be expected in any future period, and our results for the nine months ended September 30, 2012 are not necessarily indicative of results to be expected for the full year. You should read this information in conjunction with our consolidated financial statements, including the related notes, and "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 201 and our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended September 30, 2012, which are incorporated by reference into this prospectus.

	Year Ended December 31,							Nine Mon Septem			
	2009			2010		2011		2011		2012	
	(in thousands, except per									J.	
Consolidated Statement of Operations Data:			(unaud						ante	u)	
Revenue	\$	24,374	\$	24,223	\$	24,512	\$	19,150	\$	129,960	
Operating expenses:						·		-		·	
Research and development <sup>(1)</sup>		77,524		75,070		103,568		71,099		89,778	
General and administrative <sup>(1)</sup>		27,066		27,476		30,681		22,213		23,201	
Restructuring charges		1,145		_		_		_		_	
Total operating expenses		105,735		102,546		134,249		93,312		112,979	
Income (loss) from operations		(81,361)		(78,323)		(109,737)		(74,162)		16,981	
Interest and other income		2,111		505		415		344		304	
Interest expense		(6,052)		(6,044)		(6,022)		(4,519)		(4,503)	
Net income (loss)	\$	(85,302)	\$	(83,862)	\$	(115,344)	\$	(78,337)	\$	12,782	
Basic net income (loss) per share	\$	(1.35)	\$	(1.16)	\$	(1.41)	\$	(0.96)	\$	0.14	
Diluted net income (loss) per share	\$	(1.35)	\$	(1.16)	\$	(1.41)	\$	(0.96)	\$	0.18	
Shares used in computing basic net income (loss) per share	_	63,207		72,070		82,051	_	81,777	_	89,271	
Shares used in computing diluted net income (loss) per share		63,207		72,070		82,051		81,777		98,381	

(1) Stock-based compensation, consisting of stock-based compensation expense under ASC 718, the amortization of deferred stock-based compensation and the value of options issued to non-employees for services rendered, is allocated as follows (in thousands):

	Year	Ended Decemb		ths Ended iber 30,	
	2009	2010	2011	2011	2012
			(unau	lited)	
Research and development	\$ 11,542	\$ 10,322	\$ 13,422	\$ 10,021	\$ 10,329
General and administrative	8,458	8,687	11,494	8,685	7,715
Total stock-based compensation	\$ 20,000	\$ 19,009	\$ 24,916	\$ 18,706	\$ 18,044

		Year Ended December 31,							nths Ended nber 30,		
	2009			2010		2011		2011		2012	
							(unaudited)				
Consolidated Balance Sheet Data:											
Cash, cash equivalents and marketable securities	\$	155,390	\$	309,634	\$	240,915	\$	265,169	\$	362,406	
Working capital		123,096		276,300		199,267		229,351		255,445	
Total assets		181,393		331,202		258,782		283,325		383,943	
Long-term liabilities <sup>(2)</sup>		331,441		313,568		300,338		302,663		183,565	
Accumulated deficit	(1	,116,754)		(1,200,616)		(1,315,960)		(1,278,953)	(	(1,303,178)	
Total stockholders' equity (net capital deficiency)	(	(188,994)		(22,420)		(87,052)		(59,152)		173,288	

<sup>(2)</sup> Long-term liabilities include the long-term portion of deferred revenue of approximately \$5.8 million, \$124.4 million, \$122.0 million, \$137.4 million and \$157.4 million as of September 30, 2012, September 30, 2011, December 31, 2011, December 31, 2010 and December 31, 2009, respectively.

#### RISK FACTORS

An investment in our notes involves a high degree of risk. We operate in a dynamic and rapidly changing industry that involves numerous risks and uncertainties. You should carefully consider the following risk factors, together with all of the other information contained in this prospectus or incorporated by reference into this prospectus. The risks and uncertainties described below are not the only ones we face. Other risks and uncertainties, including those that we do not currently consider material, may impair our business. If any of the adverse developments discussed below actually occur, our business, financial condition, operating results or cash flows could be materially and adversely affected. This could cause the value of our notes to decline, and you may lose all or part of your investment.

# **Risks Related to our Business**

If FF/VI receives an unfavorable outcome at the FDA's Pulmonary-Allergy Drugs Advisory Committee in March 2013, the FDA does not approve FF/VI on the May 12, 2013 PDUFA date or regulatory authorities determine that the Phase 3 programs for FF/VI in asthma and/or chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD) do not demonstrate adequate safety and efficacy, the continued development of FF/VI may be significantly delayed, it may not be approved by regulatory authorities, and even if approved it may be subject to restrictive labeling, any of which will harm our business, and the price of our securities could fall.

During the first quarter of 2012, we announced the completion of, and reported certain top-line data from, the Phase 3 registrational program for FF/VI in COPD and asthma. In July 2012, GSK submitted regulatory applications for FF/VI (proposed brand name RELVAR<sup>TM</sup>) in Europe for both COPD and asthma, and for FF/VI (proposed brand name BREO<sup>TM</sup>) in the U.S. for COPD and both submissions have been accepted for review. In September 2012, GSK announced that it was commencing an additional Phase 3 study to complete the U.S. asthma filing package. The Phase 3b program for FF/VI in COPD commenced in February 2011. Any adverse developments or results or perceived adverse developments or results with respect to the FF/VI regulatory submissions, the asthma Phase 3 study or the Phase 3b program will significantly harm our business and could cause the price of our securities to fall. Examples of such adverse developments include, but are not limited to:

- not every study, nor every dose in every study, in the Phase 3 programs for FF/VI achieved its primary endpoint and the FDA and/or other regulatory authorities may determine that additional clinical studies are required;
- inability to gain, or delay in gaining, regulatory approval for the new ELLIPTA™ investigational dry powder inhaler used in these programs;
- safety, efficacy or other concerns arising from clinical or non-clinical studies in these programs. For example, GSK is investigating seven cases of fatal
  pneumonia in the Phase 3 FF/VI COPD program, six of which were at a dose that is higher than the dose being pursued for approval and a majority of
  which occurred at one clinical site:
- safety, efficacy or other concerns arising from clinical or non-clinical studies with umeclidinium bromide/vilanterol (proposed brand name ANORO<sup>TM</sup>) (UMEC/VI) having to do with the LABA VI, which is also a component of FF/VI;
- regulatory authorities determining that the Phase 3 program in asthma or COPD raises safety concerns or does not demonstrate adequate efficacy;
- any unfavorable announcements made, or comments emanating from, the FDA's Pulmonary-Allergy Drugs Advisory Committee meeting in March 2013: or
- any change in FDA policy or guidance regarding the use of LABAs to treat asthma.

On February 18, 2010, the FDA announced that LABAs should not be used alone in the treatment of asthma and will require manufacturers to include this warning in the product labels of

these drugs, along with taking other steps to reduce the overall use of these medicines. The FDA now requires that the product labels for LABA medicines reflect, among other things, that the use of LABAs is contraindicated without the use of an asthma controller medication such as an inhaled corticosteroid, that LABAs should only be used long-term in patients whose asthma cannot be adequately controlled on asthma controller medications, and that LABAs should be used for the shortest duration of time required to achieve control of asthma symptoms and discontinued, if possible, once asthma control is achieved. In addition, on March 10 and 11, 2010, the FDA held an Advisory Committee to discuss the design of medical research studies (known as "clinical trial design") to evaluate serious asthma outcomes (such as hospitalizations, a procedure using a breathing tube known as intubation, or death) with the use of LABAs in the treatment of asthma in adults, adolescents, and children. Further, in April 2011, the FDA announced that to further evaluate the safety of LABAs, it is requiring the manufacturers of currently marketed LABAs to conduct additional randomized, double-blind, controlled clinical trials comparing the addition of LABAs to inhaled corticosteroids versus inhaled corticosteroids alone. Results from these post-marketing studies are expected in 2017. It is unknown at this time what, if any, effect these or future FDA actions will have on the prospects for FF/VI. The current uncertainty regarding the FDA's position on LABAs for the treatment of asthma and the lack of consensus expressed at the March 2010 Advisory Committee may result in the FDA requiring additional asthma clinical trials in the United States for FF/VI and increase the overall risk for FF/VI for the treatment of asthma in the United States.

If the FDA does not accept for review the NDA submitted for UMEC/VI, regulatory authorities determine that the Phase 3 program for UMEC/VI for the treatment of COPD does not demonstrate adequate safety and efficacy, or the FDA does not approve an applicable PDUFA date, continued development of UMEC/VI will be significantly delayed or terminated, our business will be harmed, and the price of our securities could fall.

The Phase 3 program for UMEC/VI with the combination of a LAMA umeclidinium bromide (UMEC), and a LABA, VI, for the treatment of COPD commenced in February 2011. In July 2012, GSK and we reported top-line results from four pivotal studies in this Phase 3 program and in August 2012, GSK and we announced the completion of this Phase 3 program and reported certain top-line data from the remaining studies in the registrational program. GSK submitted regulatory applications for UMEC/VI (proposed brand name ANORO™) for the treatment of COPD in December 2012 in the United States and in January 2013 in Europe and plans to make regulatory submissions in other countries during the course of 2013. Any adverse developments or results or perceived adverse developments or results with respect to these regulatory submissions or the UMEC/VI program will significantly harm our business and could cause the price of our securities to fall. Examples of such adverse developments include, but are not limited to:

- the FDA and/or other regulatory authorities determining that additional clinical studies are required with respect to the Phase 3 program in COPD;
- · inability to gain, or delay in gaining, regulatory approval for the new ELLIPTA™ investigational dry powder inhaler used in the program;
- safety, efficacy or other concerns arising from clinical or non-clinical studies in this program;
- safety, efficacy or other concerns arising from clinical or non-clinical studies with FF/VI having to do with the LABA, VI, which is also a component
  of UMEC/VI;
- regulatory authorities determining that the Phase 3 program in COPD raises safety concerns or does not demonstrate adequate efficacy; or
- any change in FDA policy or guidance regarding the use of LABAs combined with a LAMA to treat COPD.

If the MABA program for the treatment of COPD does not demonstrate safety and efficacy, the MABA program will be significantly delayed or terminated, our business will be harmed, and the price of our securities could fall.

The lead compound, GSK961081 ('081), in the bifunctional muscarinic antagonist-beta2 agonist (MABA) program with GSK has completed a Phase 2b study, a Phase 1 study in combination with fluticasone propionate (FP), an inhaled corticosteroid (ICS), and a number of Phase 3-enabling non-clinical studies. Based on the results from the Phase 2b study, GSK and Theravance plan to advance '081 monotherapy into Phase 3 in 2013 and the '081/FF combination into Phase 3-enabling studies shortly. Any adverse developments or results or perceived adverse developments or results with respect to these studies will harm our business and could cause the price of our securities to fall. Examples of such adverse developments include, but are not limited to:

- the FDA and/or other regulatory authorities determining that any of these studies do not demonstrate adequate safety or efficacy, or that additional non-clinical or clinical studies are required with respect to the MABA program;
- inability to gain, or delay in gaining, regulatory approval for the investigational dry powder inhaler used in the program;
- safety, efficacy or other concerns arising from clinical or non-clinical studies in this program; or
- any change in FDA policy or guidance regarding the use of MABAs to treat COPD.

If VIBATIV® is not approved for nosocomial pneumonia (NP) in the United States or is approved but is subject to restrictive labeling, the commercialization of VIBATIV® in the United States may continue to be adversely affected and the price of our securities could fall.

Our first New Drug Application (NDA), for VIBATIV® (telavancin) for the treatment of complicated skin and skin structure infections (cSSSI) caused by susceptible Gram-positive bacteria in adult patients, was approved by the FDA in September 2009. In January 2009, we submitted a second telavancin NDA to the FDA for the NP indication based on data from our two Phase 3 studies referred to as the ATTAIN studies. These studies were conducted in accordance with the then current draft FDA guidelines and met their primary efficacy endpoint of clinical cure. During the fourth quarter of 2010 the FDA issued new draft guidance for antibacterial clinical trial design for the treatment of NP with a focus on mortality as the primary efficacy endpoint. In late 2010, we received a Complete Response Letter from the FDA indicating that the ATTAIN studies do not meet the new draft guidance and that additional clinical studies will be required for approval. While we do not plan to conduct additional clinical studies for NP, we have continued to engage with the FDA concerning the NP NDA. In late November 2012, the FDA's Anti-Infective Drugs Advisory Committee discussed the NP NDA for VIBATIV® and voted 6 (yes) and 9 (no) that the results of the totality of the data presented provided substantial evidence of the safety and effectiveness of VIBATIV® for NP and voted 13 (yes) and 2 (no) that the results provided substantial evidence of the safety and effectiveness of VIBATIV® for the treatment of NP when other alternatives are not suitable. The NP NDA remains under review by the FDA. Any adverse developments or perceived adverse developments with respect to our NP NDA could adversely affect the prospects of VIBATIV® and could cause the price of our securities to fall. Lack of FDA approval for use of VIBATIV® to treat NP has adversely affected and may continue to adversely affect commercialization of this medicine in the United States.

Our collaboration agreement for VIBATIV® was terminated in early 2012, VIBATIV® was returned to us, and if we cannot locate a suitable commercialization partner we will need to develop the capability to market, sell and distribute the product.

Generally, our strategy is to engage pharmaceutical or other healthcare companies with an existing sales and marketing organization and distribution system to market, sell and distribute our products. We may not be able to establish these sales and distribution relationships on acceptable terms, or at all. For any of our product candidates that receive regulatory approval in the future and are not covered by our current agreements with GSK or another partner, we will need a partner in order to commercialize such products unless we establish independent sales, marketing and distribution capabilities with appropriate technical expertise and supporting infrastructure. VIBATIV® was returned to us by Astellas in January 2012, and if we cannot locate a suitable commercialization partner in the United States for this product, we intend to reintroduce it in the United States ourselves. At present, we have no sales or distribution personnel and a limited number of marketing personnel. The risks of commercializing VIBATIV® in the United States without a partner include:

- significant costs and expenses associated with creating an independent sales and marketing organization with appropriate technical expertise and supporting infrastructure and distribution capability, which costs and expenses are likely to exceed any product revenue from VIBATIV® for several years;
- our unproven ability to recruit and retain adequate numbers of effective sales and marketing personnel;
- the unproven ability of sales personnel to obtain access to or persuade adequate numbers of physicians to prescribe our products; and
- the lack of complementary products to be offered by sales personnel, which may put us at a competitive disadvantage relative to companies with more
  extensive product lines.

If we are not able to partner VIBATIV® with a third party with marketing, sales and distribution capabilities and if we are not successful in recruiting sales and marketing personnel or in building an internal sales and marketing organization with appropriate technical expertise and supporting infrastructure and distribution capability, we will have difficulty commercializing VIBATIV®, which would adversely affect our business and financial condition and which could cause the price of our securities to fall.

With regard to all of our programs, any delay in commencing or completing clinical studies for product candidates and any adverse results from clinical or non-clinical studies or regulatory obstacles product candidates may face, would harm our business and could cause the price of our securities to fall.

Each of our product candidates must undergo extensive non-clinical and clinical studies as a condition to regulatory approval. Non-clinical and clinical studies are expensive, take many years to complete and study results may lead to delays in further studies or decisions to terminate programs. For example, we had planned to commence the Phase 2b study in our MABA program with GSK in 2009, but the program was delayed until late 2010.

The commencement and completion of clinical studies for our product candidates may be delayed and programs may be terminated due to many factors, including, but not limited to:

- lack of effectiveness of product candidates during clinical studies;
- adverse events, safety issues or side effects relating to the product candidates or their formulation into medicines;
- inability to raise additional capital in sufficient amounts to continue our development programs, which are very expensive;

- the need to sequence clinical studies as opposed to conducting them concomitantly in order to conserve resources;
- our inability to enter into partnering arrangements relating to the development and commercialization of our programs and product candidates;
- our inability or the inability of our collaborators or licensees to manufacture or obtain from third parties materials sufficient for use in non-clinical and clinical studies:
- governmental or regulatory delays and changes in regulatory requirements, policy and guidelines;
- failure of our partners to advance our product candidates through clinical development;
- delays in patient enrollment and variability in the number and types of patients available for clinical studies;
- difficulty in maintaining contact with patients after treatment, resulting in incomplete data;
- varying regulatory requirements or interpretations of data among the FDA and foreign regulatory authorities; and
- a regional disturbance where we or our collaborative partners are enrolling patients in clinical trials, such as a pandemic, terrorist activities or war, political unrest or a natural disaster.

If our product candidates that we develop on our own or through collaborative partners are not approved by regulatory authorities, including the FDA, we will be unable to commercialize them.

The FDA must approve any new medicine before it can be marketed and sold in the United States. We must provide the FDA and similar foreign regulatory authorities with data from preclinical and clinical studies that demonstrate that our product candidates are safe and effective for a defined indication before they can be approved for commercial distribution. We will not obtain this approval for a product candidate unless and until the FDA approves a NDA. The processes by which regulatory approvals are obtained from the FDA to market and sell a new product are complex, require a number of years and involve the expenditure of substantial resources. In order to market our medicines in foreign jurisdictions, we must obtain separate regulatory approvals in each country. The approval procedure varies among countries and can involve additional testing, and the time required to obtain approval may differ from that required to obtain FDA approval. Approval by the FDA does not ensure approval by regulatory authorities in other foreign countries or by the FDA. Conversely, failure to obtain approval in one or more jurisdictions may make approval in other jurisdictions more difficult.

Clinical studies involving our product candidates may reveal that those candidates are ineffective, inferior to existing approved medicines, unacceptably toxic, or that they have other unacceptable side effects. In addition, the results of preclinical studies do not necessarily predict clinical success, and larger and later-stage clinical studies may not produce the same results as earlier-stage clinical studies.

Frequently, product candidates that have shown promising results in early preclinical or clinical studies have subsequently suffered significant setbacks or failed in later clinical or non-clinical studies. In addition, clinical and non-clinical studies of potential products often reveal that it is not possible or practical to continue development efforts for these product candidates. If these studies are substantially delayed or fail to prove the safety and effectiveness of our product candidates in development, we may not receive regulatory approval of any of these product candidates and our business and financial condition will be materially harmed and the price of our securities may fall.

If any product candidates, in particular those in any respiratory program with GSK, are determined to be unsafe or ineffective in humans, our business will be adversely affected and the price of our securities could fall.

Although our first product, VIBATIV®, is approved in the U.S. and Canada, none of our other product candidates have been approved by regulatory authorities. We are uncertain whether any of our other product candidates and our collaborative partner's product candidates will prove effective and safe in humans or meet applicable regulatory standards. In addition, our approach to applying our expertise in multivalency to drug discovery may not result in the creation of successful medicines. The risk of failure for our product candidates is high. For example, in late 2005, we discontinued our overactive bladder program based upon the results of our Phase 1 studies with compound TD-6301, and GSK discontinued development of TD-5742, the first LAMA compound licensed from us, after completing a single-dose Phase 1 study. In addition, although we believe the results of our Phase 2b program with TD-1211, our investigational mu-opiod antagonist, support progression into Phase 3 development, the FDA appears to be exploring whether there is evidence of a potential cardiovascular class effect related to opiod withdrawal associated with mu-opiod antagonists. Accordingly, we are currently evaluating our Phase 3 strategy due to the potentially evolving FDA requirements in this area. The data supporting our drug discovery and development programs is derived solely from laboratory experiments, non-clinical studies and clinical studies. A number of other compounds remain in the lead identification, lead optimization, preclinical testing or early clinical testing stages.

Several well-publicized Complete Response letters issued by the FDA and safety-related product withdrawals, suspensions, post-approval labeling revisions to include boxed warnings and changes in approved indications over the last several years, as well as growing public and governmental scrutiny of safety issues, have created an increasingly conservative regulatory environment. The implementation of new laws and regulations, and revisions to FDA clinical trial design guidance, have increased uncertainty regarding the approvability of a new drug. Further, there are additional requirements for approval of new drugs, including advisory committee meetings for new chemical entities, and formal risk evaluation and mitigation strategy (REMS) at the FDA's discretion. These laws, regulations, additional requirements and changes in interpretation could cause non-approval or further delays in the FDA's review and approval of our and our collaborative partner's product candidates.

There currently is no reliable manufacturer for VIBATIV® drug product supply and we rely on a single source of supply for a number of our product candidates; accordingly, our business will be harmed if a reliable alternate source of VIBATIV® drug product is not qualified and engaged on a timely basis or the single-source manufacturers are not able to satisfy demand and alternative sources are not available.

During the fourth quarter of 2011, the third party manufacturer of VIBATIV® drug product notified the FDA of an ongoing investigation related to its production equipment and processes. The notification included all products manufactured at the third party manufacturer's facility which remain within expiry, including batches of manufactured but unreleased VIBATIV®. In November 2011, Astellas (our former VIBATIV® collaboration partner) voluntarily placed a hold on distribution of VIBATIV® to wholesalers, and cancelled pending orders for VIBATIV® with this manufacturer. VIBATIV® drug product previously manufactured by this manufacturer will not become available for sale in the U.S. unless and until the batches are released. Similarly, our purchase orders for this inventory cannot be fulfilled unless and until the batches are released. We cannot predict when or if the manufactured batches of VIBATIV® will be released. In addition, in August 2011 the third party manufacturer of VIBATIV® drug product announced its intention to transition out of the contract manufacturing services business over the next several years. Additional VIBATIV® drug product will need to be manufactured to meet longer-term U.S. demand as well as demand from the E.U. and Canada. In May 2012 the European Commission suspended marketing authorization for VIBATIV® because the single-source VIBATIV® drug product supplier did not meet the good manufactured.

If the VIBATIV® drug product manufactured by this third party manufacturer is not released in the near future, the commercialization of VIBATIV® in the U.S. will continue to be adversely affected, and if supplemental or alternative commercial manufacture of VIBATIV® drug product cannot be arranged on a timely basis, the commercial introduction of VIBATIV® in the E.U. and Canada will be further delayed. In each such case, our business will be harmed and the price of our securities could fall. In May 2012, we entered into a Technology Transfer and Supply Agreement with Hospira Worldwide, Inc. (Hospira) and technology transfer activities are in process. We must obtain regulatory approval for VIBATIV® drug product that will be manufactured at Hospira's facility before any such product may be sold, and this regulatory approval process could extend through mid-2013 and beyond.

We have a single source of supply of telavancin API. If, for any reason, the single-source third party manufacturer of telavancin API is unable or unwilling to perform, or if its performance does not meet regulatory requirements, including maintaining GMP compliance, we may not be able to locate alternative manufacturers, enter into acceptable agreements with them or obtain sufficient quantities of API in a timely manner. Any inability to acquire sufficient quantities of API in a timely manner from current or future sources could further adversely affect the commercialization of VIBATIV® and could cause the price of our securities to fall.

With respect to our programs other than VIBATIV®, we have limited in-house production capabilities for non-clinical and early clinical study purposes, and depend primarily on a number of third-party API and drug product manufacturers. We may not have long-term agreements with these third parties and our agreements with these parties may be terminable at will by either party at any time. If, for any reason, these third parties are unable or unwilling to perform, or if their performance does not meet regulatory requirements, we may not be able to locate alternative manufacturers or enter into acceptable agreements with them. Any inability to acquire sufficient quantities of API and drug product in a timely manner from these third parties could delay clinical studies, prevent us from developing our product candidates in a cost-effective manner or on a timely basis. In addition, manufacturers of our API and drug product are subject to the FDA's cGMP regulations and similar foreign standards and we do not have control over compliance with these regulations by our manufacturers.

Our manufacturing strategy presents the following additional risks:

- because of the complex nature of our compounds, our manufacturers may not be able to successfully manufacture our APIs and/or drug products in a cost effective and/or timely manner and changing manufacturers for our APIs or drug products could involve lengthy technology transfer, validation and regulatory qualification activities for the new manufacturer. For example, we are in the process of transitioning to a new drug product manufacturer for VIBATIV®, and delays in technology transfer, validation and regulatory qualification activities could be encountered;
- the processes required to manufacture certain of our APIs and drug products are specialized and available only from a limited number of third-party manufacturers:
- some of the manufacturing processes for our APIs and drug products have not been scaled to quantities needed for continued clinical studies or commercial sales, and delays in scale-up to commercial quantities could delay clinical studies, regulatory submissions and commercialization of our product candidates; and
- because some of the third-party manufacturers are located outside of the U.S., there may be difficulties in importing our APIs and drug products or their components into the U.S. as a result of, among other things, FDA import inspections, incomplete or inaccurate import documentation or defective packaging.

Even if our product candidates receive regulatory approval, as VIBATIV® has, commercialization of such products may be adversely affected by regulatory actions and oversight.

Even if we receive regulatory approval for our product candidates, this approval may include limitations on the indicated uses for which we can market our medicines or the patient population that may utilize our medicines, which may limit the market for our medicines or put us at a competitive disadvantage relative to alternative therapies. For example, VIBATIV® to more restrictive advertising regulations a boxed warning regarding the risks of use of VIBATIV® during pregnancy. Products with boxed warnings are subject to more restrictive advertising regulations than products without such warnings. In addition, the VIBATIV® labeling that was approved for the E.U. in 2011 specifies that VIBATIV® should be used only in situations where it is known or suspected that other alternatives are not suitable. These restrictions could make it more difficult to market VIBATIV®. In May 2012 the European Commission suspended marketing authorization for VIBATIV® because the single-source VIBATIV® drug product supplier did not meet the GMP requirements for the manufacture of VIBATIV®. With VIBATIV® approved in certain countries, we are subject to continuing regulatory obligations, such as safety reporting requirements and additional post-marketing obligations, including regulatory oversight of promotion and marketing.

In addition, the manufacturing, labeling, packaging, adverse event reporting, advertising, promotion and recordkeeping for the approved product remain subject to extensive and ongoing regulatory requirements. If we become aware of previously unknown problems with an approved product in the U.S. or overseas or at contract manufacturers' facilities, a regulatory authority may impose restrictions on the product, the contract manufacturers or on us, including requiring us to reformulate the product, conduct additional clinical studies, change the labeling of the product, withdraw the product from the market or require the contract manufacturer to implement changes to its facilities. For example, during the fourth quarter of 2011, the third party manufacturer of VIBATIV® drug product notified the FDA of an ongoing investigation related to its production equipment and processes. The notification included all products manufactured at the third party manufacturer's facility which remain within expiry, including batches of manufactured but unreleased VIBATIV®. Astellas (our former VIBATIV® collaboration partner) subsequently placed a voluntary hold on distribution of VIBATIV® to wholesalers and cancelled pending orders for VIBATIV® with this manufacturer. With this supply interruption and the termination of our VIBATIV® collaboration agreement with Astellas, commercialization of VIBATIV® has essentially stopped, we have experienced a significant drop in the sales of the product and the reputation of VIBATIV® in the marketplace will likely suffer.

We are also subject to regulation by regional, national, state and local agencies, including the Department of Justice, the Federal Trade Commission, the Office of Inspector General of the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services and other regulatory bodies with respect to VIBATIV®, as well as governmental authorities in those foreign countries in which any of our product candidates are approved for commercialization. The Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act, the Public Health Service Act and other federal and state statutes and regulations govern to varying degrees the research, development, manufacturing and commercial activities relating to prescription pharmaceutical products, including non-clinical and clinical testing, approval, production, labeling, sale, distribution, import, export, post-market surveillance, advertising, dissemination of information and promotion. If we or any third parties that provide these services for us are unable to comply, we may be subject to regulatory or civil actions or penalties that could significantly and adversely affect our business. Any failure to maintain regulatory approval will limit our ability to commercialize our product candidates, which would materially and adversely affect our business and financial condition, which may cause our stock price to decline.

We have incurred operating losses in each year since our inception and expect to continue to incur substantial losses for the foreseeable future.

We have been engaged in discovering and developing compounds and product candidates since mid-1997. Our first approved product, VIBATIV®, was launched by our former partner Astellas in the U.S. in November 2009, and to date we have received only modest revenues from VIBATIV® sales. We may never generate sufficient revenue from the sale of medicines or royalties on sales by our partners to achieve profitability. As of September 30, 2012, we had an accumulated deficit of approximately \$1.3 billion.

We expect to incur substantial expenses as we continue our drug discovery and development efforts, particularly to the extent we advance our product candidates into and through clinical studies, which are very expensive. For example, TD-9855 in our MARIN program is in Phase 2 studies for both attention-deficit/hyperactivity disorder (ADHD) and fibromyalgia, and our LAMA compound TD-4208 commenced a Phase 2b study in December 2012. Also, in July 2012, we announced positive results from the key study in our Phase 2b program with TD-1211 in our Peripheral Mu Opioid Receptor Antagonist program for opioid-induced constipation. Though we seek to partner this program, we may choose to progress TD-1211 into Phase 3 studies by ourselves, which would increase our operating expenses substantially. Furthermore, should we decide to commercialize VIBATIV® in the United States without a partner, we will incur significant costs and expenses associated with creating an independent sales and marketing organization with appropriate technical expertise, supporting infrastructure and distribution capabilities. As a result, we expect to continue to incur substantial losses for the foreseeable future. We are uncertain when or if we will be able to achieve or sustain profitability. Failure to become and remain profitable would adversely affect the price of our securities and our ability to raise capital and continue operations.

If we fail to obtain the capital necessary to fund our operations, we may be unable to develop our product candidates or commercialize VIBATIV® and we could be forced to share our rights to commercialize our product candidates with third parties on terms that may not be favorable to us.

We need large amounts of capital to support our research and development efforts. If we are unable to secure capital to fund our operations we will not be able to continue our discovery and development efforts and we might have to enter into strategic collaborations that could require us to share commercial rights to our medicines to a greater extent than we currently intend. Based on our current operating plans, milestone and royalty forecasts and spending assumptions, we believe that our cash and cash equivalents and marketable securities will be sufficient to meet our anticipated operating needs for at least the next twelve months. If our current operating plans, milestone and royalty forecasts or spending assumptions change, we may seek additional funding sooner in the form of public or private equity offerings or debt financings. For example, if we chose to conduct Phase 3 studies with TD-1211 in our Peripheral Mu Opioid Receptor Antagonist program for opioid-induced constipation by ourselves our capital needs would increase substantially. In addition, we initiated two Phase 2 studies with TD-9855 in the MARIN program and a Phase 2b study with our LAMA compound, TD-4208. We also intend to invest in other assets in our pipeline, including programs in earlier-stage clinical development and late-stage discovery. Further, in connection with the January 2012 termination of our collaboration agreement with Astellas, we entered into purchase agreements for VIBATIV® active pharmaceutical ingredient and raw materials of up to \$6.2 million and VIBATIV® inside goods inventory of up to \$4.2 million, which is subject to release of the inventory by a third party manufacturer. As of September 30, 2012, we had purchased \$4.3 million of active pharmaceutical ingredient and raw materials pursuant to these purchase agreements. In addition, under our LABA collaboration with GSK, in the event that a product containing vilanterol (VI), which is the LABA product candidate in FF/VI and UMEC/VI and which was discovered by GSK, is

much as \$220.0 million and we will not be entitled to receive any further milestone payments from GSK. FF/VI and UMEC/VI are each currently the subject of pending marketing approval applications and if either product is approved and/or launched, certain of these milestones would become payable by us. Future financing to meet our capital needs may not be available in sufficient amounts or on terms acceptable to us, if at all. Even if we are able to raise additional capital, such financing may result in significant dilution to existing security holders. If we are unable to raise additional capital in sufficient amounts or on terms acceptable to us, we may have to make reductions in our workforce and may be prevented from continuing our discovery and development efforts and exploiting other corporate opportunities. This could harm our business, prospects and financial condition and cause the price of our securities to fall.

VIBATIV® may not be accepted by physicians, patients, third party payors, or the medical community in general, and this risk is aggravated by the current critical product shortages and regional supply outages and the suspension of marketing authorization in the European Union.

The commercial success of VIBATIV® depends upon its acceptance by physicians, patients, third party payors and the medical community in general. We cannot be sure that VIBATIV® will be accepted by these parties. VIBATIV® competes with vancomycin, a relatively inexpensive generic drug that is manufactured by a variety of companies, and a number of existing antibacterials manufactured and marketed by major pharmaceutical companies and others, and may compete against new antibacterials that are not yet on the market. Even if the medical community accepts that VIBATIV® is safe and efficacious for its indicated use, physicians may restrict the use of VIBATIV® due to the current product shortages stemming from the manufacturing issues at the drug product supplier, the January 2012 termination of our VIBATIV® collaboration agreement with Astellas, or otherwise. If we are unable to demonstrate to physicians that, based on experience, clinical data, side-effect profiles and other factors, VIBATIV® is preferable to vancomycin and other antibacterial drugs, we may never generate meaningful revenue from VIBATIV® which could cause the price of our securities to fall. The degree of market acceptance of VIBATIV® depends on a number of factors, including, but not limited to:

- the demonstration of the clinical efficacy and safety of VIBATIV®;
- the experiences of physicians, patients and payors with the use of VIBATIV® in the U.S.;
- potential negative perceptions of physicians related to our inability to obtain FDA approval of our NP NDA, the product shortages and regional supply outages stemming from the manufacturing issues at the drug product supplier or the termination of our VIBATIV® collaboration agreement with Astellas in January 2012;
- potential negative perceptions of physicians related to the European Commission's suspension of marketing authorization for VIBATIV® because the single-source VIBATIV® drug product supplier did not meet the GMP requirements for the manufacture of VIBATIV®;
- the advantages and disadvantages of VIBATIV® compared to alternative therapies;
- our ability to educate the medical community about the safety and effectiveness of VIBATIV®;
- the reimbursement policies of government and third party payors; and
- the market price of VIBATIV® relative to competing therapies.

If our partners do not satisfy their obligations under our agreements with them, or if they terminate our partnerships with them, as Astellas did with our VIBATIV® collaboration agreement in January 2012, we may not be able to develop or commercialize our partnered product candidates as planned.

We entered into our LABA collaboration agreement with GSK in November 2002, our strategic alliance agreement with GSK in March 2004, and our VIBATIV® collaboration agreement

with Astellas in November 2005. In October 2012, we entered into an exclusive development and commercialization agreement with Alfa Wassermann for velusetrag, our lead compound in the 5-HT4 program, covering the EU, Russia, China, Mexico and certain other countries, and we entered into a research collaboration and license agreement with Merck to discover, develop and commercialize novel small molecule therapeutics for the treatment of cardiovascular disease on an exclusive, worldwide basis. In connection with these agreements, we have granted to these parties certain rights regarding the use of our patents and technology with respect to compounds in our development programs, including development and marketing rights. Under our GSK agreements, GSK has full responsibility for development and commercialization of FF/VI, UMEC/VI and any product candidates in the MABA program. Any future milestone payments or royalties to us from these programs will depend on the extent to which GSK advances the product candidate through development and, if approved, commercialization. Astellas terminated the VIBATIV® agreement in January 2012. The Merck and Alfa Wassermann agreements provide us with research and development funding, respectively, for the programs under license, and if either partner decides not to progress the licensed program, we may not be able to develop or commercialize the program on our own.

Our partners might not fulfill all of their obligations under these agreements, and, in certain circumstances, they may terminate our partnership with them, as Astellas did in January 2012. In either event, we may be unable to assume the development and commercialization of the product candidates covered by the agreements or enter into alternative arrangements with a third party to develop and commercialize such product candidates. If a partner elected to promote its own products and product candidates in preference to those licensed from us, future payments to us could be reduced and our business and financial condition would be materially and adversely affected. Accordingly, our ability to receive any revenue from the product candidates covered by these agreements is dependent on the efforts of the partner. We could also become involved in disputes with a partner, which could lead to delays in or termination of our development and commercialization programs and time-consuming and expensive litigation or arbitration.

If a partner terminates or breaches its agreements with us, or otherwise fails to complete its obligations in a timely manner, the chances of successfully developing or commercializing product candidates under the collaboration could be materially and adversely affected. For example, Astellas terminated the VIBATIV® collaboration agreement in January 2012, and due to the termination, current product shortages, regional supply outages and suspension of marketing authorization in the European Union stemming from the manufacturing issues at the third party VIBATIV® drug product supplier, the commercialization of VIBATIV® in the U.S. has essentially stopped and the commercial introduction of VIBATIV® in the E.U. and Canada has been delayed.

If we are unable to enter into future collaboration arrangements or if any such collaborations with third parties are unsuccessful, we will be unable to fully develop and commercialize our product candidates and our business will be adversely affected.

We have active collaborations with GSK for FF/VI, UMEC/VI and the MABA program, with Alfa Wassermann for velusetrag, with Merck for novel small molecule therapeutics for the treatment of cardiovascular disease, and with R-Pharm CJSC for telavancin and TD-1792, our investigational antibiotic. Additional collaborations will be needed to fund later-stage development of our product candidates that have not been licensed to a collaborator or for territory that is not covered by the collaboration, and to commercialize these product candidates if approved by the necessary regulatory authorities. Each of velusetrag, our lead compound in the 5-HT4 program, TD-1792, our investigational antibiotic and TD-4208, our LAMA compound, has successfully completed a Phase 2 proof-of-concept study, and in July 2012 we reported positive results from a Phase 2b study with TD-1211, the lead compound in our Peripheral Mu Opioid Receptor Antagonist program for opioid-induced constipation. In addition, in connection with the expansion of the MABA program under the strategic alliance with GSK in October 2011, GSK relinquished its right to option our MARIN and ARNI programs. Also, we now

have full rights to VIBATIV® as a result of the termination of our collaboration agreement with Astellas in January 2012. We currently intend to seek additional third parties with which to pursue collaboration arrangements for the development and commercialization of our development programs and for the future commercialization of VIBATIV®. Collaborations with third parties regarding these programs or our other programs may require us to relinquish material rights, including revenue from commercialization of our medicines, on terms that are less attractive than our current arrangements or to assume material ongoing development obligations that we would have to fund. These collaboration arrangements are complex and time-consuming to negotiate, and if we are unable to reach agreements with third-party collaborators, we may fail to meet our business objectives and our financial condition may be adversely affected. We face significant competition in seeking third-party collaborators, especially in the current uncertain economy, which is driving many biotechnology and biopharmaceutical companies to seek to sell or license their assets. We may be unable to find third parties to pursue product collaborations on a timely basis or on acceptable terms. Furthermore, for any collaboration, we may not be able to control the amount of time and resources that our partners devote to our product candidates and our partners may choose to pursue alternative products. Our inability to successfully collaborate with third parties would increase our development costs and would limit the likelihood of successful commercialization of our product candidates which may cause our stock price to decline.

# We depend on third parties in the conduct of our clinical studies for our product candidates.

We depend on independent clinical investigators, contract research organizations and other third-party service providers in the conduct of our non-clinical and clinical studies for our product candidates. We rely heavily on these parties for execution of our non-clinical and clinical studies, and control only certain aspects of their activities. Nevertheless, we are responsible for ensuring that our clinical studies are conducted in accordance with good clinical practices (GCPs) and other regulations as required by the FDA and foreign regulatory authorities, and the applicable protocol. Failure by these parties to comply with applicable regulations, GCPs and protocols in conducting studies of our product candidates can result in a delay in our development programs or non-approval of our product candidates by regulatory authorities.

The FDA enforces good clinical practices and other regulations through periodic inspections of trial sponsors, clinical research organizations (CROs), principal investigators and trial sites. For example, in connection with the FDA's review of our telavancin NDAs, the FDA conducted inspections of Theravance and certain of our study sites, clinical investigators and CROs. If we or any of the third parties on which we have relied to conduct our clinical studies are determined to have failed to comply with GCPs, the study protocol or applicable regulations, the clinical data generated in our studies may be deemed unreliable. This could result in non-approval of our product candidates by the FDA, or we or the FDA may decide to conduct additional audits or require additional clinical studies, which would delay our development programs, could result in significant additional costs and could cause the price of our securities to fall.

We face substantial competition from companies with more resources and experience than we have, which may result in others discovering, developing, receiving approval for or commercializing products before or more successfully than we do.

Our ability to succeed in the future depends on our ability to demonstrate and maintain a competitive advantage with respect to our approach to the discovery and development of medicines. Our objective is to discover, develop and commercialize new small molecule medicines with superior efficacy, convenience, tolerability and/or safety. We expect that any medicines that we commercialize with our collaborative partners will compete with existing or future market-leading medicines.

Many of our potential competitors have substantially greater financial, technical and personnel resources than we have. In addition, many of these competitors have significantly greater commercial

infrastructures than we have. Our ability to compete successfully will depend largely on our ability to leverage our experience in drug discovery and development to:

- discover and develop medicines that are superior to other products in the market;
- attract and retain qualified personnel;
- obtain patent and/or other proprietary protection for our medicines and technologies;
- · obtain required regulatory approvals; and
- successfully collaborate with pharmaceutical companies in the discovery, development and commercialization of new medicines.

Established pharmaceutical companies may invest heavily to quickly discover and develop or in-license novel compounds that could make our product candidates obsolete. Accordingly, our competitors may succeed in obtaining patent protection, receiving FDA approval or discovering, developing and commercializing medicines before we do. Other companies are engaged in the discovery of medicines that would compete with the product candidates that we are developing.

Any new medicine that competes with a generic or proprietary market leading medicine must demonstrate compelling advantages in efficacy, convenience, tolerability and/or safety in order to overcome severe price competition and be commercially successful. VIBATIV® must demonstrate these advantages, as it competes with vancomycin, a relatively inexpensive generic drug that is manufactured by a number of companies, and a number of existing antibacterial drugs marketed by major and other pharmaceutical companies. If we are not able to compete effectively against our current and future competitors, our business will not grow, our financial condition and operations will suffer and the price of our securities could fall.

As the principles of multivalency become more widely known, we expect to face increasing competition from companies and other organizations that pursue the same or similar approaches. Novel therapies, such as gene therapy or effective vaccines for infectious diseases, may emerge that will make both conventional and multivalent medicine discovery efforts obsolete or less competitive.

If we lose key management or scientific personnel, or if we fail to retain our key employees, our ability to discover and develop our product candidates will be impaired.

We are highly dependent on principal members of our management team and scientific staff to operate our business. Our company is located in northern California, which is headquarters to many other biotechnology and biopharmaceutical companies and many academic and research institutions. As a result, competition for certain skilled personnel in our market remains intense. None of our employees have employment commitments for any fixed period of time and they all may leave our employment at will. If we fail to retain our qualified personnel or replace them when they leave, we may be unable to continue our development and commercialization activities, which may cause our stock price to decline.

# Our business and operations would suffer in the event of system failures.

Although we have security measures in place, our internal computer systems and those of our CROs and other service providers are vulnerable to damage from computer viruses, unauthorized access, natural disasters, terrorism, war and telecommunication and electrical failures. Any material system failure, accident or security breach could result in a material disruption to our business. For example, the loss of clinical trial data from completed or ongoing clinical trials of our product candidates could result in delays in our regulatory approval efforts and significantly increase our costs to recover or reproduce the data. If a disruption or security breach results in a loss of or damage to our data or regulatory applications, or inadvertent disclosure of confidential or proprietary information,

we could incur liability, the further development of our product candidates could be delayed and the price of our securities could fall.

Our principal facility is located near known earthquake fault zones, and the occurrence of an earthquake, extremist attack or other catastrophic disaster could cause damage to our facilities and equipment, which could require us to cease or curtail operations.

Our principal facility is located in the San Francisco Bay Area near known earthquake fault zones and therefore is vulnerable to damage from earthquakes. In October 1989, a major earthquake struck this area and caused significant property damage and a number of fatalities. We are also vulnerable to damage from other types of disasters, including power loss, attacks from extremist organizations, fire, floods, communications failures and similar events. If any disaster were to occur, our ability to operate our business could be seriously impaired. In addition, the unique nature of our research activities and of much of our equipment could make it difficult for us to recover from this type of disaster. We may not have adequate insurance to cover our losses resulting from disasters or other similar significant business interruptions and we do not plan to purchase additional insurance to cover such losses due to the cost of obtaining such coverage. Any significant losses that are not recoverable under our insurance policies could seriously impair our business and financial condition, which could cause the price of our securities to fall.

# Risks Related to our Alliance with GSK

GSK's ownership of a significant percentage of our stock and its ability to acquire additional shares of our stock may create conflicts of interest, and may inhibit our management's ability to continue to operate our business in the manner in which it is currently being operated.

As of October 24, 2012, GSK beneficially owned approximately 26.7% of our outstanding capital stock, and GSK has the right to acquire stock from us to maintain its percentage ownership of our capital stock. GSK could have substantial influence in the election of our directors, delay or prevent a transaction in which stockholders might receive a premium over the prevailing market price for their shares and have significant control over certain changes in our business.

In addition, GSK may make an offer to our stockholders to acquire outstanding voting stock that would bring GSK's percentage ownership of our voting stock to no greater than 60%, provided that:

- the offer includes no condition as to financing;
- the offer is approved by a majority of our independent directors;
- the offer includes a condition that the holders of a majority of the shares of the voting stock not owned by GSK accept the offer by tendering their shares in the offer; and
- the shares purchased will be subject to the same provisions of the governance agreement as are the shares of voting stock currently held by GSK.

If pursuant to the provision described above GSK's ownership of us is greater than 50.1%, then GSK is allowed to make an offer to our stockholders to acquire outstanding voting stock that would bring GSK's percentage ownership of our voting stock to 100%, provided that;

- the offer includes no condition as to financing;
- the offer is approved by a majority of our independent directors; and
- the offer includes a condition that the holders of a majority of the shares of the voting stock not owned by GSK accept the offer by tendering their shares in the offer.

Further, pursuant to our certificate of incorporation, we renounce our interest in and waive any claim that a corporate or business opportunity taken by GSK constitutes a corporate opportunity of ours unless such corporate or business opportunity is expressly offered to one of our directors who is a director, officer or employee of GSK, primarily in his or her capacity as one of our directors.

GSK's significant ownership position and its rights under the governance agreement may deter or prevent efforts by other companies to acquire us, which could prevent our stockholders from realizing a control premium.

As of October 24, 2012, GSK beneficially owned approximately 26.7% of our outstanding capital stock. GSK may vote at its sole discretion on any proposal to effect a change of control of us or for us to issue equity securities to one or more parties that would result in that party or parties beneficially owning more than 20% of our outstanding capital stock. Our governance agreement with GSK requires us to exempt GSK from our stockholder rights plan, affords GSK certain rights to offer to acquire us in the event third parties seek to acquire our stock and contains other provisions that could deter or prevent another company from seeking to acquire us. For example, GSK may offer to acquire 100% of our outstanding stock from stockholders in certain circumstances, such as if we are faced with a hostile acquisition offer or if our board of directors acts in a manner to facilitate a change in control of us with a party other than GSK. As a result of GSK's significant ownership and its rights under the governance agreement, other companies may be less inclined to pursue an acquisition of us and therefore we may not have the opportunity to be acquired in a transaction that stockholders might otherwise deem favorable, including transactions in which our stockholders might realize a substantial premium for their shares.

GSK could sell or transfer a substantial number of shares of our common stock, which could depress the price of our securities or result in a change in control of our company.

Under our governance agreement with GSK, GSK could previously sell or transfer our common stock only pursuant to a public offering registered under the Securities Act or pursuant to Rule 144 of the Securities Act. GSK no longer has contractual restrictions on its ability to sell or transfer our common stock on the open market, in privately negotiated transactions or otherwise, and these sales or transfers could create substantial declines in the price of our securities or, if these sales or transfers were made to a single buyer or group of buyers, could contribute to a transfer of control of our company to a third party.

# Risks Related to Legal and Regulatory Uncertainty

If our efforts to protect the proprietary nature of the intellectual property related to our technologies are not adequate, we may not be able to compete effectively in our market.

We rely upon a combination of patents, patent applications, trade secret protection and confidentiality agreements to protect the intellectual property related to our technologies. Any involuntary disclosure to or misappropriation by third parties of this proprietary information could enable competitors to quickly duplicate or surpass our technological achievements, thus eroding our competitive position in our market. The status of patents in the biotechnology and pharmaceutical field involves complex legal and scientific questions and is very uncertain. As of December 31, 2012, we owned 326 issued United States patents and 1,110 granted foreign patents, as well as additional pending United States and foreign patent applications. Our patent applications may be challenged or fail to result in issued patents and our existing or future patents may be invalidated or be too narrow to prevent third parties from developing or designing around these patents. If the sufficiency of the breadth or strength of protection provided by our patents with respect to a product candidate is threatened, it could dissuade companies from collaborating with us to develop, and threaten our ability to commercialize, the product candidate. Further, if we encounter delays in our clinical trials or in

obtaining regulatory approval of our product candidates, the patent lives of the related product candidates would be reduced.

In addition, we rely on trade secret protection and confidentiality agreements to protect proprietary know-how that is not patentable, for processes for which patents are difficult to enforce and for any other elements of our drug discovery and development processes that involve proprietary know-how, information and technology that is not covered by patent applications. Although we require our employees, consultants, advisors and any third parties who have access to our proprietary know-how, information and technology to enter into confidentiality agreements, we cannot be certain that this know-how, information and technology will not be disclosed or that competitors will not otherwise gain access to our trade secrets or independently develop substantially equivalent information and techniques. Further, the laws of some foreign countries do not protect proprietary rights to the same extent as the laws of the United States. As a result, we may encounter significant problems in protecting and defending our intellectual property both in the United States and abroad. If we are unable to prevent material disclosure of the intellectual property related to our technologies to third parties, we will not be able to establish or, if established, maintain a competitive advantage in our market, which could materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations, which could cause the price of our securities to fall.

Litigation or third-party claims of intellectual property infringement would require us to divert resources and may prevent or delay our drug discovery and development efforts.

Our commercial success depends in part on us and our partners not infringing the patents and proprietary rights of third parties. Third parties may assert that we or our partners are using their proprietary rights without authorization. There are third party patents that may cover materials or methods for treatment related to our product candidates. At present, we are not aware of any patent claims with merit that would adversely and materially affect our ability to develop our product candidates, but nevertheless the possibility of third party allegations cannot be ruled out. In addition, third parties may obtain patents in the future and claim that use of our technologies infringes upon these patents. Furthermore, parties making claims against us or our partners may obtain injunctive or other equitable relief, which could effectively block our ability to further develop and commercialize one or more of our product candidates. Defense of these claims, regardless of their merit, would involve substantial litigation expense and would be a substantial diversion of employee resources from our business.

In the event of a successful claim of infringement against us, we may have to pay substantial damages, obtain one or more licenses from third parties or pay royalties. In addition, even in the absence of litigation, we may need to obtain licenses from third parties to advance our research or allow commercialization of our product candidates, and we have done so from time to time. We may fail to obtain any of these licenses at a reasonable cost or on reasonable terms, if at all. In that event, we would be unable to further develop and commercialize one or more of our product candidates, which could harm our business significantly. In addition, in the future we could be required to initiate litigation to enforce our proprietary rights against infringement by third parties. Prosecution of these claims to enforce our rights against others would involve substantial litigation expenses and divert substantial employee resources from our business. If we fail to effectively enforce our proprietary rights against others, our business will be harmed, which may cause our stock price to decline.

If the efforts of our partner, GSK, to protect the proprietary nature of the intellectual property related to the assets in the LABA collaboration, including FF/VI and UMEC/VI, are not adequate, the future commercialization of any medicines resulting from the LABA collaboration could be delayed or prevented, which would materially harm our business and could cause the price of our securities to fall.

The risks identified in the two preceding risk factors also apply to the intellectual property protection efforts of our partner, GSK. To the extent the intellectual property protection of any of the

assets in the LABA collaboration are successfully challenged or encounter problems with the United States Patent and Trademark Office or other comparable agencies throughout the world, the future commercialization of these potential medicines could be delayed or prevented. Any challenge to the intellectual property protection of a late-stage development asset arising from the LABA collaboration could harm our business and cause the price of our securities to fall.

#### Product liability lawsuits could divert our resources, result in substantial liabilities and reduce the commercial potential of our medicines.

The risk that we may be sued on product liability claims is inherent in the development and commercialization of pharmaceutical products. Side effects of, or manufacturing defects in, products that we or our partners develop or commercialize could result in the deterioration of a patient's condition, injury or even death. Once a product is approved for sale and commercialized, the likelihood of product liability lawsuits tends to increase. Claims may be brought by individuals seeking relief for themselves or by individuals or groups seeking to represent a class. These lawsuits may divert our management from pursuing our business strategy and may be costly to defend. In addition, if we are held liable in any of these lawsuits, we may incur substantial liabilities and may be forced to limit or forgo further commercialization of the applicable products.

Although we maintain general liability and product liability insurance, this insurance may not fully cover potential liabilities. In addition, inability to obtain or maintain sufficient insurance coverage at an acceptable cost or to otherwise protect against potential product liability claims could prevent or inhibit the commercial production and sale of our products, which could adversely affect our business. Product liability claims could also harm our reputation, which may adversely affect our and our partners' ability to commercialize our products successfully, which could cause the price of our securities to fall.

# Government restrictions on pricing and reimbursement, as well as other healthcare payor cost-containment initiatives, may negatively impact our ability to generate revenues.

The continuing efforts of the government, insurance companies, managed care organizations and other payors of health care costs to contain or reduce costs of health care may adversely affect one or more of the following:

- our or our collaborators' ability to set a price we believe is fair for our products, if approved;
- our ability to generate revenues and achieve profitability; and
- the availability of capital.

The Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act and other potential legislative or regulatory action regarding healthcare and insurance matters, along with the trend toward managed healthcare in the United States, could influence the purchase of healthcare products and reduce demand and prices for our products, if approved. This could harm our or our collaborators' ability to market our potential medicines and generate revenues. Cost containment measures that health care payors and providers are instituting and the effect of the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act and further agency regulations that are likely to emerge in connection with the passage of this act could significantly reduce potential revenues from the sale of any product candidates approved in the future. In addition, in certain foreign markets, the pricing of prescription drugs is subject to government control and reimbursement may in some cases be unavailable. We believe that pricing pressures at the state and federal level, as well as internationally, will continue and may increase, which may make it difficult for us to sell our potential medicines that may be approved in the future at a price acceptable to us or our collaborators, which may cause our stock price to decline.

#### If we use hazardous and biological materials in a manner that causes injury or violates applicable law, we may be liable for damages.

Our research and development activities involve the controlled use of potentially hazardous substances, including chemical, biological and radioactive materials. In addition, our operations produce hazardous waste products. Federal, state and local laws and regulations govern the use, manufacture, storage, handling and disposal of hazardous materials. We may incur significant additional costs to comply with these and other applicable laws in the future. Also, even if we are in compliance with applicable laws, we cannot completely eliminate the risk of contamination or injury resulting from hazardous materials and we may incur liability as a result of any such contamination or injury. In the event of an accident, we could be held liable for damages or penalized with fines, and the liability could exceed our resources. We do not have any insurance for liabilities arising from hazardous materials. Compliance with applicable environmental laws and regulations is expensive, and current or future environmental regulations may impair our research, development and production efforts, which could harm our business, which could cause the price of our securities to fall.

# Risks Related to Ownership of our Common Stock

# The price of our securities has been extremely volatile and may continue to be so, and purchasers of our securities could incur substantial losses.

The price of our securities has been extremely volatile and may continue to be so. The stock market in general and the market for biotechnology and biopharmaceutical companies in particular have experienced extreme volatility that has often been unrelated to the companies' operating performance, in particular during the last several years. The following factors, in addition to the other risk factors described in this section, may also have a significant impact on the market price of our securities:

- any adverse developments or results or perceived adverse developments or results with respect to the development of FF/VI with GSK, including, without limitation, any difficulties or delays encountered with regard to the regulatory path for FF/VI or any indication from clinical or non-clinical studies, including the large Phase 3b program, that FF/VI is not safe or efficacious (for example, the negative investor reaction to the topline results from the Phase 3 registrational programs for FF/VI announced in early 2012);
- any adverse developments or results or perceived adverse developments or results with respect to the development of UMEC/VI with GSK, including, without limitation, any difficulties or delays encountered with regard to the regulatory path for UMEC/VI, or any indication from clinical or non-clinical studies that UMEC/VI is not safe or efficacious;
- any adverse developments or results or perceived adverse developments or results with respect to the MABA program with GSK, including, without
  limitation, any further delays encountered in commencing the single-agent Phase 3 program, any difficulties or delays encountered with regard to the
  regulatory path for '081, such as the '081/FF Phase 3-enabling studies planned for 2013 or any indication from non-clinical studies of '081 that the
  compound is not safe or efficacious;
- any further adverse developments with respect to the commercialization of VIBATIV®, including, without limitation, the uncertainties surrounding drug product manufacture and supply, difficulties that may be encountered by Hospira in technology transfer activities and how, when and where VIBATIV® will be commercialized;
- any further adverse developments or perceived adverse developments with respect to our telavancin NP NDA, including, without limitation, adverse developments or perceived adverse developments with regard to the label for VIBATIV® if it is approved for NP;

- any adverse developments or perceived adverse developments in the field of LABAs, including any change in FDA policy or guidance (such as the
  pronouncement in February 2010 warning that LABAs should not be used alone in the treatment of asthma and related labeling requirements, the
  impact of the March 2010 FDA Advisory Committee discussing LABA clinical trial design to evaluate serious asthma outcomes or the FDA's April
  2011 announcement that manufacturers of currently marketed LABAs conduct additional clinical studies comparing the addition of LABAs to inhaled
  corticosteroids versus inhaled corticosteroids alone);
- GSK's decisions whether or not to purchase, on a quarterly basis, sufficient shares of our common stock to maintain its ownership percentage taking into account our preceding quarter's option exercise and equity vesting activity;
- any announcements of developments with, or comments by, the FDA or other regulatory authorities with respect to products we or our partners have under development or have commercialized;
- our incurrence of expenses in any particular quarter that are different than market expectations;
- the extent to which GSK advances (or does not advance) FF/VI, UMEC/VI and the MABA program through development into commercialization in all indications in all major markets;
- any adverse developments or perceived adverse developments with respect to our relationship with GSK, including, without limitation, disagreements that may arise between us and GSK;
- any adverse developments or perceived adverse developments with respect to our relationship with any of our research, development or commercialization partners other than GSK, including, without limitation, disagreements that may arise between us and any of those partners;
- any adverse developments or perceived adverse developments with respect to our partnering efforts with VIBATIV®, our 5-HT<sub>4</sub> receptor agonist, Peripheral Mu Opioid Receptor Antagonist, MARIN and ARNI programs, TD-1792 or TD-4208;
- announcements regarding GSK generally;
- announcements of patent issuances or denials, technological innovations or new commercial products by us or our competitors;
- developments concerning any collaboration we undertake with companies other than GSK;
- publicity regarding actual or potential study results or the outcome of regulatory review relating to products under development by us, our partners or our competitors;
- regulatory developments in the United States and foreign countries;
- economic and other external factors beyond our control;
- sales of stock by us or by our stockholders, including sales by certain of our employees and directors whether or not pursuant to selling plans under Rule 10b5-1 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934;
- relative illiquidity in the public market for our common stock (our six largest stockholders other than GSK collectively owned approximately 44.5% of our outstanding capital stock as of October 24, 2012 based on our review of publicly available filings); and
- potential sales or purchases of our capital stock by GSK.

#### Concentration of ownership will limit your ability to influence corporate matters.

As of October 24, 2012, GSK beneficially owned approximately 26.7% of our outstanding capital stock and our directors, executive officers and investors affiliated with these individuals beneficially owned approximately 5.5% of our outstanding capital stock. Based on our review of publicly available filings as of October 24, 2012, our six largest stockholders other than GSK collectively owned approximately 44.5% of our outstanding capital stock. These stockholders could control the outcome of actions taken by us that require stockholder approval, including a transaction in which stockholders might receive a premium over the prevailing market price for their shares.

#### Anti-takeover provisions in our charter and bylaws, in our rights agreement and in Delaware law could prevent or delay a change in control of our company.

Provisions of our certificate of incorporation and bylaws may discourage, delay or prevent a merger or acquisition that stockholders may consider favorable, including transactions in which you might otherwise receive a premium for your shares. These provisions include:

- requiring supermajority stockholder voting to effect certain amendments to our certificate of incorporation and bylaws;
- restricting the ability of stockholders to call special meetings of stockholders;
- · prohibiting stockholder action by written consent; and
- establishing advance notice requirements for nominations for election to the board of directors or for proposing matters that can be acted on by stockholders at stockholder meetings.

In addition, our board of directors has adopted a rights agreement that may prevent or delay a change in control of us. Further, some provisions of Delaware law may also discourage, delay or prevent someone from acquiring us or merging with us.

#### Risks Related to the Notes

#### The notes will be subordinated to any existing and future senior indebtedness.

The notes are unsecured and contractually subordinated in right of payment to any of our existing and future senior indebtedness. In the event of bankruptcy, liquidation or reorganization or upon acceleration of the notes due to an event of default and in specific other events, our assets will be available to pay obligations on the notes only after all senior indebtedness has been paid in full in cash or other payment satisfactory to the holders of senior indebtedness has been made. There may not be sufficient assets remaining to pay amounts due on any or all of the notes then outstanding. As a result of these payments, our general creditors may recover less, ratably, than the holders of our senior indebtedness and such general creditors may recover more, ratably, than the holders of our notes or our other subordinated indebtedness. The indenture does not limit the creation of senior indebtedness (or any other indebtedness). Any significant additional indebtedness incurred may also materially adversely impact our ability to service our debt, including the notes. In addition, the holders of our senior indebtedness may, under certain circumstances, restrict or prohibit us from making payments on the notes. We anticipate that from time to time we may incur additional indebtedness, including senior indebtedness. As of September 30, 2012, we had no outstanding senior indebtedness as defined in the indenture.

The notes are effectively subordinated to the indebtedness and liabilities of our existing and future subsidiaries and to all of our existing and future secured indebtedness.

The notes are not guaranteed by our existing subsidiaries or any future subsidiaries and, accordingly, the notes are effectively subordinated to the existing and future indebtedness and other liabilities of our subsidiaries. These liabilities may include indebtedness, trade payables, guarantees, lease obligations and letter of credit obligations. Therefore, our rights and the rights of our creditors, including the holders of the notes, to participate in the assets of any subsidiary upon that subsidiary's liquidation or reorganization will be subject to the prior claims of the subsidiary's creditors, except to the extent that we may ourselves be a creditor with recognized claims against the subsidiaries. However, even if we are a creditor of one of our subsidiaries, our claims would still be effectively subordinated to any security interests in, or mortgages or other liens on, the assets of that subsidiary and would be subordinate to any indebtedness of the subsidiary senior to that held by us. As of September 30, 2012, our subsidiaries had no liabilities (including trade payables, but excluding intercompany indebtedness and liabilities of a type not required to be reflected on a balance sheet in accordance with GAAP).

In addition, the notes will not be secured by any of our assets or those of our subsidiaries. As a result, the notes will be effectively subordinated to any secured debt we may incur to the extent of the value of the assets securing such indebtedness. In any liquidation, dissolution, bankruptcy or other similar proceeding, holders of our secured debt may assert rights against any assets securing such debt in order to receive full payment of their debt before those assets may be used to pay the holders of the notes. In such an event, we may not have sufficient assets remaining to pay amounts due on any or all of the notes. As of September 30, 2012, we had no secured indebtedness outstanding.

# Recent regulatory actions may adversely affect the trading price and liquidity of the notes.

We expect that many investors in, and potential purchasers of, the notes will employ, or seek to employ, a convertible arbitrage strategy with respect to the notes. Investors that employ a convertible arbitrage strategy with respect to convertible debt instruments typically implement that strategy by selling short the company's common stock and dynamically adjusting their short position while they hold the notes. Investors may also implement this strategy by entering into swaps on the common stock in lieu of or in addition to short selling the common stock. As a result, any specific rules regulating equity swaps or short selling of securities or other governmental action that interferes with the ability of market participants to effect short sales or equity swaps with respect to our common stock could adversely affect the ability of investors in, or potential purchasers of, the notes to conduct the convertible arbitrage strategy that we believe they will employ, or seek to employ, with respect to the notes. This could, in turn, adversely affect the trading price and liquidity of the notes.

The Securities and Exchange Commission, or SEC, and other regulatory and self-regulatory authorities have implemented various rules and may adopt additional rules in the future that may impact those engaging in short selling activity involving equity securities (including our common stock). In particular, Rule 201 of SEC Regulation SHO generally restricts short selling when the price of a "covered security" triggers a "circuit breaker" by falling 10% or more from the security's closing price as of the end of regular trading hours on the prior day. If this circuit breaker is triggered, short sale orders can be displayed or executed for the remainder of that day and the following day only if the order price is above the current national best bid, subject to certain limited exceptions. Because our common stock is a "covered security," these Rule 201 restrictions, if triggered, may interfere with the ability of investors in, and potential purchasers of, the notes to effect short sales in our common stock and conduct a convertible arbitrage strategy.

The SEC has also approved a pilot program allowing securities exchanges and the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, Inc., or FINRA, to halt trading in securities included in the S&P 500 Index, Russell 1000 Index and certain exchange traded funds and notes if the price of any such security

moves 10% or more from a sale price in a five-minute period (the "SRO pilot program"). Beginning on August 8, 2011, the SRO pilot program was expanded to include all other National Market System stocks, including our common stock, and imposes a trading halt in these additional stocks in the event of any price movement of 30% or 50% (or more), depending upon the trading price of the stock. Beginning on November 23, 2011, the SRO pilot program was amended to exclude all rights and warrants from the trading halt. The SRO pilot program is currently set to expire on February 4, 2013.

On May 31, 2012, the SEC approved the "Limit Up-Limit Down" plan proposed by FINRA and securities exchanges. The plan requires securities exchanges, alternative trading systems, broker-dealers and other trading centers to establish policies and procedures that prevent the execution of trades and the display of offers from occurring outside of a specified price band. If bid or offer quotations are at the far limit of the price band for more than 15 seconds, trading in that security will be subject to a five-minute trading pause. The Limit Up-Limit Down plan, which will go into effect on a one-year pilot basis on February 4, 2013, is intended to replace the SRO pilot program.

On May 31, 2012, the SEC also approved changes to the existing stock exchange and FINRA rules that establish a market-wide circuit breaker system. The existing market-wide circuit breaker system provides for specified market-wide halts in trading of stock for certain periods following specified market declines. Among other changes to the existing market-wide circuit breaker system that will go into effect on a one-year pilot basis on February 4, 2013 will be a change in the existing 10%, 20% and 30% market decline thresholds that trigger market-wide trading halts to 7%, 13% and 20%, respectively. The approved amendment also changes the index that is used as the pricing reference for the decline to the S&P 500 Index rather than the Dow Jones Industrial Average, and in some instances shortens the time periods during which trading will be halted to 15 minutes if the circuit breaker occurs prior to 3:25 p.m., except in the case of a 20% decline.

The enactment of the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act (Dodd-Frank Act), on July 21, 2010, also introduced regulatory uncertainty that may impact trading activities relevant to the notes. This new legislation, when fully implemented through regulatory rulemaking, will require many over-the-counter swaps and security-based swaps to be centrally cleared through regulated clearinghouses and traded on exchanges or comparable trading facilities. In addition, swap dealers, security based swap dealers, major swap participants and major security-based swap participants will be required to register with the SEC or the Commodity Futures Trading Commission and comply with margin and capital requirements as well as public reporting requirements.

Although the direction and magnitude of the effect that the amendments to Regulation SHO, FINRA and exchange rule changes and implementation of the Dodd-Frank Act may have on the trading price and the liquidity of the notes will depend on a variety of factors, many of which cannot be determined at this time, past regulatory actions (such as the emergency orders issued by the SEC in 2008 prohibiting short sales of stock of certain financial services companies) have had a significant impact on the trading prices and liquidity of convertible debt instruments. Any governmental action that similarly restricts the ability of investors in, or potential purchasers of, the notes to establish and maintain a convertible arbitrage strategy with respect to the notes (including any increasing costs incurred by investors in implementing such strategy) could adversely affect the trading price and the liquidity of the notes.

There are no restrictive covenants in the indenture for the notes relating to our ability to incur future indebtedness or complete other transactions.

The indenture governing the notes does not contain any financial or operating covenants that would protect you from several kinds of transactions that may adversely affect you. In particular, the indenture does not contain restrictions on the payment of dividends, the incurrence of indebtedness, transactions with affiliates, incurrence of liens or the issuance or repurchase of securities by us or any

of our subsidiaries. We therefore may incur additional debt, including senior indebtedness, secured indebtedness or indebtedness at the subsidiary level to which the notes would be contractually or structurally subordinated. We may not be able to generate sufficient cash flow to pay the interest on our debt, including the notes and any indebtedness that is senior in right of payment to the notes. Further, there can be no assurances that future working capital, any borrowings or equity financing will be available to pay or refinance any such debt.

The adjustment to the conversion rate for notes converted in connection with certain change of control events may not adequately compensate you for any lost value of your notes as a result of such transaction.

If certain change of control events occur prior to the maturity date, under certain circumstances, we will increase the conversion rate by a number of additional shares of our common stock for notes converted in connection with such change of control. The increase in the conversion rate will be determined based on the date on which the specified corporate transaction becomes effective and the price paid (or deemed to be paid) per share of our common stock in such transaction, as described below under "Description of the Notes—Make-Whole Premium Upon Certain Fundamental Changes." The adjustment to the conversion rate for notes converted in connection with certain change of control events may not adequately compensate you for any lost value of your notes as a result of such transaction. In addition, if the price of our common stock in the transaction is greater than \$ per share or less than \$ per share (in each case, subject to adjustment), no additional shares will be added to the conversion rate. Moreover, in no event will the conversion rate per \$1,000 principal amount of notes as a result of this adjustment exceed , subject to adjustments in the same manner as the conversion rate as set forth under "Description of the Notes—Conversion Rights—Conversion Rate Adjustments." Our obligation to increase the conversion rate upon the occurrence of certain change of control events could be considered a penalty, in which case the enforceability thereof would be subject to general principles of reasonableness and equitable remedies.

We may not have the ability to repurchase the notes in cash upon the occurrence of a fundamental change as required by the indenture.

Holders of the notes will have the right to require us to repurchase the notes upon the occurrence of a fundamental change as described under "Description of the Notes—Fundamental Change Permits Holders to Require Us to Purchase Notes." We may not have sufficient funds to repurchase the notes in cash or have the ability to arrange necessary financing on acceptable terms. Our ability to repurchase the notes may also be limited by law or the terms of other agreements relating to our indebtedness. A fundamental change may also constitute an event of default or prepayment under, or result in the acceleration of the maturity of, our then-existing indebtedness. Our failure to repurchase the notes when required would result in an event of default with respect to the notes.

Some significant restructuring transactions and significant changes in the composition of our board may not constitute a fundamental change, in which case we would not be obligated to offer to repurchase the notes.

Upon the occurrence of a fundamental change, you have the right to require us to repurchase your notes. However, the fundamental change provisions will not afford protection to holders of notes in the event of other transactions that could adversely affect the notes. For example, transactions such as leveraged recapitalizations, refinancings, restructurings, or acquisitions initiated by us may not constitute a fundamental change requiring us to repurchase the notes. In the event of any such transaction, the holders would not have the right to require us to repurchase the notes, even though each of these transactions could increase the amount of our indebtedness, or otherwise adversely affect our capital structure or any credit ratings, thereby adversely affecting the holders of notes.

In addition, certain circumstances involving a significant change in the composition of our board, including in connection with a proxy contest where our board does not endorse a dissident slate of directors but approves them for purposes of clause (3) in the definition of change of control, as defined under "Description of the Notes—Fundamental Change Permits Holders to Require Us to Purchase Notes," may not constitute a fundamental change. In the event of any such significant change in the composition of our board, the holders would not have the right to require us to repurchase the notes.

#### If you hold notes, you are not entitled to any rights with respect to our common stock, but you are subject to all changes made with respect to our common stock.

If you hold notes, you are not entitled to any rights with respect to our common stock (including, without limitation, voting rights and rights to receive any dividends or other distributions on our common stock), but you are subject to all changes affecting the common stock. You will only be entitled to rights on the common stock if and when we deliver shares of common stock to you upon conversion of your notes. For example, in the event that an amendment is proposed to our certificate of incorporation or bylaws requiring stockholder approval and the record date for determining the stockholders of record entitled to vote on the amendment occurs prior to delivery of the common stock, you will not be entitled to vote on the amendment, although you will nevertheless be subject to any changes in the powers, preferences or special rights of our common stock.

# Volatility in the market price and trading volume of our common stock could adversely impact the trading price of the notes.

The stock market in recent years has experienced significant price and volume fluctuations that have often been unrelated to the operating performance of companies. The market price of our common stock could fluctuate significantly for many reasons, including in response to the risks described in this section, elsewhere in this prospectus or the documents we have incorporated by reference in this prospectus or for reasons unrelated to our operations, such as reports by industry analysts, investor perceptions or negative announcements by our partners, competitors or suppliers regarding their own performance, as well as industry conditions and general financial, economic and political instability. A decrease in the market price of our common stock would likely adversely impact the trading price of the notes. The market price of our common stock could also be affected by possible sales of our common stock by hedging or arbitrage trading activity that we expect to develop involving our common stock. This trading activity could, in turn, affect the trading prices of the notes.

#### Future issuances of common stock and hedging activities may depress the trading price of our common stock and the notes.

Any issuance of equity securities after this offering, including the issuance of shares upon conversion of the notes, could dilute the interests of our existing stockholders, including holders who have received shares upon conversion of their notes, and could substantially decrease the trading price of our common stock and the notes. We may issue equity securities in the future for a number of reasons, such as to finance our operations and business strategy (including in connection with acquisitions, strategic collaborations or other transactions), to adjust our ratio of debt to equity, to satisfy our obligations upon the exercise of outstanding warrants or options or for other reasons. In addition, the price of our common stock could also be affected by possible sales of our common stock by investors who view the notes as a more attractive means of equity participation in our company and by hedging or arbitrage trading activity that we expect to develop involving our common stock. The hedging or arbitrage could, in turn, affect the trading price of the notes, or any common stock that holders receive upon conversion of the notes.

#### The capped call transactions may affect the value of the notes and our common stock.

In connection with the pricing of the notes, we expect to enter into capped call transactions (the "base capped call transactions") with one or more of the underwriters or their affiliates, or the "hedge counterparties." If the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional notes, we may enter into additional capped call transactions with the hedge counterparties (together with the base capped call transaction, the "capped call transactions"). The capped call transactions are expected generally to reduce potential dilution to our common stock upon conversion of the notes. In connection with establishing their initial hedges of the capped call transactions, the hedge counterparties (or affiliates thereof) expect to enter into various derivative transactions with respect to our common stock concurrently with, and/or purchase our common stock shortly after, the pricing of the notes. These activities could have the effect of increasing, or reducing the size of any decrease in, the price of our common stock concurrently with, or shortly after, the pricing of the notes.

In addition, the hedge counterparties (or affiliates thereof) are likely to modify their hedge positions by entering into or unwinding various derivative transactions with respect to our common stock and/or by purchasing or selling our common stock or other securities of ours in secondary market transactions following the pricing of the notes and prior to the maturity date of the notes (and are likely to do so during a specified averaging period under the capped call transactions preceding the maturity date, and on or around any earlier conversion date related to a conversion of the notes).

In addition, if the capped call transactions fail to become effective when this offering of notes is completed, or if the offering is not completed, the hedge counterparties (or affiliates thereof) are likely to unwind their hedge positions with respect to our common stock, which could adversely affect the value of our common stock and, if the notes have been issued, the value of the notes.

The effect, if any, of any of these transactions and activities on the market price of our common stock or the notes will depend in part on market conditions and cannot be ascertained at this time, but any of these activities could adversely affect the value of our common stock, which could affect the value of the notes and the value of our common stock you will receive upon any conversion of the notes.

#### The conversion rate of the notes may not be adjusted for all dilutive events that may occur.

As described under "Description of the Notes—Conversion Rights—Conversion Rate Adjustments," we will adjust the conversion rate of the notes for certain events, including, among others, the issuance of stock or cash dividends on our common stock; the issuance of certain rights or warrants; certain subdivisions and combinations of our capital stock; the distribution of capital stock, indebtedness or assets; and certain tender or exchange offers. We will not adjust the conversion rate for other events, such as an issuance of common stock for cash or in connection with an acquisition, that may adversely affect the trading price of the notes or our common stock. If we engage in any of these types of transactions, the value of the common stock into which your notes are convertible may be diluted. An event that adversely affects the value of the notes, but does not result in an adjustment to the conversion rate, may occur.

You may be subject to tax if we make or fail to make certain adjustments to the conversion rate of the notes even though you do not receive a corresponding cash distribution.

The conversion rate of the notes is subject to adjustment in certain circumstances, including the payment of cash dividends. If the conversion rate is adjusted as a result of a distribution that is taxable to our common stockholders, such as a cash dividend, you may be deemed to have received a dividend subject to U.S. federal income tax without the receipt of any cash. In addition, a failure to adjust (or to adjust adequately) the conversion rate after an event that increases your proportionate interest in us could be treated as a deemed taxable dividend to you. If certain fundamental changes

occur on or prior to the maturity date of the notes, under some circumstances, we will increase the conversion rate for notes converted in connection with such fundamental changes to reflect a make-whole premium. Such increase may also be treated as a distribution subject to U.S. federal income tax as a constructive dividend. See "Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations." If you are a non-U.S. Holder (as defined in "Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations"), any constructive dividend may be subject to U.S. federal withholding tax at a 30% rate, or such lower rate as may be specified by an applicable income tax treaty, which may be withheld from subsequent payments on the notes. See "Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations."

#### Any adverse rating of the notes may cause their trading price to fall.

We do not intend to seek a rating on the notes. However, if a rating service were to rate the notes and if such rating service were to lower its rating on the notes below the rating initially assigned to the notes or otherwise announces its intention to put the notes on credit watch, the trading price of the notes could decline.

# An active trading market for the notes may not develop.

The notes are a new issue of securities for which there is currently no public market, and no active or liquid trading market might ever develop. If the notes are traded after their initial issuance, they may trade at a discount from their initial offering price, depending on prevailing interest rates, the market for similar securities, the price, and volatility in the price, of our shares of common stock, our performance and other factors. In addition, we do not know whether an active trading market will develop for the notes. To the extent that an active trading market does not develop, the liquidity and trading prices for the notes may be harmed.

We have no plans to list the notes on a securities exchange. The liquidity of any market for the notes will depend upon the number of holders of the notes, our results of operations and financial condition, the market for similar securities, the interest of securities dealers in making a market in the notes and other factors.

#### Provisions of the notes could discourage an acquisition of us by a third party.

Certain provisions of the notes could make it more difficult or more expensive for a third party to acquire us. Upon the occurrence of certain transactions constituting a fundamental change, holders of the notes will have the right, at their option, to require us to repurchase all of their notes or any portion of the principal amount of such notes in integral multiples of \$1,000. We may also be required to issue additional shares upon conversion or provide for conversion into the acquirer's capital stock in the event of certain fundamental changes.

#### SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA

The following table sets forth our historical selected financial information. Effective January 1, 2012, we adopted the Financial Accounting Standards Board's ("FASB") Accounting Standards Update ("ASU") No. 2011-05, Comprehensive Income (Topic 220): Presentation of Comprehensive Income, as amended by ASU 2011-12, Comprehensive Income (Topic 220): Deferral of the Effective Date for Amendments to the Presentation of Reclassifications of Items Out of Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income in Accounting Standards Update No. 2011-05. These updates revise the manner in which entities present comprehensive income in their financial statements. The following selected financial information revises historical information to illustrate the new presentation required by this pronouncement for the periods presented.

	Year Ended December 31,			Nine Months Ended September 30,		
	2009	2010	(in thousands)	2011	2012	
Consolidated Statement of Comprehensive Income (Loss)			(iii tiiotisalitis)			
Net income (loss)	\$ (85,302)	\$ (83,862)	\$ (115,344)	\$ (78,337)	\$ 12,782	
Other comprehensive income (loss):						
Net unrealized gain (loss) on available-for-sale securities, net of						
tax	(466)	(2)	(17)	24	100	
Comprehensive income (loss)	\$ (85,768)	\$ (83,864)	\$ (115,361)	\$ (78,313)	\$ 12,882	

#### RATIO OF EARNINGS TO FIXED CHARGES

The following table sets forth our ratio of earnings to fixed charges on a historical basis for the periods indicated. The ratios are calculated by dividing earnings by the fixed charges.

	Year Ended December 31,					Nine Months Ended
	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	September 30, 2012
Ratio of earnings to fixed charges <sup>(1)</sup>	_	_		_	_	3.7

(1) For the purposes of computing ratio of earnings to fixed charges, earnings consist of loss before income taxes plus fixed charges. Fixed charges consist of interest charges and that portion of rental payments under operating leases we believe to be representative of interest. Earnings for 2007, 2008, 2009, 2010, and 2011 were insufficient to cover fixed charges by \$160.0 million, \$93.6 million, \$85.3 million, \$83.9 million, and \$115.3 million, respectively.

# **USE OF PROCEEDS**

We estimate the net proceeds from this offering will be approximately \$ million (or \$ million if the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional notes in full), after deducting fees and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

We intend to use the net proceeds from this offering, including from any such sale of additional notes, for milestone payments to GSK if there is any approval or launch of products under the LABA collaboration, including RELVAR<sup>TM</sup>/BREO<sup>TM</sup>, ANORO<sup>TM</sup>, or VI, potential repayment of \$172.5 million of our 3% convertible subordinated notes due in January 2015, approximately \$ million to pay the cost of the base capped call transactions that we expect to enter into with one or more of the underwriters or their affiliates, whom we refer to as the "hedge counterparties," and other general corporate purposes. If the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional notes, we may use a portion of the net proceeds from the sale of additional notes to enter into additional capped call transactions with one or more hedge counterparties.

General corporate purposes may include funding clinical and preclinical development of our product candidates, drug research activities, manufacture of preclinical, clinical and commercial drug supplies, capital expenditures, working capital and acquisitions of technology or drug candidates. We have not determined the amounts we plan to spend on any of the areas listed above or the timing of these expenditures. As a result, our management will have broad discretion to allocate the net proceeds of this offering. Pending the application of the net proceeds for these purposes, we intend to invest the net proceeds in short-term, interest-bearing, investment-grade securities.

# PRICE RANGE OF COMMON STOCK

Our common stock is listed on the Nasdaq Global Market under the symbol "THRX." The following table sets forth, for the periods indicated, the range of high and low closing sale prices of our common stock as reported on the Nasdaq Global Market.

	High	Low
Year Ended December 31, 2011		
First Quarter	\$ 25.78	\$ 20.98
Second Quarter	\$ 28.70	\$ 21.18
Third Quarter	\$ 24.87	\$ 16.89
Fourth Quarter	\$ 23.91	\$ 19.02
Year Ended December 31, 2012		
First Quarter	\$ 20.50	\$ 16.39
Second Quarter	\$ 23.42	\$ 17.61
Third Quarter	\$ 31.69	\$ 23.81
Fourth Quarter	\$ 26.90	\$ 20.12
Year Ended December 31, 2013		
First Quarter (through January 15, 2013)	\$ 23.51	\$ 21.57

The last reported sale price of our common stock on January 15, 2013 was \$23.50 per share.

As of December 31, 2012, there were 181 stockholders of record of our common stock.

# DIVIDEND POLICY

We currently intend to retain any future earnings to finance our research and development efforts. We have never declared or paid cash dividends on our common stock or Class A common stock and do not intend to declare or pay cash dividends on our common stock in the foreseeable future.

# CAPITALIZATION

The following table sets forth our capitalization as of September 30, 2012 on an actual basis and on an as adjusted basis to give effect to the issuance and sale of \$250,000,000 aggregate principal amount of notes in this offering. The table below does not give effect to our use of a portion of the net proceeds of this offering to pay the cost of the capped call transactions, which will result in an adjustment to additional paid-in capital.

	As of September 30, 2012 Actual As Adjusted (in thousands, except for share and per share data) (unaudited)			As Adjusted cept for are data)
Long-term debt:		(		,
Convertible Subordinated Notes due 2015	\$	172,500	\$	172,500
Convertible Subordinated Notes due 2023 offered hereby		_		250,000
Other long-term liabilities $^{(1)}$		11,065		11,065
Noncontrolling interests				
Stockholders' equity:				
Preferred stock, \$0.01 par value, 230,000 shares authorized, no shares issued and outstanding		_		_
Common stock, \$0.01 par value, 200,000,000 shares authorized, 97,854,375 shares issued and				
outstanding		979		979
Class A Common Stock, \$0.01 par value, 30,000,000 shares authorized, no shares issued and				
outstanding		_		_
Additional paid-in capital		1,475,371		1,475,371
Accumulated other comprehensive income		116		116
Accumulated deficit		(1,303,178)		(1,303,178)
Total stockholders' equity		173,288		173,288
Total capitalization	\$	356,853	\$	606,853

<sup>(1)</sup> Other long-term obligations include the long-term portion of deferred revenue of approximately \$5.8 million as of September 30, 2012.

The number of shares in the table above excludes:

- an aggregate of 6,134,165 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of options outstanding as of September 30, 2012 under our 2012 Equity Incentive Plan, 2004 Equity Incentive Plan and 2008 New Employee Equity Incentive Plan, at a weighted-average exercise price of \$20.12;
- an aggregate of 1,398,596 shares of common stock issuable upon vesting of outstanding restricted stock units as of September 30, 2012;
- an additional 5,521,882 shares of common stock available for future grants as of September 30, 2012 under our 2012 Equity Incentive Plan and our Amended and Restated 2004 Employee Stock Purchase Plan;
- 6,667,953 shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of our outstanding 3% Convertible Subordinated Notes due 2015;
- such number of shares of common stock which may be issued and sold to GSK pursuant to its right, under certain circumstances, to maintain its proportionate ownership in Theravance under our governance agreement with GSK. See "Description of Capital Stock—Governance Agreement"; and
- shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of the notes offered hereby.

#### DESCRIPTION OF THE NOTES

We will issue the notes under the indenture, to be dated as of January , 2013, between Theravance, Inc., as issuer, and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee. As used in this description of the notes, the words "our company," "we," "us," "our" or "Theravance" refer only to Theravance, Inc. and do not include any of our current or future subsidiaries. We have summarized the material provisions of the notes below. The following description is not complete and is subject to, and qualified by reference to, all of the provisions of the indenture and the notes, which we urge you to read because they define your rights as a holder. A copy of the indenture, including a form of the notes, is available as described under "Where You Can Find More Information."

#### General

The notes will be general unsecured subordinated obligations of Theravance. The notes are limited to \$250,000,000 aggregate principal amount (\$287,500,000 aggregate principal amount if the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional notes in full). The notes will mature on January 15, 2023. The notes will be issued in denominations of \$1,000 or in integral multiples of \$1,000. The notes will be payable at a corporate trust agency of the paying agent, which initially will be an office or agency of the trustee.

The notes bear cash interest at the rate of % per year on the principal amount from the issue date, or from the most recent date to which interest has been paid or provided for. Interest will be payable semiannually in arrears on January 15 and July 15 of each year, beginning on July 15, 2013, to holders of record at the close of business on the January 1 or the July 1 immediately preceding such interest payment date. Each payment of cash interest on the notes will include interest accrued for the period commencing on and including the immediately preceding interest payment date, provided that the first interest payment on July 15, 2013, will include interest from January , 2013 through the day before the applicable interest payment date (or purchase date, as the case may be). Any payment of principal or interest required to be made on any day that is not a business day will be made on the next succeeding business day. Interest will be calculated using a 360-day year composed of twelve 30-day months. A "business day" is any weekday that is not a day on which banking institutions in New York, New York are authorized or obligated to close.

Interest will cease to accrue on a note upon its maturity, conversion or purchase by us at the option of a holder. We may not reissue a note that has matured or been converted or has been purchased by us at your option or otherwise cancelled, except for registration of transfer, exchange or replacement of such note.

Notes may be presented for conversion at the office of the conversion agent and for exchange or registration of transfer at the office of the registrar. The conversion agent and the registrar shall initially be the trustee. No service charge will be made for any registration of transfer or exchange of notes. However, we may require the holder to pay any tax, assessment or other governmental charge payable as a result of such transfer or exchange.

The indenture does not contain any financial covenants or any restrictions on the payment of dividends, the incurrence of senior indebtedness (as defined below) or other indebtedness or the issuance or repurchase of securities by us. The indenture does not contain any covenants or other provisions to protect holders of the notes in the event of a highly leveraged transaction or a change of control, except to the extent described under "—Fundamental Change Permits Holders to Require Us to Purchase Notes" and "—Make-Whole Premium Upon Certain Fundamental Changes" below.

No sinking fund is provided for the notes, which means that the indenture does not require us to redeem or retire the notes periodically.

#### **Subordination of Notes**

#### Ranking

The notes will be our general unsecured obligations and will be:

- subordinated in right of payment, as provided in the indenture, to the prior payment in full of all of our existing and future senior indebtedness;
- equal in right of payment with all of our existing subordinated indebtedness, including our 3% Convertible Subordinated Notes due 2015, and future subordinated indebtedness;
- · effectively subordinated to all of our existing and future secured indebtedness to the extent of the value of the assets securing that indebtedness; and
- effectively subordinated to all existing and future indebtedness and other liabilities of our subsidiaries.

The payment of the principal of, premium, if any, and any interest amount on the notes is subordinated to the prior payment in full, in cash or other payment satisfactory to the holders of senior indebtedness, of all existing and future senior indebtedness. If we dissolve, wind-up, liquidate or reorganize, or if we are the subject of any bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership or similar proceedings, we will pay the holders of senior indebtedness in full in cash or other payment satisfactory to the holders of senior indebtedness before we pay the holders of the notes. If the notes are accelerated because of an event of default under the indenture we must pay the holders of senior indebtedness in full all amounts due and owing thereunder before we pay the note holders. The indenture will require that we must promptly notify holders of senior indebtedness if payment of the notes is accelerated because of an event of default under the indenture.

We may not make any payment on the notes or purchase or otherwise acquire the notes if:

- a default in the payment of any senior indebtedness occurs and is continuing beyond any applicable period of grace; or
- any other default of designated senior indebtedness occurs and is continuing that permits holders of the designated senior indebtedness to accelerate its maturity and the trustee receives a payment blockage notice from Theravance or other person permitted to give such notice under the indenture.

We are required to resume payments on the notes:

- · in case of a payment default of senior indebtedness, upon the date on which such default is cured or waived or ceases to exist; and
- in case of a nonpayment default of designated senior indebtedness, the earlier of the date on which such nonpayment default is cured or waived or ceases to exist or 179 days after the date on which the payment blockage notice is received.

No new period of payment blockage may be commenced for a default unless:

- at least 365 days have elapsed since our receipt of the prior payment blockage notice; and
- all scheduled payments on the notes that have come due have been paid in full in cash.

No nonpayment default that existed or was continuing on the date of delivery of any payment blockage notice shall be the basis for a subsequent payment blockage notice.

As a result of these subordination provisions, in the event of our bankruptcy, dissolution or reorganization, holders of senior indebtedness may receive more, ratably, and holders of the notes may

receive less, ratably, than our other creditors. These subordination provisions will not prevent the occurrence of any event of default under the indenture.

If either the trustee or any holder of notes receives any payment or distribution of our assets in contravention of these subordination provisions before all senior indebtedness is paid in full, then such payment or distribution will be held by the recipient in trust for the benefit of holders of senior indebtedness to the extent necessary to make payment in full of all senior indebtedness remaining unpaid.

The notes are exclusively obligations of Theravance. Our subsidiaries are separate and distinct legal entities. Our existing subsidiaries and any future subsidiaries will not guarantee the notes or have any obligation to pay any amounts due on the notes or to provide us with funds for our payment obligations, whether by dividends, distributions, loans or other payments. In addition, any payment of dividends, distributions, loans or advances by our subsidiaries to us could be subject to statutory or contractual restrictions. Payments to us by our subsidiaries will also be contingent upon our subsidiaries' earnings and business considerations.

Our right to receive any assets of our existing subsidiaries and any future subsidiaries upon their liquidation or reorganization, and therefore, our right to participate in those assets, will be structurally subordinated to the claims of our subsidiaries' creditors, including trade creditors. In addition, even if we were a creditor of any of our subsidiaries, our rights as a creditor would be subordinate to any security interest in the assets of our subsidiaries and any indebtedness of our subsidiaries senior to that held by us.

As of September 30, 2012, we had no outstanding senior indebtedness as defined in the indenture, nor any secured indebtedness, and our subsidiaries had no outstanding liabilities (including trade payables, but excluding intercompany indebtedness and liabilities of a type not required to be reflected on a balance sheet in accordance with GAAP).

As of September 30, 2012, we had \$172.5 million of outstanding subordinated indebtedness, consisting of our 3% Convertible Subordinated Notes due 2015.

Neither we nor our subsidiaries are limited from incurring senior indebtedness or additional debt under the indenture. If we incur additional debt, our ability to pay our obligations on the notes could be affected. We expect from time to time to incur additional indebtedness and other liabilities.

We are obligated to pay reasonable compensation and expenses to the trustee. We will indemnify the trustee against any losses, liabilities or expenses incurred by it in connection with its duties. The trustee's claims for such payments will be senior to the claims of the note holders.

The following terms will be defined as follows in the indenture:

"designated senior indebtedness" means our obligations under any particular senior indebtedness in which the instrument creating or evidencing the same or the assumption or guarantee thereof (or any related agreements or documents to which we are a party) expressly provides that such indebtedness is "designated senior indebtedness" for purposes of the indenture (provided that such instrument, agreement or other document may place limitations and conditions on the right of such senior indebtedness to exercise the rights of designated senior indebtedness).

"indebtedness" means, without duplication:

(1) all of our indebtedness, obligations and other liabilities (contingent or otherwise) for borrowed money (including obligations in respect of overdrafts, foreign exchange contracts, currency exchange agreements, interest rate protection agreements and any loans or advances from banks, whether or not evidenced by notes or similar instruments) or evidenced by credit or loan agreements, bonds, debentures, notes or

similar instruments (whether or not the recourse of the lender is to the whole of our assets or to only a portion thereof), other than any trade accounts payable or other accrued current expense incurred in the ordinary course of business in connection with the obtaining of materials or services:

- (2) all of our reimbursement obligations and other liabilities (contingent or otherwise) with respect to letters of credit, bank guarantees or bankers' acceptances;
- (3) all of our obligations and liabilities (contingent or otherwise):
  - (a) in respect of leases required, in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles, to be accounted for as capitalized lease obligations on our balance sheet,
  - (b) as lessee under other leases for facilities equipment (and related assets leased together therewith), whether or not capitalized, entered into or leased for financing purposes (as determined by us), or
  - (c) under any lease or related document (including a purchase agreement) in connection with the lease of real property or improvements (or any personal property included as part of any such lease) that provides that we are contractually obligated to purchase or cause a third party to purchase the leased property and thereby guarantee a minimum residual value of the leased property to the lessor and all of our obligations under such lease or related document to purchase or to cause a third party to purchase such leased property (whether or not such lease transaction is characterized as an operating lease or a capitalized lease in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles):
- (4) all of our obligations (contingent or otherwise) with respect to an interest rate, currency or other swap, cap, floor or collar agreement, hedge agreement, forward contract, or other similar instrument or foreign currency hedge, exchange, purchase or similar instrument or agreement;
- (5) all of our direct or indirect guarantees, agreements to be jointly liable or similar agreements in respect of, and obligations or liabilities (contingent or otherwise) to purchase or otherwise acquire or otherwise assure a creditor against loss in respect of, indebtedness, obligations or liabilities of another person of the kind described in clauses (1) through (4);
- (6) any indebtedness or other obligations described in clauses (1) through (5) secured by any mortgage, pledge, lien or other encumbrance existing on property which is owned or held by us, regardless of whether the indebtedness or other obligation secured thereby shall be assumed by us; and
- (7) any and all deferrals, renewals, extensions and refundings of, or amendments, modifications or supplements to, any indebtedness, obligation or liability of the kind described in clauses (1) through (6).

"senior indebtedness" means the principal of, premium, if any, interest (including all interest accruing subsequent to the commencement of any bankruptcy or similar proceeding, whether or not a claim for postpetition interest is allowable as a claim in any such proceeding) and rent payable on or in connection with, and all fees, costs, expenses and other amounts accrued or due on or in connection with, indebtedness of Theravance, whether secured or unsecured, absolute or contingent, due or to become due, outstanding on the date of the indenture or thereafter created, incurred, assumed, guaranteed or in effect guaranteed by Theravance, including all deferrals, renewals, extensions or

refundings of, or amendments, modifications or supplements to, the foregoing, unless in the case of any particular indebtedness the instrument creating or evidencing the same or the assumption or guarantee thereof expressly provides that such indebtedness shall not be senior in right of payment to the notes or expressly provides that such indebtedness is on the same basis or junior to the notes. Senior indebtedness does not include:

- (1) indebtedness that expressly provides that such indebtedness shall not be senior in right of payment to the notes or expressly provides that such indebtedness is on the same basis or junior in right of payment to the notes;
- (2) indebtedness that is expressly subordinated to any senior indebtedness;
- (3) indebtedness subordinated by operation of law;
- (4) our trade payables and accrued expenses (including, without limitation, accrued compensation and accrued restructuring charges) or deferred purchase price for goods, services or materials purchased or provided in the ordinary course of business;
- (5) lease obligations other than those described in clause (3) under the definition of "indebtedness" above;
- (6) any indebtedness of Theravance to or among any of its subsidiaries; and
- (7) any obligation for federal, state, local or other taxes.

#### **Optional Redemption**

The notes may not be redeemed by us at our option prior to maturity.

# **Conversion Rights**

Holders may convert their notes into shares of our common stock prior to the close of business on the second business day immediately preceding the stated maturity date based on an initial conversion rate of shares per \$1,000 principal amount of notes (equivalent to an initial conversion price of approximately per share). The conversion rate will be subject to adjustment as described below. If a holder has already delivered a fundamental change purchase notice as described under "—Fundamental Change Permits Holders to Require Us to Purchase Notes" with respect to a note, however, the holder may not surrender that note for conversion until the holder has withdrawn the purchase notice in accordance with the indenture. A holder may convert fewer than all of such holder's notes so long as the notes converted are an integral multiple of \$1,000 principal amount.

A holder of a note otherwise entitled to a fractional share will receive cash equal to the applicable portion of the closing price of our common stock for the trading day immediately preceding the conversion date. As used in this Description of the Notes, all references to our common stock are to our common stock, par value \$0.01 per share. See "Description of Capital Stock" below.

The ability to surrender notes for conversion will expire at the close of business on the second business day immediately preceding the stated maturity date.

To convert interests in a global note, a beneficial owner of a note must deliver to DTC the appropriate instruction form for conversion pursuant to DTC's then applicable conversion program procedures. To convert a certificated note, a holder must:

- complete and manually sign a conversion notice, a form of which is on the back of the note, and deliver the conversion notice to the conversion agent;
- surrender the note to the conversion agent;

- · if required by the conversion agent, furnish appropriate endorsements and transfer documents; and
- if required, pay all transfer or similar taxes.

On conversion of a note, a holder will not receive, except as described below, any cash payment representing any accrued interest. Instead, accrued interest will be deemed paid by the shares of common stock (or any cash in lieu thereof) received by the holder on conversion. Delivery to the holder of the full number of shares of common stock into which the note is convertible, together with any cash payment of such holder's fractional shares, will thus be deemed:

- to satisfy our obligation to pay the principal amount of a note; and
- to satisfy our obligation to pay accrued and unpaid interest.

We will deliver the shares (and cash in lieu of fractional shares) due upon conversion no later than three business days after the conversion date. Delivery of shares of common stock will be accomplished by delivery to the conversion agent of certificates for the required number of shares, other than in the case of holders of notes in book entry form with DTC, which shares shall be delivered in accordance with DTC's customary practices.

As a result, accrued interest is deemed paid in full rather than cancelled, extinguished or forfeited. If a holder surrenders a note for conversion during the period from the close of business on any regular record date next preceding any interest payment date to the opening of business on such interest payment date, then, despite the conversion, we will, on the interest payment date, pay the semiannual interest payable on such note to the person who was the record holder of the note at the close of business on the record date. Such notes, upon surrender to us for conversion, must be accompanied by funds equal to the amount of interest payable on the notes so converted, provided that no such payment need be made:

- · in connection with any conversion following the regular record date immediately preceding the final interest payment date;
- if we have specified a fundamental change purchase date that is after a record date and on or prior to the business day following the corresponding interest payment date; or
- to the extent of any overdue interest, if any overdue interest exists at the time of conversion with respect to such note.

The conversion rate will not be adjusted for accrued interest. For a discussion of the U.S. federal income tax treatment of a holder receiving shares of our common stock, upon surrendering notes for conversion, see "Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations."

#### Conversion Rate Adjustments

The conversion rate will be adjusted as described below, except that we will not make any adjustments to the conversion rate if holders of the notes participate (other than in the case of a share split or share combination), at the same time and upon the same terms as holders of our common stock and solely as a result of holding the notes, in any of the transactions described below without having to convert their notes as if they held a number of shares of common stock equal to the

conversion rate, *multiplied by* the principal amount (expressed in thousands) of notes held by such holder.

(1) If we exclusively issue shares of our common stock as a dividend or distribution on shares of our common stock, or if we effect a share split or share combination, the conversion rate will be adjusted based on the following formula:

$$CR_1 = CR_0 \times OS_1$$

where,

- CR<sub>0</sub> = the conversion rate in effect immediately prior to the close of business on the record date (as defined below) of such dividend or distribution, or immediately prior to the open of business on the effective date of such share split or share combination, as applicable;
- CR<sub>1</sub> = the conversion rate in effect immediately after the close of business on such record date or immediately after the open of business on such effective date, as applicable;
- OS<sub>0</sub> = the number of shares of our common stock outstanding immediately prior to the close of business on such record date or immediately prior to the open of business on such effective date, as applicable; and
- OS<sub>1</sub> = the number of shares of our common stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to such dividend, distribution, share split or share combination.

Any adjustment made under this clause (1) shall become effective immediately after the close of business on the record date for such dividend or distribution, or immediately after the open of business on the effective date for such share split or share combination, as applicable. If any dividend or distribution of the type described in this clause (1) is declared but not so paid or made, the conversion rate shall be immediately readjusted, effective as of the date our board of directors or a committee thereof determines not to pay such dividend or distribution, to the conversion rate that would then be in effect if such dividend or distribution had not been declared.

(2) If we issue to all or substantially all holders of our common stock any rights or warrants entitling them, for a period of not more than 45 calendar days after the announcement date of such issuance, to subscribe for or purchase shares of our common stock (or securities convertible into common stock) at a price per share (or having a conversion price per share) that is less than the average of the closing prices of our common stock for the 10 consecutive trading day period ending on, and including, the trading day immediately preceding the date of announcement of such issuance, the conversion rate will be increased based on the following formula:

$$CR_1 = CR_0 \times \frac{OS_0 + X}{OS_0 + Y}$$

where,

- $CR_0 =$  the conversion rate in effect immediately prior to the close of business on the record date for such issuance;
- CR<sub>1</sub> = the conversion rate in effect immediately after the close of business on such record date;
- $OS_0 =$  the number of shares of our common stock outstanding immediately prior to the close of business on such record date;

- X = the total number of shares of our common stock issuable pursuant to such rights or warrants (or into which such convertible securities are convertible); and
- Y = the number of shares of our common stock equal to the aggregate price payable to exercise such rights or warrants (or the aggregate conversion price of such convertible securities), *divided by* the average of the closing prices of our common stock over the 10 consecutive trading day period ending on, and including, the trading day immediately preceding the date of announcement of the issuance of such rights or warrants.

Any increase made under this clause (2) will be made successively whenever any such rights or warrants are issued and shall become effective immediately after the close of business on the record date for such issuance. To the extent that shares of common stock (or securities convertible into common stock) are not delivered after the expiration of such rights or warrants, the conversion rate shall be decreased to the conversion rate that would then be in effect had the increase with respect to the issuance of such rights or warrants been made on the basis of delivery of only the number of shares of common stock (or securities convertible into common stock) actually delivered. If such rights or warrants are not so issued, the conversion rate shall be decreased to the conversion rate that would then be in effect if such record date for such issuance had not occurred.

For the purpose of this clause (2) in determining whether any rights or warrants entitle the holders to subscribe for or purchase shares of our common stock at a price less than such average of the closing prices for the 10 consecutive trading day period ending on, and including, the trading day immediately preceding the date of announcement of such issuance, and in determining the aggregate offering price of such shares of common stock, there shall be taken into account any consideration received by us for such rights or warrants and any amount payable on exercise or conversion thereof, the value of such consideration, if other than cash, to be determined by our board of directors or a committee thereof.

- (3) If we distribute shares of our capital stock, evidences of our indebtedness, other assets or property of ours or rights, options or warrants to acquire our capital stock or other securities, to all or substantially all holders of our common stock, excluding:
  - · dividends, distributions or issuances as to which an adjustment was effected pursuant to clause (1) or (2) above;
  - dividends or distributions in connection with a reclassification, consolidation, merger, combination, sale or conveyance resulting in a change in the
    conversion price as described under "—Effect of Recapitalization, Reclassification, Consolidation, Merger or Sale," or pursuant to our stockholder
    rights plan, as described below;
  - · dividends or distributions paid exclusively in cash as to which an adjustment was effected pursuant to clause (4) below; and
  - spin-offs as to which the provisions set forth below in this clause (3) shall apply;

then the conversion rate will be increased based on the following formula:

$$CR_1 = CR_0 \times SP_0$$

$$SP_0-FMV$$

where,

 $CR_0 =$  the conversion rate in effect immediately prior to the close of business on the record date for such distribution;

 $CR_1$  = the conversion rate in effect immediately after the close of business on such record date;

- SP<sub>0</sub> = the average of the closing prices of our common stock over the 10 consecutive trading day period ending on, and including, the trading day immediately preceding the record date for such distribution; and
- FMV = the fair market value (as determined by our board of directors or a committee thereof) of the shares of capital stock, evidences of indebtedness, assets, property, rights, options or warrants distributed with respect to each outstanding share of our common stock as of the close of business on the record date for such distribution.

Any increase made under the portion of this clause (3) above will become effective immediately after the close of business on the record date for such distribution. If such distribution is not so paid or made, the conversion rate shall be decreased to be the conversion rate that would then be in effect if such dividend or distribution had not been declared. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if "FMV" (as defined above) is equal to or greater than "SP<sub>0</sub>" (as defined above), in lieu of the foregoing increase, adequate provision shall be made so that each holder of a note shall receive upon conversion, in respect of each \$1,000 principal amount thereof, the amount and kind of our capital stock, evidences of our indebtedness, other assets or property of ours or rights, options or warrants to acquire our capital stock or other securities that such holder would have received if such holder owned a number of shares of common stock equal to the conversion rate in effect on the record date for the distribution.

With respect to an adjustment pursuant to this clause (3) where there has been a payment of a dividend or other distribution on our common stock of shares of capital stock of any class or series, or similar equity interest, in a subsidiary or other business unit, that are, or, when issued, will be, listed or admitted for trading on a U.S. national securities exchange, which we refer to as a "spin-off," the conversion rate will be increased based on the following formula unless we make an equivalent distribution to the holders of the notes:

$$CR_1 = CR_0 \times \underbrace{FMV_0 + MP_0}_{MP_0}$$

where,

- $CR_0$  = the conversion rate in effect immediately prior to the close of business on the record date for the spin-off;
- CR<sub>1</sub> = the conversion rate in effect immediately after the close of business on the record date for the spin-off;
- FMV<sub>0</sub> = the average of the closing prices of the capital stock or similar equity interest distributed to holders of our common stock applicable to one share of our common stock over the first 10 consecutive trading day period after, and including, the ex-dividend date of the spin-off (the "valuation period"); and
- MP<sub>0</sub> = the average of the closing prices of our common stock over the valuation period.

The adjustment to the conversion rate under the preceding paragraph will be calculated on the last trading day of the valuation period and will be given effect immediately prior to open of business on the tenth trading day after the date on which ex-dividend trading commences; provided that in respect of any conversion after the close of business on the record date for the spin-off but prior to the open of business on the trading day next succeeding the last trading day of the valuation period, references in the preceding paragraph with respect to 10 trading days shall be deemed to be replaced with such lesser number of trading days as have elapsed between the ex-dividend date of such spin-off and the conversion date in determining the conversion rate. Notwithstanding the foregoing, we may in lieu of the foregoing adjustment elect to make adequate provision so that each holder of a note shall receive upon conversion the amount of capital stock or similar equity interest that such holder would have received if such notes had been converted on the record date for the distribution.

(4) If any dividend or distribution is made to all holders of our common stock exclusively in cash (excluding any dividend or distribution in connection with our liquidation, dissolution or winding up), the conversion rate will be adjusted based on the following formula:

$$CR_1 = CR_0 \times SP_0$$

$$SP_0-C$$

where,

 $CR_0 =$  the conversion rate in effect immediately prior to the close of business on the record date for such dividend or distribution;

CR<sub>1</sub> = the conversion rate in effect immediately after the close of business on the record date for such dividend or distribution;

SP<sub>0</sub> = the average of the last reported sale price of our common stock over the 10 consecutive trading day period ending on, and including, the trading day immediately preceding the ex-dividend date for such dividend or distribution; and

C = the amount in cash per share we distribute to all holders of our common stock.

Any increase made under this clause (4) shall become effective immediately after the close of business on the record date for such dividend or distribution. If such dividend or distribution is not so paid, the conversion rate shall be decreased, effective as of the date our board of directors or a committee thereof determines not to make or pay such dividend or distribution, to be the conversion rate that would then be in effect if such dividend or distribution had not been declared. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if "C" (as defined above) is equal to or greater than "SP<sub>0</sub>" (as defined above), in lieu of the foregoing increase, adequate provision shall be made so that each holder of a note shall receive upon conversion, for each \$1,000 principal amount of notes, the amount of cash that such holder would have received if such holder owned a number of shares of our common stock equal to the conversion rate on the record date for such cash dividend or distribution.

(5) If we or any of our subsidiaries make a payment in respect of a tender or exchange offer for our common stock, to the extent that the cash and value of any other consideration included in the payment per share of common stock exceeds the closing price of our common stock on the trading day next succeeding the last date on which tenders or exchanges may be made pursuant to such tender or exchange offer, the conversion rate will be increased based on the following formula:

$$CR_1 = CR_0 \times \frac{AC + (SP_1 \times OS_1)}{OS_0 \times SP_1}$$

where,

CR<sub>0</sub> = the conversion rate in effect immediately prior to the close of business on the date such tender or exchange offer expires;

CR<sub>1</sub> = the conversion rate in effect immediately after the close of business on the date such tender or exchange offer expires;

AC = the aggregate value of all cash and any other consideration (as determined by our board of directors or a committee thereof) paid or payable for shares purchased in such tender or exchange offer;

- OS<sub>0</sub> = the number of shares of our common stock outstanding immediately prior to the date such tender or exchange offer expires (prior to giving effect to the purchase of all shares accepted for purchase or exchange in such tender or exchange offer);
- OS<sub>1</sub> = the number of shares of our common stock outstanding immediately after the date such tender or exchange offer expires (after giving effect to the purchase of all shares accepted for purchase or exchange in such tender or exchange offer); and
- SP<sub>1</sub> = the average of the closing prices of our common stock over the 10 consecutive trading day period commencing on, and including, the trading day next succeeding the date such tender or exchange offer expires.

The adjustment to the conversion rate under the preceding paragraph will be calculated at the close of business on the 10th trading day immediately following, and including, the trading day next succeeding the date such tender or exchange offer expires but will be given effect as of the close of business on the date such tender or exchange offer expires; provided that in respect of any conversion within the 10 trading days immediately following, and including, the trading day next succeeding the expiration date of any tender or exchange offer, references with respect to 10 trading days shall be deemed replaced with such lesser number of trading days as have elapsed between the expiration date of such tender or exchange offer and the conversion date in determining the conversion rate. If we are obligated to purchase shares of our common stock pursuant to any such tender offer but we are permanently prevented by applicable law from effecting any or all such purchases or any or all such purchases are rescinded, the conversion rate will again be adjusted to be the conversion rate which would have been in effect based upon the number of shares actually purchased, if any.

Except as stated herein, we will not adjust the conversion rate for the issuance of shares of our common stock or any securities convertible into or exchangeable for shares of our common stock or the right to purchase shares of our common stock or such convertible or exchangeable securities.

As used in this section, "ex-dividend date" means the first date on which the shares of our common stock trade on the applicable exchange or in the applicable market, regular way, without the right to receive the issuance, dividend or distribution in question, from us or, if applicable, from the seller of our common stock on such exchange or market (in the form of due bills or otherwise) as determined by such exchange or market, and "effective date" means the first date on which the shares of our common stock trade on the applicable exchange or in the applicable market, regular way, reflecting the relevant share split or share combination, as applicable.

As used in this section, "record date" means, with respect to any dividend, distribution or other transaction or event in which the holders of our common stock (or other applicable security) have the right to receive any cash, securities or other property or in which our common stock (or such other security) is exchanged for or converted into any combination of cash, securities or other property, the date fixed for determination of holders of our common stock (or such other security) entitled to receive such cash, securities or other property (whether such date is fixed by our board of directors or a duly authorized committee thereof, statute, contract or otherwise).

To the extent permitted by law and subject to the applicable rules of the Nasdaq Stock Market, we are permitted to increase the conversion rate of the notes by any amount for a period of at least 20 days if our board of directors or a committee thereof determines that such increase would be in our best interest. In that case, we will give at least 15 days notice of such increase. We may also (but are not required to) increase the conversion rate to avoid or diminish income tax to holders of our common stock or rights to purchase shares of our common stock in connection with a dividend or distribution of shares (or rights to acquire shares) or similar event.

A holder may, in some circumstances, including a distribution of cash dividends to holders of our shares of common stock, be deemed to have received a distribution subject to U.S. federal income

tax as a result of an adjustment or the nonoccurrence of an adjustment to the conversion rate. For a discussion of the U.S. federal income tax treatment of an adjustment to the conversion rate, see "Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations."

In addition, the indenture will provide that upon conversion of the notes, holders will receive the rights related to such common stock pursuant to our stockholder rights plan, whether or not such rights have separated from the common stock at the time of such conversion to the extent such rights remain in place at such time. However, in the case of our existing stockholder rights plan and any future rights plan that so provides, there will not be any adjustment to the conversion privilege or conversion rate as a result of:

- the issuance of such rights;
- the distribution of separate certificates representing such rights;
- · the exercise or redemption of such rights in accordance with any rights agreement; or
- the termination or invalidation of such rights.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, if a holder of notes exercising its right of conversion after the distribution of rights pursuant to any such rights plan in effect at the time of such conversion is not entitled to receive the rights that would otherwise be attributable (but for the date of conversion) to the shares of common stock to be received upon such conversion, if any, the conversion rate will be adjusted on the date the rights become separate from such stock as if we distributed to all holders of our common stock, shares of our capital stock, evidences of indebtedness, assets, property rights, options or warrants as described in clause (3) above, subject to readjustment in the event of the expiration, termination or redemption of such rights.

Notwithstanding any of the foregoing, the conversion rate will not be adjusted:

- upon the issuance of any shares of our common stock pursuant to any present or future plan providing for the reinvestment of dividends or interest payable on our securities and the investment of additional optional amounts in shares of our common stock under any plan;
- upon the issuance of any shares of our common stock or options or rights to purchase those shares pursuant to any present or future employee, director or consultant benefit plan or program of or assumed by us or any of our subsidiaries;
- upon the issuance of any shares of our common stock pursuant to any option, warrant or right or exercisable, exchangeable or convertible security not described in the preceding bullet and outstanding as of the date the notes were first issued;
- solely for a change in the par value of our common stock; or
- for accrued and unpaid interest, if any.

Adjustments to the conversion rate will be calculated to the nearest 1/10,000th of a share. We will not be required to make an adjustment in the conversion rate unless the adjustment would require a change of at least 1% in the conversion rate. However, we will carry forward any adjustment that is less than 1% of the conversion rate, take such carried-forward adjustments into account in any subsequent adjustment, and make such carried forward adjustments, regardless of whether the aggregate adjustment is less than 1%, on the conversion date for any notes or on any fundamental change effective date, unless such adjustment has already been made.

#### Effect of Recapitalization, Reclassification, Consolidation, Merger or Sale

In the case of the following events (each, a "business combination"):

- any recapitalization, reclassification or change of our common stock, other than changes resulting from a subdivision or combination;
- a consolidation, merger or combination involving us;
- a sale, conveyance or lease to another corporation of all or substantially all of our property and assets, other than to one or more of our subsidiaries; or
- a statutory share exchange,

in each case as a result of which holders of our common stock are entitled to receive stock, other securities, other property or assets (including cash or any combination thereof) with respect to or in exchange for our common stock, the holders of the notes then outstanding will be entitled thereafter to convert those notes into the kind and amount of shares of stock, other securities or other property or assets (including cash or any combination thereof) which they would have owned or been entitled to receive upon such business combination had such notes been converted into our common stock immediately prior to such business combination, except that such holders will not receive a make-whole premium if such holder does not convert its notes "in connection with" the relevant fundamental change. In the event holders of our common stock have the opportunity to elect the form of consideration to be received in such business combination, the notes will be convertible into the weighted average of the kind and amount of consideration received by the holders of our common stock that affirmatively make such an election. We may not become a party to any such transaction unless its terms are consistent with the preceding. None of the foregoing provisions shall affect the right of a holder of notes to convert its notes into shares of our common stock prior to the effective date of the business combination.

#### Fundamental Change Permits Holders to Require Us to Purchase Notes

If a fundamental change, as defined below, occurs, each holder of notes will have the right to require us to repurchase all or any portion of that holder's notes that is equal to \$1,000 or an integral multiple of \$1,000, on the date fixed by us, which we refer to as the fundamental change purchase date, that is not less than 30 nor more than 45 days after the date we give notice of the fundamental change, at a fundamental change purchase price equal to 100% of the principal amount of the notes to be repurchased, together with interest accrued and unpaid to, but excluding, the fundamental change purchase date. If such purchase date is after a record date but on or prior to an interest payment date, however, then the interest payable on such date will be paid to the holder of record of the notes on the relevant record date.

At least 20 days prior to the anticipated effective date of a fundamental change, if practicable, but in any case as promptly as practicable, we are required to give notice to all holders of notes, as provided in the indenture, of the occurrence of the fundamental change and of their resulting repurchase right. We must also deliver a copy of our notice to the trustee.

In order to exercise the repurchase right upon a fundamental change, a holder must deliver prior to the purchase date a fundamental change purchase notice stating among other things:

- if certificated notes have been issued, the certificate numbers of the notes to be delivered for purchase;
- the portion of the principal amount of notes to be purchased, in integral multiples of \$1,000; and

• that the notes are to be purchased by us pursuant to the applicable provisions of the notes and the indenture.

If the notes are not in certificated form, a holder's fundamental change purchase notice must comply with appropriate DTC procedures.

A holder may withdraw any fundamental change purchase notice by a written notice of withdrawal delivered to the paying agent prior to the close of business on the business day prior to the fundamental change purchase date. The notice of withdrawal must state:

- the principal amount of the withdrawn notes;
- if certificated notes have been issued, the certificate numbers of the withdrawn notes; and
- the principal amount, if any, of the notes which remains subject to the fundamental change purchase notice.

In connection with any purchase offer in the event of a fundamental change, we will, if required:

- comply with the provisions of Rule 13e-4, Rule 14e-1, and any other tender offer rules under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, or the Exchange Act, which may then be applicable; and
- file a Schedule TO or any other required schedule under the Exchange Act.

Payment of the fundamental change purchase price for a note for which a fundamental change purchase notice has been delivered and not validly withdrawn is conditioned upon delivery of the note, together with necessary endorsements, to the paying agent at any time after delivery of such fundamental change purchase notice. Payment of the fundamental change purchase price for the note will be made promptly following the later of the fundamental change purchase date or the time of delivery of the note.

If the paying agent holds money or securities sufficient to pay the fundamental change purchase price of the note in accordance with the terms of the indenture, then, on the business day following the fundamental change purchase date, the note will cease to be outstanding and interest on such note will cease to accrue, whether or not the note is delivered to the paying agent. Thereafter, all other rights of the holder will terminate, other than the right to receive the fundamental change purchase price upon delivery of the note.

A "fundamental change" will be deemed to have occurred upon a change of control or a termination of trading, each as defined below, after the original issuance of the notes.

A "change of control" will be deemed to have occurred at such time after the original issuance of the notes when the following has occurred:

- (1) the acquisition by any person of beneficial ownership, directly or indirectly, through a purchase, merger or other acquisition transaction or series of transactions of shares of our capital stock entitling that person to exercise 50% or more of the total voting power of all shares of our capital stock entitled to vote generally in elections of directors, other than any acquisition by us, any of our subsidiaries or any of our employee benefit plans; or
- (2) our consolidation or merger with or into any other person, any merger of another person into us, any reclassification or recapitalization, or any conveyance, transfer, sale, lease or other disposition of all or substantially all of our properties and assets to

- another person, other than to one or more of our wholly owned subsidiaries, provided that this clause (2) shall not apply to:
- a. any transaction (x) that does not result in any reclassification, conversion, exchange or cancellation of outstanding shares of our capital stock and (y) pursuant to which holders of our capital stock immediately prior to the transaction have the entitlement to exercise, directly or indirectly, 50% or more of the total voting power of all shares of our capital stock entitled to vote generally in the election of directors of the continuing or surviving person immediately after the transaction, or
- b. any merger solely for the purpose of changing our jurisdiction of incorporation and resulting in a reclassification, conversion or exchange of outstanding shares of common stock solely into shares of common stock of the surviving entity; or
- (3) during any consecutive two-year period, individuals who at the beginning of that two-year period constituted our board of directors, together with any new directors whose election to our board of directors, or whose nomination for election by our stockholders, was approved by a vote of a majority of the directors then still in office who were either directors at the beginning of such period or whose election or nomination for election was previously so approved, cease for any reason to constitute a majority of our board of directors then in office; or
- (4) our stockholders pass a resolution approving a plan of liquidation or dissolution.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, it will not constitute a change of control if at least 90% of the consideration for the common stock (excluding cash payments for fractional shares and cash payments made in respect of dissenters' appraisal rights) in the transaction or transactions constituting the change of control consists of common stock or American Depositary Shares representing shares of common stock traded or quoted on The New York Stock Exchange, The NASDAQ Global Select Market or The NASDAQ Global Market (or any of their respective successors), or which will be so traded or quoted when issued or exchanged in connection with the change of control, and as a result of such transaction or transactions the notes become convertible solely into such consideration; provided that, with respect to an entity organized under the laws of a jurisdiction outside the United States, such entity has a worldwide total market capitalization (calculated in U.S. dollars) of its equity securities of at least two times the market capitalization of us before giving effect to the consolidation or merger.

Clause (2) above in the definition of change of control includes a phrase relating to the conveyance, transfer, sale, lease or other disposition of "all or substantially all" of our consolidated assets. There is no precise, established definition of the phrase "substantially all" under applicable law. Accordingly, the ability of a holder of the notes to require us to purchase its notes as a result of the conveyance, transfer, sale, lease or other disposition of less than all of our assets may be uncertain.

Furthermore, holders may not be entitled to require us to repurchase all or a portion of their notes upon a fundamental change in certain circumstances involving a significant change in the composition of Theravance's board, including in connection with a proxy contest where Theravance's board does not endorse a dissident slate of directors but approves them for purposes of clause (3) above in the definition of change of control.

A "termination of trading" means the termination (but not the temporary suspension) of trading of our common stock, which will be deemed to have occurred if our common stock or other common stock into which the notes are convertible is not listed or quoted for trading on The New York Stock Exchange, The NASDAQ Global Select Market or The NASDAQ Global Market (or any of their respective successors), and no American Depositary Shares or similar instruments for such common stock are so listed or approved for listing in the United States.

For purposes of the foregoing, beneficial ownership shall be determined in accordance with Rule 13d-3 promulgated by the SEC under the Exchange Act. The term "person" includes any group within the meaning of Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act.

Rule 13e-4 under the Exchange Act requires the dissemination of certain information to security holders if an issuer tender offer occurs and may apply if the repurchase option becomes available to holders of the notes. We will comply with this rule to the extent applicable at that time.

We may, to the extent permitted by applicable law, at any time purchase the notes in the open market or by tender at any price or by private agreement. Any note so purchased by us may, to the extent permitted by applicable law, be reissued or resold or may be surrendered to the trustee for cancellation. Any notes surrendered to the trustee may not be reissued or resold and will be canceled promptly.

No notes may be purchased by us at the option of holders upon the occurrence of a fundamental change if there has occurred and is continuing an event of default with respect to the notes, other than a default in the payment of the fundamental change purchase price with respect to the notes.

The preceding provisions would not necessarily protect holders of the notes if highly leveraged or other transactions involving us occur that may adversely affect holders.

Our ability to repurchase notes upon the occurrence of a fundamental change is subject to important limitations. The occurrence of a fundamental change could cause an event of default under, or be prohibited or limited by, the terms of future debt. Further, we may not have the financial resources, or be able to arrange financing, to pay the repurchase price for all the notes that might be delivered by holders of notes seeking to exercise the repurchase right. Any failure by us to repurchase the notes when required following a fundamental change would result in an event of default under the indenture. Any such default may, in turn, cause a default under future debt.

#### **Make-Whole Premium Upon Certain Fundamental Changes**

If you convert your notes in connection with a change of control event defined in clauses (1) or (2) of such definition, we will pay, to the extent described below, a make-whole premium by issuing additional shares of common stock upon conversion of the notes if and as required below. A conversion of the notes by a holder will be deemed for these purposes to be "in connection with" a fundamental change if the conversion notice is received by the conversion agent on or subsequent to the date ten trading days prior to the date announced by us as the anticipated effective date of the fundamental change but before the close of business on the business day immediately preceding the related fundamental change purchase date or ten trading days after the actual effective date of the fundamental change, if later. Any make-whole premium will be in addition to, and not in substitution for, any securities, cash or other assets otherwise due to holders of notes upon conversion. Any make-whole premium will be determined by reference to the table below and is based on the date on which the fundamental change becomes effective, which we refer to as the "effective date," and the price, which we refer to as the "stock price," paid, or deemed to be paid, per share of our common stock in the transaction constituting the fundamental change, subject to adjustment as described below. If holders of our common stock receive only cash in the fundamental change, the stock price shall be the cash amount paid per share of our common stock. In all other cases, the stock price shall be the average of the closing prices of our common stock for each of the ten trading days immediately prior to but not including the effective date. The following table shows what the make-whole premium would be for each hypothetical stock price and effective date set forth below, expressed as additional shares of common stock per \$1,000 principal amount of notes.

#### Make-Whole Premium Upon Certain Fundamental Changes (Increase in Applicable Conversion Rate)

 Stock Price on
 Effective Date
 1/2013
 1/15/2014
 1/15/2015
 1/15/2016
 1/15/2017
 1/15/2018
 1/15/2019
 1/15/2020
 1/15/2020
 1/15/2021
 1/15/2022
 1/15/2023

The hypothetical stock prices and additional shares set forth above are based on certain assumptions and are for illustrative purposes only. The final applicable stock prices and additional shares will be set forth in the final prospectus and may differ from those set forth above.

The actual stock price and effective date may not be set forth on the table, in which case:

- if the actual stock price on the effective date is between two stock prices on the table or the actual effective date is between two effective dates on the table, the make-whole premium will be determined by a straight-line interpolation between the make-whole premiums set forth for the two stock prices and the two effective dates on the table based on a 365-day year, as applicable;
- if the stock price on the effective date exceeds \$ per share, subject to adjustment as described below, no make-whole premium will be paid; and
- if the stock price on the effective date is less than \$ per share, subject to adjustment as described below, no make-whole premium will be paid.

The stock prices set forth in the first column of the table above will be adjusted as of any date on which the conversion rate of the notes is adjusted. The adjusted stock prices will equal the stock prices applicable immediately prior to such adjustment multiplied by a fraction, the numerator of which is the conversion rate immediately prior to the adjustment giving rise to the stock price adjustment and the denominator of which is the conversion rate as so adjusted. The number of additional shares set forth in the table above will be adjusted in the same manner as the conversion rate as set forth above under "—Conversion Rights," other than by operation of an adjustment to the conversion rate by adding the make-whole premium as described above.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, in no event will the conversion rate exceed shares of common stock per \$1,000 principal amount of notes, subject to adjustments in the same manner as the conversion rate as set forth under "Description of the Notes—Conversion Rights—Conversion Rate Adjustments."

The additional shares delivered to satisfy our obligations to holders that convert their notes in connection with a fundamental change will be delivered upon the later of the settlement date for the conversion and promptly following the effective date of the fundamental change transaction.

Our obligation to deliver additional shares as described above could be considered a penalty, in which case the enforceability thereof would be subject to general principles of reasonableness and equitable remedies.

# **Reporting Obligations**

We will deliver to the trustee all reports and other information and documents which we are required to file with the SEC pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act, including our Annual Report on Form 10-K and our Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q within 15 days after we file

such reports with the SEC. In the event we are at any time no longer subject to the reporting requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act, we shall continue to provide the trustee with reports containing substantially the same information as would have been required to be filed with the SEC had we continued to have been subject to such reporting requirements. In such event, such reports will be provided at the times we would have been required to provide reports had we continued to have been subject to such reporting requirements. We will comply with the other provisions of Section 314(a) of the Trust Indenture Act. Furthermore, within 90 days after the end of each fiscal year, we will deliver to the trustee an officer's certificate stating whether the signatory knows of any default or event of default under the indenture, and describe any default or event of default and the efforts to remedy the same.

#### **Events of Default and Acceleration**

The following are events of default under the indenture:

- default in the payment of any principal amount or fundamental change purchase price due with respect to the notes, when the same becomes due and payable, whether or not such payment is prohibited by the subordination provisions of the indenture;
- default in payment of any interest under the notes, which default continues for 30 days, whether or not such payment is prohibited by the subordination provisions of the indenture;
- default in the delivery when due of shares of common stock, including any make-whole premium, and any cash payable upon conversion with respect
  to the notes, which default continues for ten days;
- our failure to comply with any of our other agreements in the notes or the indenture upon our receipt of notice of such default from the trustee or from holders of not less than 25% in aggregate principal amount of the notes, and the failure to cure (or obtain a waiver of) such default within 75 days after receipt of such notice;
- default in the payment of principal by the end of any applicable grace period or resulting in acceleration of other indebtedness of Theravance for borrowed money where the aggregate principal amount with respect to which the default or acceleration has occurred exceeds \$15 million, provided that if any such default is cured, waived, rescinded or annulled, then the event of default by reason thereof would be deemed not to have occurred; and
- certain events of bankruptcy, insolvency or reorganization affecting us or our significant subsidiaries.

If an event of default shall have happened and be continuing, either the trustee or the holders of not less than 25% in aggregate principal amount of the notes then outstanding may declare the principal of the notes and any accrued and unpaid interest through the date of such declaration immediately due and payable; provided, however, that so long as any designated senior indebtedness will be outstanding, such acceleration of the notes will not be effective until the earlier of (1) an acceleration of such designated senior indebtedness; or (2) five business days after receipt by the trustee of written notice, or receipt by Theravance of written notice from the trustee, of such acceleration of the notes. In the case of certain events of bankruptcy or insolvency with respect to us, the principal amount of the notes together with any accrued interest through the occurrence of such event shall automatically become and be immediately due and payable.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, the indenture will provide that, to the extent elected by us, the sole remedy for an event of default relating to the failure to comply with the reporting obligations in the indenture with respect to SEC filings that are described above under the caption above "Reporting Obligations," and for any failure to comply with the requirements of Section 314(a)(1) of the Trust Indenture Act, will, for the first 180 days after the occurrence of such an event of default, consist

exclusively of the right to receive special interest on the notes at a rate equal to 0.25% per annum of the principal amount of the notes outstanding for each day during the first 90 days after the occurrence of such an event of default, and 0.50% per annum of the principal amount of the notes outstanding from the 91st day until the 180th day following the occurrence of such an event of default. This special interest will be paid semi-annually in arrears, with the first semi-annual payment due on the first interest payment date following the date on which the special interest began to accrue on any notes. The special interest will accrue on all outstanding notes from and including the date on which an event of default relating to a failure to comply with the reporting obligations in the indenture first occurs to but not including the 180th day (or earlier, if the event of default relating to the reporting obligations is cured or waived prior to such 180th day), whereupon such special interest will cease to accrue and, if the event of default relating to reporting obligations has not been cured or waived prior to such 180th day, the notes will be subject to acceleration as provided above. The provisions of the indenture described in this paragraph will not affect the rights of holders in the event of the occurrence of any other event of default. In the event we do not elect to pay special interest upon an event of default in accordance with this paragraph, the notes will be subject to acceleration as provided above.

# Consolidation, Mergers or Sales of Assets

The indenture provides that we may not consolidate with or merge into any person or convey, transfer or lease our properties and assets substantially as an entirety to another person, other than to one or more of our wholly owned subsidiaries, unless:

- the resulting, surviving or transferee corporation, limited liability company, partnership, trust or other business entity is organized and existing under the laws of the United States, any state thereof or the District of Columbia, and such corporation or other entity (if other than us) assumes all our obligations under the notes and the indenture;
- after giving effect to the transaction, no event of default, and no event that, after notice or passage of time, would become an event of default, has
  occurred and is continuing; and
- other conditions described in the indenture are met.

Upon the assumption of our obligations by such entity in such circumstances, except for a lease of our properties substantially as an entirety and, subject to certain other exceptions, we shall be discharged from all obligations under the notes and the indenture. Although such transactions are permitted under the indenture, certain of the foregoing transactions occurring could constitute a fundamental change of our company, permitting each holder to require us to purchase the notes of such holder as described above. An assumption of our obligations under the notes and the indenture by such corporation or other entity might, depending on the facts and circumstances, be deemed for U.S. federal income tax purposes to be an exchange of the notes for new notes by the holders thereof, resulting in recognition of gain or loss for such purposes and possibly other adverse tax consequences to the holders. Holders should consult their own tax advisors regarding the tax consequences of such an assumption.

#### Modification

The trustee and we may amend or supplement the indenture or the notes with the consent of the holders of not less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of the notes then outstanding. However, the consent of the holder of each outstanding note affected is required to:

- alter the manner of calculation or rate of accrual of interest on the note or change the time of payment;
- make the note payable in money or securities other than that stated in the note;
- change the stated maturity of the note;

- reduce the principal amount or fundamental change purchase price with respect to the note;
- make any change that adversely affects the right to require us to purchase the note;
- impair the right to institute suit for the enforcement of any payment with respect to the note or with respect to conversion of the note;
- change the currency of payment of principal of, or interest on, the note;
- except as otherwise permitted or contemplated by provisions of the indenture concerning specified reclassification or corporation reorganizations,
   adversely affect the conversion rights (including any make-whole premium payable) of the note; or
- change the provisions in the indenture that relate to modifying or amending the indenture.

Without the consent of any holder of notes, the trustee and we may amend or supplement the indenture to:

- evidence a successor to us and the assumption by that successor of our obligations under the indenture and the notes;
- add to our covenants for the benefit of the holders of the notes or surrender any right or power conferred upon us;
- secure our obligations in respect of the notes;
- evidence and provide the acceptance of the appointment of a successor trustee under the indenture;
- comply with the requirements of the SEC in order to maintain qualification of the indenture under the Trust Indenture Act, as contemplated by the indenture or otherwise;
- conform the provisions of the indenture to the "Description of the Notes" section in this prospectus;
- · cure any ambiguity, omission, defect or inconsistency in the indenture; or
- make any change that does not adversely affect the rights of the holders of the notes in any material respect.

The holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding notes may, on behalf of all the holders of all notes:

- · waive compliance by us with restrictive provisions of the indenture, as detailed in the indenture; or
- waive any past default under the indenture and its consequences, except a default in the payment of any amount due, or in the obligation to deliver
  common stock upon conversion, with respect to any note or in respect of any provision which under the indenture cannot be modified or amended
  without the consent of the holder of each outstanding note affected.

# Discharge of the Indenture

We may satisfy and discharge our obligations under the indenture by delivering to the trustee for cancellation all outstanding notes or by depositing with the trustee, the paying agent or the conversion agent, if applicable, after the notes have become due and payable, whether at stated maturity, on a fundamental change purchase date or upon conversion or otherwise, cash sufficient to pay all of the outstanding notes and paying all other sums payable under the indenture.

#### **Calculations in Respect of Notes**

We are responsible for making all calculations called for under the notes. These calculations include, but are not limited to, determination of the current market prices of our common stock. We will make all these calculations in good faith and, absent manifest error, our calculations are final and binding on holders of notes. We will provide a schedule of our calculations to the trustee, and the trustee is entitled to conclusively rely upon the accuracy of our calculations without independent verification.

#### **Governing Law**

The indenture and the notes are governed by, and construed in accordance with, the law of the State of New York.

#### **Information Concerning the Trustee**

The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., a national banking association duly organized and existing under the laws of the United States of America will be the trustee, registrar, paying agent and conversion agent under the indenture.

#### **Global Notes; Book Entry Form**

The notes will be evidenced by one or more global notes. We will deposit the global note or notes with DTC or its custodian and register the global notes in the name of Cede & Co. as DTC's nominee. Except as set forth below, a global note may be transferred, in whole or in part, only to another nominee of DTC or to a successor of DTC or its nominee.

Beneficial interests in a global note may be held directly through DTC if such holder is a participant in DTC, or indirectly through organizations that are participants in DTC, whom we refer to as participants. Transfers between participants will be effected in the ordinary way in accordance with DTC rules and will be settled in clearing house funds. The laws of some states require that some persons take physical delivery of securities in definitive form. As a result, the ability to transfer beneficial interests in the global note to such persons may be limited.

Holders who are not participants may beneficially own interests in a global note held by DTC only through participants, or certain banks, brokers, dealers, trust companies and other parties that clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with a participant, either directly or indirectly, who we refer to as indirect participants. So long as Cede & Co., as the nominee of DTC, is the registered owner of a global note, Cede & Co. for all purposes will be considered the sole holder of such global note. Except as provided below, owners of beneficial interests in a global note will:

- not be entitled to have certificates registered in their names;
- not receive physical delivery of certificates in definitive registered form; and
- not be considered holders of the global note.

We will make payments on a global note to Cede & Co., as the registered owner of the global note, by wire transfer of immediately available funds on each interest payment date or fundamental change purchase date, as the case may be, and the maturity date. Neither we, the trustee, registrar, paying agent nor conversion agent will be responsible or liable:

- for the records relating to, or payments made on account of, beneficial ownership interests in a global note; or
- for maintaining, supervising or reviewing any records relating to the beneficial ownership interests.

We have been informed that DTC's practice is to credit participants' accounts upon receipt of funds on that payment date with payments in amounts proportionate to their respective beneficial interests in the principal amount represented by a global note as shown in the records of DTC. Payments by participants to owners of beneficial interests in the principal amount represented by a global note held through participants will be the responsibility of the participants, as is now the case with securities held for the accounts of customers registered in "street name."

Because DTC can only act on behalf of participants, who in turn act on behalf of indirect participants, the ability of a person having a beneficial interest in the principal amount represented by the global note to pledge such interest to persons or entities that do not participate in the DTC system, or otherwise take actions in respect of such interest, may be affected by the lack of a physical certificate evidencing its interest.

Neither we, the trustee, registrar, paying agent nor conversion agent will have any responsibility for the performance by DTC or its participants or indirect participants of their respective obligations under the rules and procedures governing their operations. DTC has advised us that it will take any action permitted to be taken by a holder of notes, including the presentation of notes for exchange, only at the direction of one or more participants to whose account with DTC interests in the global note are credited, and only in respect of the principal amount of the notes represented by the global note as to which the participant or participants has or have given such direction.

#### DTC has advised us that it is:

- · a limited purpose trust company organized under the laws of the State of New York, and a member of the Federal Reserve System;
- a "clearing corporation" within the meaning of the Uniform Commercial Code; and
- a "clearing agency" registered pursuant to the provisions of Section 17A of the Exchange Act.

DTC was created to hold securities for its participants and to facilitate the clearance and settlement of securities transactions between participants through electronic book-entry changes to the accounts of its participants. Participants include securities brokers, dealers, banks, trust companies and clearing corporations and other organizations. Some of the participants or their representatives, together with other entities, own DTC. Indirect access to the DTC system is available to others such as banks, brokers, dealers and trust companies that clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with a participant, either directly or indirectly.

DTC has agreed to the foregoing procedures to facilitate transfers of interests in a global note among participants. However, DTC is under no obligation to perform or continue to perform these procedures, and may discontinue these procedures at any time. If DTC is at any time unwilling or unable to continue as depositary and a successor depositary is not appointed by us within 90 days or DTC ceases to be registered as a clearing agency under the Exchange Act and a successor depositary is not appointed within 90 days, or if we provide DTC with written notice that we have decided to discontinue use of the system of book-entry transfer through DTC or its successor, we will issue notes in fully registered certificated form in exchange for global notes. In addition, the owner of a beneficial interest in a global note will be entitled to receive a note in fully registered certificated form in exchange for such interest if an event of default has occurred and is continuing.

#### DESCRIPTION OF CAPPED CALL TRANSACTIONS

In connection with the pricing of the notes, we expect to enter into one or more capped call transactions (the "base capped call transactions") with one or more of the underwriters or their affiliates (the "hedge counterparties"). The base capped call transaction will cover, subject to customary anti-dilution adjustments, the aggregate number of shares of our common stock underlying the notes (assuming no exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase additional notes).

We intend to use approximately \$ million of the net proceeds from this offering to pay the cost of the base capped call transactions. If the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional notes, we may use a portion of the proceeds from the sale of the additional notes to enter into additional capped call transactions with the hedge counterparties (together with the base capped call transactions, the "capped call transactions").

The capped call transactions are expected generally to reduce the potential dilution upon conversion of the notes as described below in the event that the market price of our common stock, as measured under the terms of the capped call transactions, is greater than the strike price of the capped call transactions, which initially corresponds to the conversion price of the notes, and is subject to customary anti-dilution adjustments.

However, upon conversion of a note, the number of shares that we will be required to deliver will exceed the number of shares we are entitled to receive under the capped call transactions by at least a number of shares with a value (determined in accordance with the capped call transactions) of \$1,000. Therefore, any conversion of notes will cause dilution to our common stock, even after taking into account any shares we receive under the capped call transactions. In addition, if the market price of our common stock, as measured under the terms of the capped call transactions, exceeds the cap price of the capped call transactions, the number of shares of common stock we receive under the capped call transactions would be less than the number of shares we are required to deliver to converting holders *minus* a number of shares with a value (determined in accordance with the capped call transactions) of \$1,000, which would increase the net dilution to our common stock.

The capped call transactions will be automatically exercised at maturity of the notes, subject to certain conditions. We will not be required to make any cash payments to the hedge counterparties or any of their affiliates upon the exercise of such options, but will be entitled to receive from the hedge counterparty a number of shares of our common stock based on the amount by which the market price of our common stock, as measured under the terms of the capped call transactions, is greater than the strike price of the capped call transactions during a specified averaging period under the capped call transactions. However, if the market price of our common stock, as measured under the terms of the capped call transactions, exceeds the cap price of the capped call transactions during such averaging period under the capped call transactions, the number of shares of common stock we expect to receive upon exercise of the capped call transactions will be capped based on the amount by which the cap price exceeds the strike price of the capped call transactions.

For any conversions of notes prior to the close of business on the 95<sup>th</sup> scheduled trading day immediately preceding the maturity date, including without limitation upon an acquisition of us or similar business combination, a corresponding portion of the capped call transactions will be terminated. Upon such termination, the portion of the capped call transactions being terminated will be settled at fair value (subject to certain limitations), which we expect to receive from the hedge counterparties, and no payments will be due to the hedge counterparties.

The capped call transactions are separate transactions entered into by us with the hedge counterparties, are not part of the terms of the notes and will not change the holders' rights under the notes. As a holder of the notes, you will not have any rights with respect to the capped call transactions.

For a discussion of the impact of any market or other activity by the hedge counterparties or their affiliates in connection with the capped call transactions, see "Risk Factors—Risks Related to the Notes—The capped call transactions may affect the value of the notes and our common stock."

# DESCRIPTION OF CAPITAL STOCK

#### General

The following is a summary of the rights of our common stock and preferred stock and related provisions of our certificate of incorporation, bylaws and governance agreement with GSK.

Our authorized capital stock consists of 230,230,000 shares, with a par value of \$0.01 per share, of which:

- 200,000,000 shares are designated as common stock;
- 30,000,000 shares are designated as Class A common stock; and
- 230,000 shares are designated as preferred stock.

At September 30, 2012, we had outstanding 97,854,375 shares of common stock, no shares of Class A common stock and no shares of preferred stock. In addition, as of September 30, 2012, an aggregate of 7,532,761 shares of our common stock were subject to outstanding options and restricted stock unit awards and an additional 5,521,882 shares of our common stock were available for future grants under our 2012 Equity Incentive Plan and Amended and Restated 2004 Employee Stock Purchase Plan.

# **Common Stock**

Our common stock was subject to a call and put arrangement with GSK that expired on September 12, 2007. Following this expiration, we may no longer issue shares of our Class A Common Stock.

#### **Voting Rights**

Unless otherwise provided for in our certificate of incorporation or required by applicable law, on all matters submitted to our stockholders for vote, our common stockholders will be entitled to one vote per share, voting together as a single class.

#### Dividends

Subject to preferences that may apply to any shares of preferred stock outstanding at the time, the holders of common stock shall be entitled to share equally in any dividends that our board of directors may determine to pay from time to time. In the event a dividend is paid in the form of shares of common stock or rights to acquire shares of common stock, the holders of common stock shall receive common stock, or rights to acquire common stock, as the case may be.

# Liquidation

Upon our liquidation, dissolution or winding-up, the holders of common stock shall be entitled to share equally all assets remaining after the payment of any liabilities and the liquidation preferences on any outstanding preferred stock.

# Voting Rights for the Election of Directors/Board of Directors Composition

Authorized Number of Directors

Our certificate of incorporation and bylaws provide that our board of directors may consist of any number of directors, greater than or equal to one, provided that at any time that GSK's percentage ownership of our voting stock is 50.1% or greater, the authorized number of directors on our board of directors will be no less than nine, or any greater number that is divisible by three. We will increase or

decrease the size of our board of directors and fill any newly created directorships as appropriate to achieve our board of directors composition required by our governance agreement with GSK. We will have the right to decrease the size of our board of directors without GSK's consent (and, if desired, to increase it again without GSK's consent to no more than 13 seats).

Directors are elected by a plurality of holders of our common stock, provided that, if (and so long as) GSK holds 50.1% or more of our outstanding stock, our governance agreement provides that GSK shall be entitled to elect one third of our board of directors, and the rest of the board of directors shall be comprised of two officers of the Company nominated by the nominating committee of our board and independent directors. In addition, if (and so long as) GSK holds 50.1% or more of our outstanding stock, GSK is entitled to designate nominees for one half of the independent directors on the board. For these purposes, "independent directors" include all of our directors that qualify as independent under applicable exchange listing rules, provided that the independent directors nominated by GSK must also be independent of GSK. See "—Governance Agreement—Agreements Related to Our Board of Directors If GSK's Ownership of Our Voting Stock is Greater than 50.1%".

# Vacancies on Our Board of Directors

Our board has the ability to fill vacancies on our board, provided that if GSK holds 50.1% or more of our outstanding stock, GSK has the right to nominate any replacement for a director nominated by GSK at the end of that director's term or upon removal from office, subject to the approval (with respect to independent directors) of a majority of the directors (other than any director nominated by GSK) with respect to nominations pursuant to the governance agreement. A majority of the directors that were not nominated by GSK have the right to nominate any replacement for a director that was not nominated by GSK. See "—Governance Agreement—Agreements Related to Our Board of Directors If GSK's Ownership of Our Voting Stock is Greater than 50.1%".

# **Preferred Stock**

Our certificate of incorporation authorizes 230,000 shares of Series A junior participating preferred stock that are purchasable upon exercise of the rights under our rights agreement. See "—Rights Agreement". These shares are:

- · not redeemable;
- entitled, when, as and if declared, to a minimum preferential quarterly dividend payment of the greater of (a) \$1.00 per share, and (b) an amount equal
  to 1,000 times the dividend declared per share of our common stock;
- in the event of a liquidation, dissolution or winding up, entitled to a minimum preferential payment of the greater of (a) \$10.00 per share (plus any declared but unpaid dividends), and (b) an amount equal to 1,000 times the payment made per share of common stock;
- entitled to 1,000 votes, voting together with our common stock;
- in the event of a merger, consolidation or other transaction in which outstanding shares of our common stock are converted or exchanged, entitled to receive 1,000 times the amount received per share of our common stock; and
- entitled to anti-dilution protections.

# **Corporate Opportunities**

Our certificate of incorporation acknowledges that we and GSK may generally pursue any business opportunities available to us, and have no obligation to offer any business opportunities to the other party. In addition, pursuant to our certificate of incorporation, as between us and GSK and its

affiliates, we renounce our interest in and waive any claim that a corporate or business opportunity constituted a corporate opportunity for us so long as the policy regarding treatment of corporate opportunities set forth in our certificate of incorporation is followed. Pursuant to the policy set forth in our certificate of incorporation, a corporate or business opportunity offered to any person who is our director and who is also a director, officer or employee of GSK, will belong to us only if the opportunity is expressly offered to such person primarily in his or her capacity as our director. Otherwise the opportunity will belong to GSK. Our certificate of incorporation provides that these provisions may only be amended by the affirmative vote of at least 85% of the voting power of all shares of our voting stock then outstanding.

# **Governance Agreement**

The following summary describes the material provisions of our governance agreement with GSK. The governance agreement contains agreements with GSK relating to our corporate governance and future acquisitions or dispositions of our securities by GSK and was put in place in connection with the addition of call and put features on our shares of common stock that expired on September 12, 2007. The rights and obligations of GSK vary based on the level of GSK's ownership of our outstanding securities having the right to vote generally in any election of our directors, referred to in this section "—Governance Agreement" as our "voting stock." As of October 24, 2012, GSK held approximately 26.7% of our voting stock. As described further below, the governance agreement imposes limitations and conditions on GSK's ability to increase its ownership of our voting stock.

# Limitations and Exceptions to GSK's Rights to Acquire Our Securities

Limitation on Acquisition of our Equity Securities by GSK

Except as agreed to by us in writing following approval by a majority of our independent directors, GSK may not, directly or indirectly:

- acquire any of our equity securities or any rights, warrants, options or securities convertible into equity securities;
- make or participate in any solicitation of proxies to vote from any holders of our equity securities;
- form or participate in a "group" within the meaning of Section 13(d)(3) of the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, with any person not bound by the terms of the governance agreement with respect to any of our voting stock;
- acquire any of our assets or rights to purchase any of our assets except for assets offered for sale by us or the acquisition or purchase of our assets
  pursuant to the existing agreements that we have in place with GSK;
- enter into any arrangement or understanding with others to do any of the actions listed immediately above; and
- act together with others to offer to us or any of our stockholders any business combination, restructuring, recapitalization or similar transaction involving us or otherwise seek together with others to control, change or influence the management, board of directors or our policies or nominate any person as a director who is not nominated by the then incumbent directors, or propose any matter to be voted upon by our stockholders.

Permitted GSK Purchases of Our Equity Securities From Us

GSK may acquire our equity securities from us in the following circumstances:

- if we issue equity securities to a third party (other than pursuant to exercise of options issued as compensation to our directors, officers, employees or consultants), including upon conversion of our 3% Convertible Subordinated Notes due 2015, GSK may purchase all or a portion of the number of equity securities that would bring GSK's percentage ownership of our voting stock to the same level that it was at immediately prior to the issuance of equity securities to the third party at the same price at which the equity securities were sold to the third party;
- the purchase, on a quarterly basis, of equity securities comparable to those that are issued as compensation to our directors, officers, employees or
  consultants during the preceding quarter pursuant to option exercises or vesting of restricted stock, at the fair market value at the time of GSK's
  notification to us of its intention to purchase such equity securities that would bring GSK's percentage ownership of our voting stock to the same level
  that it was at immediately prior to such issuances or vesting;
- the acquisition of additional equity securities issued in connection with a stock split or recapitalization;
- the purchase of equity securities for a pension plan or benefit plan for the benefit of GSK's employees; and
- at any time that GSK holds 50.1% or more of our outstanding voting stock, GSK may purchase additional equity securities if we have determined to sell equity securities to pay all or any portion of the milestones that we may owe GSK pursuant to our existing agreements with GSK. In this event, GSK has the first right to purchase the additional equity securities on the terms that we intend to sell the equity securities; provided that, the voting stock held by GSK at such time was acquired in accordance with the terms of the governance agreement and our certificate of incorporation.

Permitted GSK Purchases of Equity Securities from Our Stockholders

GSK may acquire our equity securities from our stockholders in the following circumstances:

- the acquisition of securities of another biotechnology or pharmaceutical company that owns our equity securities (provided that those shares will be subject to the provisions of the governance agreement on the same basis as GSK's holdings of other shares of our common stock); or
- the making of an offer to acquire equity securities if (a) a person or group (other than GSK) acquires 20% or more of our voting stock or (b) our board of directors formally acts to facilitate a change in control of us (other than with GSK), subject to the following conditions:
  - that the offer be an offer for 100% of our voting stock;
  - that the offer include no condition as to financing; and
  - that the offer includes a condition that the holders of a majority of the shares of the voting stock not owned by GSK accept the offer by tendering their shares or voting their shares in favor of the offer.

The term "change in control" is referred to as (i) an acquisition of us by a third party (ii) any transaction or series of related transactions (including mergers, consolidations and other forms of

business consolidations) after which our continuing stockholders hold less than 50% of the outstanding voting securities of either us or the entity that survives the transaction (or the parent of the surviving entity) or (iii) the sale, lease, license, transfer or other disposal of all or substantially all of our business or assets (except that the sale, license or transfer to another party of any of our assets in the ordinary course of business will not be considered a change in control of us if GSK has no contractual rights under our existing agreements with GSK over our asset sold, licensed or transferred).

GSK can make an offer to our stockholders to acquire outstanding voting stock that would bring GSK's percentage ownership of our voting stock to up to 60% and, once GSK holds 50.1% or more of our outstanding voting stock, GSK can make an offer to our stockholders to merge with us or otherwise acquire outstanding voting stock that would bring GSK's percentage ownership of our voting stock to 100%, subject, in each instance, to the following conditions:

- that the offer includes no conditions to financing;
- that the offer is approved by a majority of our independent directors;
- that the offer includes a condition that the holders of a majority of the shares of our voting stock not owned by GSK accept the offer by tendering their shares in the offer; and
- with respect to a transaction that would result in GSK owning up to 60% of our voting stock, that the shares purchased will be subject to the provisions of the governance agreement on the same basis as the other shares of our common stock held by GSK.

# **Voting Arrangements**

Agreement to Vote

GSK shall vote the voting stock held by it (at GSK's election) either (i) in accordance with the recommendation of our independent directors or (ii) in proportion to the votes cast by the other holders of our voting stock.

Exceptions to Agreement to Vote

GSK can vote as it chooses on any proposal to:

- effect a change in control of us; or
- issue equity securities to one or more parties (other than in a public offering) that would result in that party or parties holding 20% or more of our voting stock.

In addition, at any time that GSK holds 50.1% or more of our outstanding voting stock, GSK can also vote as it chooses on any proposal to:

- effect the acquisition by us of any business or assets that would constitute a substantial portion of our business or assets; or
- effect the sale, license or transfer of all or a substantial portion of our business or assets unless GSK has no contractual rights over the business or assets in question pursuant to our strategic alliance agreement with GSK, and such sale, license or transfer occurs in the ordinary course of business.

If a person or group acting in concert acquires 20% or more of our voting stock, GSK may vote its voting stock without any restrictions.

# Agreements Related to Our Board of Directors If GSK's Ownership of Our Voting Stock is Greater than 50.1%

At any time that GSK holds 50.1% or more of our outstanding voting stock, the following provisions apply with respect to the composition of our board of directors and corporate actions requiring the approval of a majority of the directors nominated by GSK.

Agreements Related to Our Board of Directors

Composition of Our Board of Directors

Our board of directors will include:

- a number of nominees designated by GSK equal to one-third of the aggregate number of directors comprising our board of directors at that time;
- two of our officers nominated by the nominating committee of our board of directors; and
- the remaining members of our board of directors will be independent directors.

An independent director is a director that complies with the independence requirements for directors with respect to us for companies listed on the Nasdaq Global Market and has business or technical experience, stature and character as is commensurate with service on the board of directors of a publicly traded company. In addition, upon its request, GSK may designate nominees for half of the total number of independent directors. These independent director nominees must be reasonably acceptable to the members of the board of directors not nominated by GSK and must meet the qualifications of an independent director both with respect to us and with respect to GSK. An equal number of independent directors will be nominated by the directors of our board of directors (excluding the directors nominated by GSK). If GSK's percentage ownership of our voting stock falls below 50.1% (subject to certain limitations), then the term of each director nominated by GSK pursuant to this provision will automatically cease.

Any committee of our board of directors must contain at least one director nominated by GSK except for:

- a committee representing the interests of the holders of common stock;
- a committee of independent directors constituted for the purposes of making any determination that is to be made under the terms of the governance agreement or our certificate of incorporation; or
- a committee in which membership of a director nominated by GSK would be prohibited by applicable law, regulation or stock exchange or trading system listing requirement.

Approval by a Majority of GSK Nominated Directors of Certain Actions

The approval of a majority of the directors nominated by GSK will be required to approve any of the following:

- our acquisition of any business or assets that would constitute a substantial portion of our business or assets;
- the sale, lease, license, transfer or other disposal of a substantial portion of our business or assets, tangible or intangible, other than dispositions of assets over which GSK has no contractual rights pursuant to agreements with us or in the ordinary course of business; or
- the repurchase or redemption of any of our equity securities other than (A) redemptions required by the terms of our voting stock or securities convertible into, exchangeable for or

exercisable for our voting stock, (B) purchases made at fair market value in connection with any deferred compensation plan that we maintain and (C) repurchases of unvested or restricted stock at or below cost pursuant to a compensation plan.

#### Severance Arrangements

We agree not to enter into or amend any existing contract with any of our directors, officers or employees that would provide for any payment, vesting of common stock, acceleration or other benefit or right contingent upon GSK's purchase of any equity securities not prohibited by the governance agreement.

#### Amendments; Termination

The governance agreement provides that its provisions may be amended only if the amendment is in writing and signed by GSK and us, and that no amendment will be effective without the approval of a majority of our independent directors.

The provisions of the governance agreement will terminate at the earliest of (i) when GSK beneficially owns 100% of our outstanding voting stock, (ii) the effective time of a change in control of us and (iii) September 1, 2015.

# Anti-Takeover Effects of Delaware Law, Our Certificate of Incorporation and Bylaw Provisions, Our Rights Agreement and our Governance Agreement with GSK

Provisions of Delaware law and our certificate of incorporation and bylaws, our rights agreement and our governance agreement with GSK could make an acquisition of us by a third party and the removal of our incumbent officers and directors more difficult. These provisions, summarized below, may discourage coercive takeover practices and inadequate takeover bids and are intended to encourage persons seeking to acquire control of us to first negotiate with us. We believe that the benefits of increased protection of our ability to negotiate with the proponent of an unfriendly or unsolicited acquisition proposal outweigh the disadvantages of discouraging such proposals because, among other things, negotiation could result in an improvement of their terms.

We are subject to Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law, which regulates corporate acquisitions. In general, Section 203 prohibits a Delaware corporation from engaging in a "business combination" with an "interested stockholder" for a period of three years following the date the person became an interested stockholder, unless:

- our board of directors approved the transaction in which such stockholder became an interested stockholder prior to the date the interested stockholder attained such status;
- upon consummation of the transaction that resulted in the stockholder's becoming an interested stockholder, such person owned at least 85% of our voting stock outstanding at the time the transaction commenced, excluding shares owned by persons who are directors and officers; or
- on or subsequent to such date the business combination is approved by our board of directors and authorized at an annual or special meeting of stockholders.

A "business combination" generally includes a merger, asset or stock sale, or other transaction resulting in a financial benefit to the interested stockholder. In general, an "interested stockholder" is a person who, together with affiliates and associates, owns, or within three years prior to the determination of interested stockholder status, did own, 15% or more of a corporation's voting stock.

Pursuant to the terms of our governance agreement with GSK, we have agreed that we will exempt GSK from the application of Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law. Under

the governance agreement, GSK is subject to certain limitations in its ability to acquire our shares of capital stock. See "—Governance Agreement."

Our certificate of incorporation and bylaws do not provide for the right of stockholders to act by written consent without a meeting or for cumulative voting in the election of directors. In addition, our bylaws provide that special meetings of the stockholders can only be called by the Chairman of our board of directors, the chief executive officer, our board of directors or the request of stockholders holding at least  $66^2/3\%$  of the outstanding common stock. These provisions, which require the vote of stockholders holding at least  $66^2/3\%$  of the outstanding common stock to amend, may have the effect of deterring hostile takeovers or delaying changes in our management.

# **Rights Agreement**

Under our rights agreement, each share of our common stock has associated with it one preferred stock purchase right. Each of these rights entitles its holder to purchase, at a price of \$209.25 for each, one one-thousandth of a share of Series A junior participating preferred stock, (each subject to adjustment) under circumstances provided for in the rights agreement. The purpose of our rights agreement is to:

- give our board of directors the opportunity to negotiate with any persons seeking to obtain control of us;
- deter acquisitions of voting control of us without assurance of fair and equal treatment of all of our stockholders; and
- prevent a person from acquiring in the market a sufficient amount of voting power over us to be in a position to block an action sought to be taken by our stockholders.

The exercise of the rights under our rights agreement would cause substantial dilution to a person attempting to acquire us on terms not approved by our board of directors, and therefore would significantly increase the price that such person would have to pay to complete the acquisition. Our rights agreement may deter a potential acquisition or tender offer. Until a "distribution date" occurs, the rights will:

- not be exercisable;
- be represented by the same certificate that represents the shares with which the rights are associated; and
- trade together with those shares.

The rights will expire at the close of business on October 8, 2014, unless earlier redeemed or exchanged by us. Following a "distribution date," the rights would become exercisable and we would issue separate certificates representing the rights, which would trade separately from the shares of our common stock. A "distribution date" would occur upon the earlier of:

- ten business days after a public announcement that the person has become an "acquiring person;" or
- ten business days after a person commences or announces its intention to commence a tender or exchange offer that, if successful, would result in the person becoming an "acquiring person."

A holder of rights will not, as such, have any rights as a stockholder, including the right to vote or receive dividends.

Under our rights agreement, a person becomes an "acquiring person" if the person, alone or together with a group, acquires beneficial ownership of 19% or more of the outstanding shares of our

common stock. GSK is not an "acquiring person" under our rights agreement for so long as GSK is in compliance with the terms of our governance agreement with GSK. In addition, an "acquiring person" shall not include us, any of our subsidiaries, or any of our employee benefit plans or any person or entity acting pursuant to such employee benefit plans. Our rights agreement also contains provisions designed to prevent the inadvertent triggering of the rights by institutional or certain other stockholders.

If any person becomes an acquiring person, each holder of a right, other than the acquiring person, will be entitled to purchase, at the purchase price, a number of our shares of common stock having a market value of two times the purchase price. If, following a public announcement that a person has become an acquiring person:

- we merge or enter into any similar business combination transaction and we are not the surviving corporation; or
- 50% or more of our assets, cash flow or earning power is sold or transferred;

then each holder of a right, other than the acquiring person, will be entitled to purchase a number of shares of common stock of the surviving entity having a market value of two times the purchase price.

After a person becomes an acquiring person, but prior to such person acquiring 50% of our outstanding common stock, our board of directors may exchange each right, other than rights owned by the acquiring person, for

- one share of common stock;
- · one one-thousandth of a share of our Series A junior preferred stock; or
- a fractional share of another series of preferred stock having equivalent value.

At any time until a person has become an acquiring person, our board of directors may redeem all of the rights at a redemption price of \$0.01 per right. On the redemption date, the rights will expire and the only entitlement of the holders of rights will be to receive the redemption price.

For so long as the rights are redeemable, our board of directors may amend any provisions in the rights agreement without stockholder consent. After the rights are no longer redeemable, our board of directors may only amend the rights agreement without stockholder consent if such amendment would not change the amendment provisions, adversely affect the interests of the holders of rights, or cause the rights to again become redeemable. Despite the foregoing, at no time may the redemption price of the rights be amended or changed.

The adoption of the rights agreement and the distribution of the rights should not be taxable to our stockholders or us. Our stockholders may recognize taxable income when the rights become exercisable in accordance with the rights agreement.

# **Registration Rights**

GSK is entitled to certain rights with respect to the registration of their shares under the Securities Act. GSK's registration rights are contained in our amended and restated investors' rights agreement will expire on the earlier of September 12, 2014, or, the time at which GSK holds two percent or less of our outstanding capital stock and is able to sell all of its shares in a single transaction pursuant to Rule 144 under the Securities Act.

# **Demand Registration Rights**

GSK has the right to require that we register their common stock, provided such registration relates to not less than 50% in aggregate of our then outstanding shares of common stock held by

GSK. We are only obligated to effect two registrations in response to these demand registration rights. We may postpone the filing of a registration statement for up to 90 days once in any 12-month period if our board of directors determines in good faith that the filing would be seriously detrimental to our stockholders or us. The underwritters of any underwritten offering have the right to limit the number of shares to be included in a registration statement filed in response to the exercise of these demand registration rights. We must pay all expenses, except for underwriters' discounts and commissions, incurred in connection with these demand registration rights.

# Piggyback Registration Rights

If we register any securities for public sale, GSK has the right to include the shares of our common stock held by GSK in the registration, subject to specified exceptions. The underwriters of any underwritten offering have the right to limit the number of shares registered by GSK due to marketing reasons. We must pay all expenses, except for underwriters' discounts and commissions, incurred in connection with these piggyback registration rights.

# S-3 Registration Rights

While we are eligible to file a registration statement on Form S-3, GSK can request that we register their shares, provided that such registration relates to not less than 10% in aggregate of our then outstanding shares of common stock held by GSK and the total price of the shares of common stock offered to the public is at least \$1,000,000. GSK may require us to file not more than two Form S-3 registration statements in any 12-month period. We may postpone the filing of a Form S-3 registration statement for up to 90 days once in any 12-month period if our board of directors determines in good faith that the filing would be seriously detrimental to our stockholders or us. We must pay all expenses, except for underwriters' discounts and commissions, incurred in connection with these S-3 registration rights.

# **Transfer Agent and Registrar**

The transfer agent and registrar for our common stock and the rights is Computershare.

# MATERIAL U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSIDERATIONS

The following is a summary of the material U.S. federal income tax considerations relating to the purchase, ownership, and disposition of the notes and common stock into which the notes are convertible. This summary is based upon the provisions of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), Treasury Regulations promulgated thereunder, administrative rulings and judicial decisions, all as of the date hereof. These authorities may be changed, possibly retroactively, so as to result in U.S. federal income tax consequences different from those set forth below.

This summary is limited to holders who purchase notes upon their initial issuance at their initial issue price and who hold the notes and the common stock into which such notes are convertible as capital assets. This summary does not address the tax considerations arising under the laws of any foreign, state, or local jurisdiction, any U.S. federal estate or gift tax rules or the potential application of the Medicare contribution tax. In addition, this discussion does not address tax considerations applicable to a holder's particular circumstances or a holder that may be subject to special tax rules, including, without limitation:

- banks, insurance companies, or other financial institutions;
- regulated investment companies or real estate investment trusts;
- persons subject to the alternative minimum tax;
- tax-exempt organizations;
- dealers in securities or currencies;
- traders in securities that elect to use a mark-to-market method of accounting for their securities holdings;
- certain former citizens or former long-term residents of the United States;
- U.S. holders, as defined below, whose functional currency is not the U.S. dollar;
- persons who hold the notes or common stock as a position in a hedging transaction, straddle, conversion transaction or other risk reduction transaction; or
- persons deemed to sell the notes or common stock under the constructive sale provisions of the Code.

You are urged to consult your tax advisor with respect to the application of the U.S. federal income tax laws to your particular situation, as well as any tax consequences of the purchase, ownership, and disposition of the notes and common stock arising under the U.S. federal estate or gift tax rules or under the laws of any state, local, foreign or other taxing jurisdiction.

# U.S. Holders

The following is a summary of the material U.S. federal income tax consequences that will apply to you if you are a U.S. holder of the notes or the common stock. "U.S. holder" means a beneficial owner of our notes or our common stock that is:

- an individual citizen or resident of the United States, as determined for U.S. federal income tax purposes;
- a corporation or other entity taxable as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes, created or organized in the United States or under the laws of the United States, any state thereof, or the District of Columbia;

- an estate, the income of which is subject to U.S. federal income taxation regardless of its source; or
- a trust that (i) is subject to the primary supervision of a U.S. court and the control of one or more U.S. persons or (ii) has a valid election in effect under applicable Treasury Regulations to be treated as a U.S. person.

If a partnership, or other entity treated as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes, holds our notes or common stock, the tax treatment of a partner will generally depend upon the status of the partner and the activities of the partnership. If you are a partner in a partnership holding the notes or common stock, you should consult your own tax advisor.

Interest

You will be required to include interest paid on the notes as ordinary income at the time it is paid or accrued, depending upon your regular method of accounting for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

Sale, Exchange, Repurchase or Redemption of the Notes

Upon the sale, exchange, repurchase, or redemption of a note, you generally will recognize capital gain or loss equal to the difference between the amount you receive (including the amount of cash and the fair market value of any property) and your adjusted tax basis in the note. Your adjusted tax basis in a note will generally equal the cost of the note to you. Any amount attributable to accrued and unpaid interest not previously included in income will be taxable to you as interest, as described above in "—Interest." Any gain or loss that you recognize generally will be treated as long-term capital gain or loss if you have held the notes for more than one year at the time of disposition. Net long-term capital gains of noncorporate U.S. holders, including individuals, are eligible for reduced rates of taxation. The deductibility of capital losses is subject to limitations.

#### Conversion of the Notes

You generally will not recognize gain or loss upon conversion of the notes into our common stock, except with respect to any cash received in lieu of fractional shares and any shares of our common stock you receive with respect to accrued and unpaid interest. Shares of our common stock you receive with respect to accrued and unpaid interested will be treated as a payment of interest as described above in "—Interest." The receipt of cash for a fractional share generally will result in the recognition of gain or loss equal to the difference between the amount of cash received and your adjusted tax basis allocable to the fractional share.

Your tax basis in common stock received upon conversion of a note (except for common stock received in respect of accrued and unpaid interest) will generally equal your adjusted basis in the note at the time of the conversion, reduced by any basis allocable to a fractional share. Your tax basis in the shares of our common stock received with respect to accrued and unpaid interest will equal the fair market value of such shares. Your holding period for the common stock received will generally include the holding period for the note converted, except that the holding period of shares of our common stock received with respect to accrued and unpaid interest will commence on the day after the date of receipt.

#### Constructive Dividends

U.S. holders of convertible debt instruments such as the notes may, in certain circumstances, be deemed to have received distributions of stock if the conversion rate of such instruments is adjusted. However, adjustments to the conversion rate made pursuant to a bona fide reasonable adjustment

formula which has the effect of preventing the dilution of the interest of the holders of the debt instruments will generally not be deemed to result in a constructive distribution of stock. Certain of the possible adjustments provided in the notes, including, without limitation, adjustments in respect of taxable dividends to our stockholders, may not qualify as being pursuant to a bona fide reasonable adjustment formula. If such adjustments are made, you will be deemed to have received constructive distributions includible in your income in the manner described under "—Dividends" below even though you have not received any cash or property as a result of such adjustments. However, it is unclear whether such constructive distributions would be eligible for the reduced tax rate applicable to certain dividends paid to non-corporate holders or for the dividends received deduction applicable to certain dividends paid to corporate holders. In certain circumstances, the failure to provide for such an adjustment may also result in a constructive distribution to you.

#### Dividends

Distributions, if any, made on our common stock received upon conversion of the notes generally will be treated as dividends to the extent of our current or accumulated earnings and profits, as determined for U.S. federal income tax purposes. Dividends received by noncorporate U.S. holders, including individuals, are taxed at applicable long-term capital gains rates provided certain holding period requirements are satisfied. Distributions in excess of our current and accumulated earnings and profits will be treated as a return of capital to the extent of your adjusted tax basis in the common stock, and thereafter as capital gain. Dividends received by a corporate U.S. holder may be eligible for a dividends received deduction, subject to applicable limitations.

# Sale or Exchange of Common Stock

Upon the sale or exchange of our common stock received upon conversion of the notes, you generally will recognize capital gain or loss equal to the difference between (i) the amount of cash and the fair market value of any property received upon the sale or exchange and (ii) your adjusted tax basis in the common stock. Your adjusted tax basis and holding period in common stock received in connection with conversion of notes are determined as discussed above under "— Conversion of the Notes." Any gain or loss that you recognize generally will be treated as long-term capital gain or loss if you have held or are treated as having held the stock for more than one year. Net long-term capital gains of noncorporate U.S. holders, including individuals, are eligible for reduced rates of taxation. The deductibility of capital losses is subject to limitations.

#### Backup Withholding and Information Reporting

U.S. holders may be subject to IRS information reporting and backup withholding on payments of interest on the notes, dividends on common stock, and proceeds from the sale or other disposition of the notes or common stock. A U.S. holder will be subject to backup withholding on these payments if the U.S. holder fails to provide its taxpayer identification number ("TIN") to the paying agent and comply with certain certification procedures or otherwise establish an exemption from backup withholding. Backup withholding may be imposed when a noncorporate U.S. holder is not otherwise exempt and the U.S. holder: (i) fails to furnish its TIN; (ii) furnishes an incorrect TIN; (iii) is notified by the IRS that it has failed to properly report payments of interest or dividends; or (iv) under certain circumstances, fails to certify, under penalties of perjury, that it has furnished a correct TIN and has not been notified by the IRS that it is subject to backup withholding.

You generally will be entitled to credit any amounts withheld under the backup withholding rules against your U.S. federal income tax liability provided that the required information is furnished to the IRS in a timely manner.

#### Non-U.S. Holders

The following is a summary of the material U.S. federal income tax consequences that will apply to you if you are a non-U.S. holder of the notes or the common stock. For purposes of this discussion, a "non-U.S. holder" means a beneficial owner of our notes or common stock that is not a U.S. holder or a partnership or other entity treated as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

#### Interest

Subject to the discussion below under "—FATCA Legislation," payments of interest made to you on the notes generally will be exempt from U.S. federal income and withholding tax, provided that:

- such payments are not effectively connected with your conduct of a trade or business within the United States (and, in the case of an applicable tax treaty, are not attributable to your permanent establishment in the United States);
- you do not own, actually or constructively, 10% or more of the total combined voting power of all classes of our stock entitled to vote;
- you are not a "controlled foreign corporation" that is related to us, directly or indirectly, through stock ownership within the meaning of the applicable sections of the Code; and
- you provide your name and address, and certify, under penalties of perjury, that you are not a U.S. person for U.S. federal income tax purposes, which certification may be made on an IRS Form W-8BEN, or that you hold your notes through certain intermediaries, and you and the intermediaries satisfy the certification requirements of applicable Treasury Regulations.

If you cannot satisfy the requirements described above, you will be subject to 30% U.S. federal withholding tax with respect to payments of interest on the notes, unless you provide us with a properly executed (i) IRS Form W-8BEN claiming an exemption from or reduction in withholding under the benefit of an applicable income tax treaty or (ii) IRS Form W-8ECI stating that interest paid on the notes is not subject to withholding tax because it is effectively connected with the conduct of a trade or business in the United States.

If you are engaged in a trade or business in the United States and interest on a note is effectively connected with your conduct of that trade or business (and, if required by an applicable income tax treaty, is attributable to your permanent establishment in the United States), you generally will be subject to U.S. federal income tax on that interest in the same manner as if you were a U.S. person as defined under the Code. You will, however, be exempt from the 30% withholding tax, provided the certification requirements described above are satisfied. In addition, if you are a foreign corporation, you may be subject to a branch profits tax equal to 30%, or such lower rate as may be prescribed under an applicable income tax treaty, of your earnings and profits for the taxable year, subject to adjustments, that are effectively connected with your conduct of a trade or business in the United States.

# Conversion of the Notes

Conversion of the notes into common stock generally will not be a taxable event to you, except with respect to any cash received in lieu of a fractional share of common stock and any common stock received in respect of accrued and unpaid interest, which will be treated as a payment of interest as described above under "—Interest." You will realize gain or loss upon the receipt of cash in lieu of a fractional share of common stock, measured by the difference between the amount of cash received and your tax basis attributable to the fractional share. Such gain will be treated as described under

"—Sale, Exchange, Repurchase or Redemption of the Notes or Sale or Exchange of Common Stock" below.

Sale, Exchange, Repurchase or Redemption of the Notes or Sale or Exchange of Common Stock

Subject to the discussion below under "—FATCA Legislation," any gain that you realize upon the sale, exchange, repurchase, or redemption of the notes (except to the extent such gain is attributable to accrued and unpaid interest) and any gain that you realize upon the sale or exchange of common stock generally will not be subject to U.S. federal income tax unless:

- the gain is effectively connected with your conduct of a trade or business in the United States and, in the case of an applicable tax treaty, is attributable to your permanent establishment in the United States;
- you are an individual who is present in the United States for 183 days or more in the taxable year of sale, exchange or other disposition and certain conditions are met; or
- we are or have been a U.S. real property holding corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes at any time during the shorter of the five-year period ending on the date of disposition or your holding period for our notes or common stock. However, we believe that we are not currently, and do not anticipate becoming, a U.S. real property holding corporation.

If your gain is described in the first bullet point above, you generally will be subject to U.S. federal income tax on the net gain derived from the sale. If you are a corporation, then any such effectively connected gain may also, under certain circumstances, be subject to the branch profits tax at a 30% rate, or such lower rate as may be prescribed under an applicable income tax treaty. If you are an individual described in the second bullet point above, you will be subject to a flat 30% U.S. federal income tax on the gain derived from the sale, which may be offset by U.S.-source capital losses, even though you are not considered a resident of the United States. You are urged to consult your tax advisor regarding the tax consequences of the acquisition, ownership, and disposition of the notes or the common stock.

#### Constructive Dividends

Under certain circumstances, you may be deemed to have received a constructive dividend. See "—U.S. Holders—Constructive Dividends" above. Any constructive dividend deemed paid to a non-U.S. holder will be subject to U.S. federal withholding tax at a 30% rate or such lower rate as may be specified by an applicable income tax treaty. See "—Dividends" below. It is possible that U.S. federal tax on a constructive dividend would be withheld from subsequent amounts paid to a non-U.S. holder of the notes. A non-U.S. holder who is subject to withholding tax under such circumstances should consult its own tax advisor as to whether it can obtain a refund for all or a portion of the withholding tax.

#### Dividends

In general, dividends, if any, received by a non-U.S. holder with respect to the common stock will be subject to U.S. federal withholding tax at a 30% rate, unless such rate is reduced by an applicable income tax treaty. Dividends that are effectively connected with your conduct of a trade or business in the United States and, in the case of an applicable tax treaty, are attributable to your permanent establishment in the United States, are not subject to the withholding tax, but instead are subject to U.S. federal income tax on a net income basis at applicable individual or corporate rates. As discussed above, certain certification and disclosure requirements must be complied with in order for effectively connected income to be exempt from withholding. Any such effectively connected dividends

received by a non-U.S. holder that is a corporation may also, under certain circumstances, be subject to the branch profits tax at a 30% rate or such lower rate as may be prescribed under an applicable income tax treaty.

# Backup Withholding and Information Reporting

In general, you will not be subject to backup withholding with respect to payments that we make to you, provided that we do not have actual knowledge or reason to know that you are a U.S. person and you have given us an appropriate statement certifying, under penalties of perjury, that you are not a U.S. person. In addition, you will not be subject to backup withholding with respect to the proceeds of the sale of a note or of common stock within the U.S. or conducted through certain U.S.-related financial intermediaries, if the payor receives the statement described above and does not have actual knowledge or to know that you are a U.S. person or you otherwise establish an exemption. However, we will be required to report annually to the IRS and to you the amount of, and the tax withheld with respect to, any dividends or interest paid to you, regardless of whether any tax was actually withheld. Copies of these information returns may also be made available under the provisions of a specific treaty or agreement to the tax authorities of the country in which you reside.

You generally will be entitled to credit any amounts withheld under the backup withholding rules against your U.S. federal income tax liability provided that the required information is furnished to the IRS in a timely manner.

# FATCA Legislation

The Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act provisions of the Hiring Incentives to Restore Employment Act (generally referred to as "FATCA"), when applicable, will impose a U.S. federal withholding tax of 30% on certain payments to "foreign financial institutions" (which are broadly defined for this purpose and generally include investment vehicles) and certain other non-U.S. entities unless various U.S. information reporting and due diligence requirements (generally relating to ownership by U.S. persons of certain interests in or accounts with those entities) have been satisfied. Payments subject to withholding tax under FATCA include interest payments on debt instruments issued by U.S. companies (such as the notes) and dividends on common stock of U.S. companies (such as our common stock) (in each case, as proposed, beginning in 2014) and gross proceeds from sales or redemptions of such debt instruments and common stock (as proposed, beginning in 2017). FATCA as initially enacted generally applies to debt instruments issued after March 18, 2012. Proposed Treasury Regulations extend the grandfathering date and provide that FATCA will generally not apply to debt instruments that are outstanding on January 1, 2013 (unless such instruments are significantly modified after that date). While FATCA thus currently applies to the notes and common stock, it is possible that the grandfathering date with respect to debt instruments will be extended again such that the notes (but not our common stock) will not be subject to FATCA.

If any withholding under FATCA is imposed on dividends or gross proceeds with respect to our common stock or on interest or gross proceeds with respect to the notes, a beneficial owner of our common stock or notes that is not a foreign financial institution generally will be entitled to a refund of any amounts withheld in excess of otherwise applicable withholding tax by filing a U.S. federal income tax return, which may entail significant administrative burden. A beneficial owner that is a foreign financial institution, but not a "participating foreign financial institution" (as defined under FATCA) will be able to obtain a refund only to the extent an applicable income tax treaty with the United States entitles such beneficial owner to an exemption from, or reduced rate of, tax on the payment that was subject to withholding under FATCA. You should consult your tax advisor regarding the potential implications of FATCA with respect to the notes and any common stock received upon conversion of the notes.

# UNDERWRITING

Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith Incorporated is acting as representative of each of the underwriters named below. Subject to the terms and conditions set forth in an underwriting agreement among us and the underwriters, we have agreed to sell to the underwriters, and each of the underwriters has agreed, severally and not jointly, to purchase from us, the principal amount of notes set forth opposite its name below.

<u>Underwriter</u>	Principal Amount of Notes
Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith	
Incorporated	\$
Total	\$ 250,000,000

Subject to the terms and conditions set forth in the underwriting agreement, the underwriters have agreed, severally and not jointly, to purchase all of the notes sold under the underwriting agreement if any of these notes are purchased. If an underwriter defaults, the underwriting agreement provides that the purchase commitments of the nondefaulting underwriters may be increased or the underwriting agreement may be terminated.

We have agreed to indemnify the underwriters against certain liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act, or to contribute to payments the underwriters may be required to make in respect of those liabilities.

The underwriters are offering the notes, subject to prior sale, when, as and if issued to and accepted by them, subject to approval of legal matters by their counsel, including the validity of the notes, and other conditions contained in the underwriting agreement, such as the receipt by the underwriters of officers' certificates and legal opinions. The underwriters reserve the right to withdraw, cancel or modify offers to the public and to reject orders in whole or in part.

#### **Commissions and Discounts**

The representative has advised us that the underwriters propose initially to offer the notes at a price of % of the principal amount of notes, plus accrued interest from the original issue date of the notes, if any, and to dealers at that price less a concession not in excess of % of the principal amount of the notes, plus accrued interest from the original issue date of the notes, if any. After the initial offering, the public offering price, concession or any other term of the offering may be changed.

The following table shows the public offering price, underwriting discount and proceeds before expenses to us. The information assumes either no exercise or full exercise by the underwriters of their option to purchase additional notes.

	Per Note	Without Option	With Option	
Public offering price	%	\$	\$	
Underwriting discount	%	\$	\$	
Proceeds, before expenses, to us	%	\$	\$	

The expenses of the offering, not including the underwriting discount, are estimated at \$910,000 and are payable by us.

#### **Option to Purchase Additional Notes**

We have granted an option to the underwriters to purchase up to an additional \$37,500,000 principal amount of the notes at the public offering price, less the underwriting discount. The underwriters may exercise this option for 30 days from the date of this prospectus. If the underwriters exercise this option, each will be obligated, subject to conditions contained in the underwriting agreement, to purchase an additional principal amount of the notes proportionate to that underwriter's initial amount reflected in the above table

#### **New Issue of Notes**

The notes are a new issue of securities with no established trading market. We do not intend to apply for listing of the notes on any national securities exchange or for inclusion of the notes on any automated dealer quotation system. We have been advised by the underwriters that they presently intend to make a market in the notes after completion of the offering. However, they are under no obligation to do so and may discontinue any market-making activities at any time without any notice. We cannot assure the liquidity of the trading market for the notes or that an active public market for the notes will develop. If an active public trading market for the notes does not develop, the market price and liquidity of the notes may be adversely affected. If the notes are traded, they may trade at a discount from their initial offering price, depending on prevailing interest rates, the market for similar securities, our operating performance and financial condition, general economic conditions and other factors.

# **Nasdaq Global Market Listing and Transfer Agent**

Our shares are listed on the Nasdaq Global Market under the symbol "THRX."

The transfer agent and registrar for our common stock is Computershare.

#### No Sales of Similar Securities

We, our executive officers and directors and GSK have agreed, with certain limited exceptions, that we and they will not, for a period of 90 days after the date of this prospectus, without first obtaining the prior written consent of Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith Incorporated, directly or indirectly

- offer, pledge, sell or contract to sell any common stock,
- · sell any option or contract to purchase any common stock,
- purchase any option or contract to sell any common stock,
- grant any option, right or warrant for the sale of any common stock,
- otherwise dispose of or transfer any common stock,
- request or demand that we file a registration statement related to any common stock, or
- enter into any swap or other agreement that transfers, in whole or in part, the economic consequence of ownership of any common stock whether any such swap or transaction is to be settled by delivery of shares or other securities, in cash or otherwise.

This lock-up provision applies to our common stock and to securities convertible into or exchangeable or exercisable for or repayable with our common stock. It also applies to common stock owned now or acquired later by the person executing the agreement or for which the person executing the agreement later acquires the power of disposition. Notwithstanding the above, this lock-up provision will not apply to us with respect to (1) the issuance of the notes offered by this prospectus,

(2) the issuance and sale of our common stock to GSK pursuant to any exercise by GSK of its right following the end of each calendar quarter to purchase its pro rata portion of shares that we issued in the preceding quarter (not including the notes offered by this prospectus, for which GSK has waived its right), (3) shares of our common stock issued pursuant to outstanding options, restricted stock units or other rights under our stock option plans or other employee benefits plans existing on the date of this prospectus, (4) options, restricted stock awards or other restricted stock units granted under our equity plans or other employee benefits plans existing on the date of this prospectus, provided that such awards shall not vest or become exercisable prior to the expiration of the lock-up period, except that ordinary course replenishment and promotion stock option grants, restricted stock awards and restricted stock units to be made monthly during the lock-up period may vest on a monthly basis following their grant, (5) shares of our common stock issued upon the exercise of any other option or warrant, settlement of a restricted stock unit or the conversion of a security outstanding on the date of this prospectus, or (6) shares of common stock issued pursuant to our employee stock purchase plan. In addition, this lock-up provision will not apply to our directors and officers with respect to (1) transfers by bona fide gift, or to any trust for the direct or indirect benefit of the director or officer or an immediate family member, provided that, in each case, the transferee or donee agrees in writing to be bound by the lock-up restrictions described above, no filing under the Exchange Act is required or voluntarily made during the lock-up period (other than a Form 5 made after the expiration of the lockup period) and no public announcement of such transfer is otherwise made, (2) dispositions pursuant to trading plans meeting the requirements of Rule 10b5-1 under the Exchange Act that are in effect as of the date of the lock-up agreement and have been previously disclosed to the representative, (3) the establishment of a new trading plan meeting the requirements of Rule 10b5-1 under the Exchange Act, provided that such plan does not permit transfers or sales of our common stock during the lock-up period and no public announcement or filing under the Exchange Act regarding the establishment of such plan is required or voluntarily made or (4) the surrender of shares to us upon the vesting or settlement of any restricted stock unit or restricted stock award held by the director or officer, provided that such surrender is solely for the purpose of covering such director's or officer's tax liability in connection with the vesting or settlement of such award pursuant to a stock withholding program approved by our board of directors or our compensation committee prior to the date of this prospectus.

#### **Price Stabilization, Short Positions**

In connection with the offering, the underwriters may purchase and sell the notes or shares of our common stock in the open market. These transactions may include short sales, purchases on the open market to cover positions created by short sales and stabilizing transactions. Short sales involve the sale by the underwriters of a greater principal amount of notes than they are required to purchase in the offering. "Covered" short sales are sales made in an amount not greater than the underwriters' option to purchase additional notes described above. The underwriters may close out any covered short position by either exercising their option to purchase additional notes or purchasing notes in the open market. In determining the source of notes to close out the covered short position, the underwriters will consider, among other things, the price of notes available for purchase in the open market as compared to the price at which they may purchase notes through the option granted to them. "Naked" short sales are sales in excess of such option. The underwriters must close out any naked short position by purchasing notes in the open market. A naked short position is more likely to be created if the underwriters are concerned that there may be downward pressure on the price of the notes in the open market after pricing that could adversely affect investors who purchase in the offering. Stabilizing transactions consist of various bids for or purchases of notes or shares of our common stock made by the underwriters in the open market to peg, fix or maintain the price of the notes or our common stock prior to the completion of the offering.

Similar to other purchase transactions, the underwriters' purchases to cover the syndicate short sales may have the effect of raising or maintaining the market price of the notes or preventing or retarding a decline in the market price of the notes. As a result, the price of the notes may be higher than the price that might otherwise exist in the open market.

Neither we nor any of the underwriters make any representation or prediction as to the direction or magnitude of any effect that the transactions described above may have on the price of the notes or our common stock. In addition, neither we nor any of the underwriters make any representation that the representative will engage in these transactions or that these transactions, once commenced, will not be discontinued without notice.

# **Capped Call Transactions**

In connection with the pricing of the notes, we expect to enter into one or more capped call transactions (the "base capped call transactions") with one or more of the underwriters or their affiliates, or the "hedge counterparties." If the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional notes, we may enter into additional capped call transactions with the hedge counterparties (together with the base capped call transactions, the "capped call transactions"). The capped call transactions are expected generally to reduce potential dilution to our common stock upon conversion of the notes. In connection with establishing their initial hedges of the capped call transactions, the hedge counterparties (or affiliates thereof) expect to enter into various derivative transactions with respect to our common stock concurrently with, and/or purchase our common stock shortly after, the pricing of the notes. These activities could have the effect of increasing, or reducing the size of any decrease in, the price of our common stock concurrently with, or shortly after, the pricing of the notes.

In addition, the hedge counterparties (or affiliates thereof) are likely to modify their hedge positions by entering into or unwinding various derivative transactions with respect to our common stock and/or by purchasing or selling our common stock or other securities of ours in secondary market transactions following the pricing of the notes and prior to the maturity date of the notes (and are likely to do so during a specified averaging period under the capped call transactions preceding the maturity date, and on or around any earlier conversion date related to a conversion of the notes).

In addition, if the capped call transactions fail to become effective when this offering of notes is completed, or if the offering is not completed, the hedge counterparties (or affiliates thereof) are likely to unwind their hedge positions with respect to our common stock, which could adversely affect the value of our common stock and, if the notes have been issued, the value of the notes.

The effect, if any, of any of these transactions and activities on the market price of our common stock or the notes will depend in part on market conditions and cannot be ascertained at this time, but any of these activities could adversely affect the value of our common stock, which could affect the value of the notes and the value of our common stock you will receive upon any conversion of the notes.

See "Description of Capped Call Transactions."

# Other Relationships

Some of the underwriters and their affiliates have engaged in, and may in the future engage in, investment banking and other commercial dealings in the ordinary course of business with us or our affiliates. They have received, or may in the future receive, customary fees and commissions for these transactions.

In addition, in the ordinary course of their business activities, the underwriters and their affiliates may make or hold a broad array of investments and actively trade debt and equity securities (or related derivative securities) and financial instruments (including bank loans) for their own account

and for the accounts of their customers. Such investments and securities activities may involve securities and/or instruments of ours or our affiliates. The underwriters and their affiliates may also make investment recommendations and/or publish or express independent research views in respect of such securities or financial instruments and may hold, or recommend to clients that they acquire, long and/or short positions in such securities and instruments.

#### **Electronic Distribution**

In connection with the offering, certain of the underwriters or securities dealers may distribute this prospectus and the accompanying prospectus by electronic means, such as e-mail.

# Notice to Prospective Investors in the European Economic Area

In relation to each Member State of the European Economic Area which has implemented the Prospectus Directive (each, a "Relevant Member State"), with effect from and including the date on which the Prospectus Directive is implemented in that Relevant Member State (the "Relevant Implementation Date"), no offer of notes may be made to the public in that Relevant Member State other than:

- A. to any legal entity which is a qualified investor as defined in the Prospectus Directive;
- B. to fewer than 100 or, if the Relevant Member State has implemented the relevant provision of the 2010 PD Amending Directive, 150, natural or legal persons (other than qualified investors as defined in the Prospectus Directive), as permitted under the Prospectus Directive, subject to obtaining the prior consent of the representative; or
- C. in any other circumstances falling within Article 3(2) of the Prospectus Directive,

provided that no such offer of notes shall require the Company or the representative to publish a prospectus pursuant to Article 3 of the Prospectus Directive or supplement a prospectus pursuant to Article 16 of the Prospectus Directive.

Each person in a Relevant Member State who initially acquires any notes or to whom any offer is made will be deemed to have represented, acknowledged and agreed that (A) it is a "qualified investor" within the meaning of the law in that Relevant Member State implementing Article 2(1)(e) of the Prospectus Directive, and (B) in the case of any notes acquired by it as a financial intermediary, as that term is used in Article 3(2) of the Prospectus Directive, the notes acquired by it in the offering have not been acquired on behalf of, nor have they been acquired with a view to their offer or resale to, persons in any Relevant Member State other than "qualified investors" as defined in the Prospectus Directive, or in circumstances in which the prior consent of the representative has been given to the offer or resale. In the case of any notes being offered to a financial intermediary as that term is used in Article 3(2) of the Prospectus Directive, each such financial intermediary will be deemed to have represented, acknowledged and agreed that the notes acquired by it in the offer have not been acquired on a non-discretionary basis on behalf of, nor have they been acquired with a view to their offer or resale to, persons in circumstances which may give rise to an offer of any notes to the public other than their offer or resale in a Relevant Member State to qualified investors as so defined or in circumstances in which the prior consent of the representative has been obtained to each such proposed offer or resale.

The Company, the representative and their affiliates will rely upon the truth and accuracy of the foregoing representation, acknowledgement and agreement.

This prospectus has been prepared on the basis that any offer of notes in any Relevant Member State will be made pursuant to an exemption under the Prospectus Directive from the requirement to publish a prospectus for offers of notes. Accordingly any person making or intending to

make an offer in that Relevant Member State of notes which are the subject of the offering contemplated in this prospectus may only do so in circumstances in which no obligation arises for the Company or any of the underwriters to publish a prospectus pursuant to Article 3 of the Prospectus Directive in relation to such offer. Neither the Company nor the underwriters have authorized, nor do they authorize, the making of any offer of notes in circumstances in which an obligation arises for the Company or the underwriters to publish a prospectus for such offer.

For the purpose of the above provisions, the expression "an offer to the public" in relation to any notes in any Relevant Member State means the communication in any form and by any means of sufficient information on the terms of the offer and the notes to be offered so as to enable an investor to decide to purchase or subscribe the notes, as the same may be varied in the Relevant Member State by any measure implementing the Prospectus Directive in the Relevant Member State and the expression "Prospectus Directive" means Directive 2003/71/EC (including the 2010 PD Amending Directive, to the extent implemented in the Relevant Member States) and includes any relevant implementing measure in the Relevant Member State and the expression "2010 PD Amending Directive" means Directive 2010/73/EU.

# Notice to Prospective Investors in the United Kingdom

In addition, in the United Kingdom, this document is being distributed only to, and is directed only at, and any offer subsequently made may only be directed at persons who are "qualified investors" (as defined in the Prospectus Directive) (i) who have professional experience in matters relating to investments falling within Article 19 (5) of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (Financial Promotion) Order 2005, as amended (the "Order") and/or (ii) who are high net worth companies (or persons to whom it may otherwise be lawfully communicated) falling within Article 49(2)(a) to (d) of the Order (all such persons together being referred to as "relevant persons"). This document must not be acted on or relied on in the United Kingdom by persons who are not relevant persons. In the United Kingdom, any investment or investment activity to which this document relates is only available to, and will be engaged in with, relevant persons.

# Notice to Prospective Investors in Switzerland

The notes may not be publicly offered in Switzerland and will not be listed on the SIX Swiss Exchange ("SIX") or on any other stock exchange or regulated trading facility in Switzerland. This document has been prepared without regard to the disclosure standards for issuance prospectuses under art. 652a or art. 1156 of the Swiss Code of Obligations or the disclosure standards for listing prospectuses under art. 27 ff. of the SIX Listing Rules or the listing rules of any other stock exchange or regulated trading facility in Switzerland. Neither this document nor any other offering or marketing material relating to the notes or the offering may be publicly distributed or otherwise made publicly available in Switzerland.

Neither this document nor any other offering or marketing material relating to the offering, the Company, the notes have been or will be filed with or approved by any Swiss regulatory authority. In particular, this document will not be filed with, and the offer of the notes will not be supervised by, the Swiss Financial Market Supervisory Authority FINMA (FINMA), and the offer of the notes has not been and will not be authorized under the Swiss Federal Act on Collective Investment Schemes ("CISA"). The investor protection afforded to acquirers of interests in collective investment schemes under the CISA does not extend to acquirers of the notes.

# Notice to Prospective Investors in the Dubai International Financial Centre

This prospectus relates to an Exempt Offer in accordance with the Offered Securities Rules of the Dubai Financial Services Authority ("DFSA"). This prospectus is intended for distribution only to

persons of a type specified in the Offered Securities Rules of the DFSA. It must not be delivered to, or relied on by, any other person. The DFSA has no responsibility for reviewing or verifying any documents in connection with Exempt Offers. The DFSA has not approved this prospectus nor taken steps to verify the information set forth herein and has no responsibility for the prospectus. The notes to which this prospectus relates may be illiquid and/or subject to restrictions on their resale. Prospective purchasers of the notes offered should conduct their own due diligence on the notes. If you do not understand the contents of this prospectus you should consult an authorized financial advisor.

# LEGAL MATTERS

Certain legal matters relating to the issuance of the notes offered by this prospectus will be passed upon for us by Gunderson Dettmer Stough Villeneuve Franklin & Hachigian, LLP, Redwood City, California and Shearman & Sterling LLP, San Francisco, California. Attorneys of Gunderson Dettmer Stough Villeneuve Franklin & Hachigian, LLP participating in legal matters in connection with the issuance of the notes offered by this prospectus own 7,012 shares of our common stock. Davis Polk & Wardwell LLP, Menlo Park, California, is counsel to the underwriters in connection with this offering.

# **EXPERTS**

Ernst & Young LLP, independent registered public accounting firm, has audited our consolidated financial statements included in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2011, and the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2011, as set forth in their reports, which are incorporated by reference in this prospectus and elsewhere in the registration statement. Our financial statements and management's assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2011 are incorporated by reference in reliance on Ernst & Young LLP's reports, given on their authority as experts in accounting and auditing.

\$250,000,000



# **Theravance**

% Convertible Subordinated Notes due 2023

**PROSPECTUS** 

**BofA Merrill Lynch** 

, 2013

#### PART II

# INFORMATION NOT REQUIRED IN PROSPECTUS

# Item 14. Other Expenses of Issuance and Distribution.

The following table sets forth all expenses, other than the underwriting discounts and commissions, payable by the Registrant in connection with the sale of the securities being registered. All the amounts shown are estimates.

Securities and Exchange Commission Registration Fee	\$	*
The NASDAQ Stock Market Listing Fees		65,000
Legal Fees and Expenses		520,000
Accounting Fees and Expenses	2	200,000
Printing and Engraving Expenses		60,000
Miscellaneous		25,000
Total	\$	*

<sup>\*</sup> In accordance with Rules 456(b) and 457(r) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (Securities Act), the Registrant is deferring payment of the registration fee for the securities being registered.

# Item 15. Indemnification of Officers and Directors.

Section 145 of the Delaware General Corporation Law authorizes a court to award or a corporation's board of directors to grant indemnification to directors and officers in terms sufficiently broad to permit such indemnification under certain circumstances for liabilities (including reimbursement for expenses incurred) arising under the Securities Act. The Registrant's bylaws provide for mandatory indemnification of its directors and officers and those serving at the Registrant's request as directors, officers, employees or agents of other organizations to the maximum extent permitted by the Delaware General Corporation Law. The Registrant's amended and restated certificate of incorporation provides that, pursuant to Delaware law, its directors shall not be liable for monetary damages for breach of the directors' fiduciary duty as directors to the Registrant and its stockholders. This provision in the amended and restated certificate of incorporation does not eliminate the directors' fiduciary duty, and in appropriate circumstances equitable remedies such as injunctive or other forms of non-monetary relief will remain available under Delaware law. In addition, each director will continue to be subject to liability for breach of the director's duty of loyalty to the Registrant for acts or omissions not in good faith or involving intentional misconduct or knowing violations of law, for actions leading to improper personal benefit to the director, and for payment of dividends or approval of stock repurchases or redemptions that are unlawful under Delaware law. The provision also does not affect a director's responsibilities under any other law, such as the federal securities laws or state or federal environmental laws. The Registrant has entered into indemnification agreements with its officers and directors. The indemnification agreements provide the Registrant's officers and directors with further indemnification to the maximum extent permitted by the Delaware General Corporation Law. The Registrant maintains lia

# Item 16. Exhibits.

Exhibit	Exhibit Description
1.1	Form of Underwriting Agreement
4.4	Form of Indenture for Convertible Subordinated Notes due 2023
	II 1

khibit	Exhibit Description
4.5	Form of Convertible Subordinated Note due 2023 (see Exhibit 4.4)
5.1	Opinion of Shearman & Sterling LLP
5.2	Opinion of Gunderson Dettmer Stough Villeneuve Franklin & Hachigian, LLP
12.1	Computation of Ratio of Earnings to Fixed Charges
23.1	Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm
23.2	Consent of Shearman & Sterling LLP (included in Exhibit 5.1)
23.3	Consent of Gunderson Dettmer Stough Villeneuve Franklin & Hachigian, LLP (included in Exhibit 5.2)

25.1 Form T-1 Statement of Eligibility under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, of The Bank of New York Mellon

Trust Company, N.A., as Trustee under the Indenture for the Convertible Subordinated Notes due 2023

# Item 17. Undertakings.

- (a) The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes:
  - 1. To file, during any period in which offers or sales are being made, a post-effective amendment to this registration statement:
    - (i) To include any prospectus required by section 10(a)(3) of the Securities Act of 1933;

24.1 Power of Attorney (included on signature page of Registration Statement)

- (ii) To reflect in the prospectus any facts or events arising after the effective date of the registration statement (or the most recent post-effective amendment thereof) which, individually or in the aggregate, represent a fundamental change in the information set forth in the registration statement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any increase or decrease in volume of securities offered (if the total dollar value of securities offered would not exceed that which was registered) and any deviation from the low or high end of the estimated maximum offering range may be reflected in the form of prospectus filed with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424(b) if, in the aggregate, the changes in volume and price represent no more than 20% change in the maximum aggregate offering price set forth in the "Calculation of Registration Fee" table in the effective registration statement;
- (iii) To include any material information with respect to the plan of distribution not previously disclosed in the registration statement or any material change to such information in the registration statement.
  - *provided*, *however*, that paragraphs (i), (ii) and (iii) above do not apply if the information required to be included in a post-effective amendment by those paragraphs is contained in reports filed with or furnished to the Commission by the registrant pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 that are incorporated by reference in the registration statement, or is contained in a form of prospectus filed pursuant to Rule 424(b) that is part of the registration statement.
- 2. That, for the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, each such post-effective amendment shall be deemed to be a new registration

statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.

- 3. To remove from registration by means of a post-effective amendment any of the securities being registered which remain unsold at the termination of the offering.
- 4. That, for the purpose of determining liability under the Securities Act of 1933 to any purchaser:
  - (i) Each prospectus filed by the registrant pursuant to Rule 424(b)(3) shall be deemed to be part of the registration statement as of the date the filed prospectus was deemed part of and included in the registration statement; and
  - (ii) Each prospectus required to be filed pursuant to Rule 424(b)(2), (b)(5), or (b)(7) as part of a registration statement in reliance on Rule 430B relating to an offering made pursuant to Rule 415(a)(1)(i), (vii), or (x) for the purpose of providing the information required by section 10(a) of the Securities Act of 1933 shall be deemed to be part of and included in the registration statement as of the earlier of the date such form of prospectus is first used after effectiveness or the date of the first contract of sale of securities in the offering described in the prospectus. As provided in Rule 430B, for liability purposes of the issuer and any person that is at that date an underwriter, such date shall be deemed to be a new effective date of the registration statement relating to the securities in the registration statement to which that prospectus relates, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof. Provided, however, that no statement made in a registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement or made in a document incorporated or deemed incorporated by reference into the registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement will, as to a purchaser with a time of contract of sale prior to such effective date, supersede or modify any statement that was made in the registration statement or prospectus that was part of the registration statement or made in any such document immediately prior to such effective date.
- 5. That, for the purpose of determining liability of the registrant under the Securities Act of 1933 to any purchaser in the initial distribution of the securities, the undersigned registrant undertakes that in a primary offering of securities of the undersigned registrant pursuant to this registration statement, regardless of the underwriting method used to sell the securities to the purchaser, if the securities are offered or sold to such purchaser by means of any of the following communications, the undersigned registrant will be a seller to the purchaser and will be considered to offer or sell such securities to such purchaser:
  - (i) Any preliminary prospectus or prospectus of the undersigned registrant relating to the offering required to be filed pursuant to Rule 424;
  - (ii) Any free writing prospectus relating to the offering prepared by or on behalf of the undersigned registrant or used or referred to by the undersigned registrant;
  - (iii) The portion of any other free writing prospectus relating to the offering containing material information about the undersigned registrant or its securities provided by or on behalf of the undersigned registrant; and

- (iv) Any other communication that is an offer in the offering made by the undersigned registrant to the purchaser.
- (b) The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes that, for purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, each filing of the registrant's annual report pursuant to section 13(a) or section 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (and, where applicable, each filing of an employee benefit plan's annual report pursuant to section 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934) that is incorporated by reference in the registration statement shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.
- (c) Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act of 1933 may be permitted to directors, officers and controlling persons of the registrant pursuant to the foregoing provisions, or otherwise, the registrant has been advised that in the opinion of the Securities and Exchange Commission such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Act and is, therefore, unenforceable. In the event that a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment by the registrant of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer or controlling person of the registrant in the successful defense of any action, suit or proceeding) is asserted by such director, officer or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, the registrant will, unless in the opinion of its counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the Act and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.
- (d) The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes to file an application for the purpose of determining the eligibility of the trustee to act under subsection (a) of section 310 of the Trust Indenture Act ("Act") in accordance with the rules and regulations prescribed by the Commission under section 305(b)2 of the Act.

# **SIGNATURES**

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, the registrant certifies that it has reasonable grounds to believe that it meets all of the requirements for filing on Form S-3 and has duly caused this Registration Statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of South San Francisco, State of California, on this 16th day of January, 2013.

THERAVANCE, INC.

By: /s/ RICK E WINNINGHAM

Rick E Winningham Chief Executive Officer

# POWER OF ATTORNEY

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS, that each individual whose signature appears below constitutes and appoints Rick E Winningham and Michael W. Aguiar, his or her true and lawful attorneys-in-fact and agents, with full power of substitution and resubstitution for him or her and in his or her name, place and stead, in any and all capacities, to sign any and all amendments (including post-effective amendments) to this Registration Statement, and to sign any registration statement for the offering covered by this Registration Statement that is to be effective on filing pursuant to Rule 462(b) promulgated under the Securities Act of 1933, and all post-effective amendments thereto, and to file the same, with all exhibits thereto and all documents in connection therewith, with the Securities and Exchange Commission, granting unto said attorneys-in-fact and agents, full power and authority to do and perform each and every act and thing requisite and necessary to be done in and about the premises, as fully to all intents and purposes as he or she might or could do in person, hereby ratifying and confirming all that said attorneys-in-fact and agents, or his, her or their substitute or substitutes, may lawfully do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, this Registration Statement has been signed by the following persons in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

<u>Signature</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Date</u>
/s/ RICK E WINNINGHAM  Rick E Winningham	Chief Executive Officer and Director  (principal executive officer)	January 16, 2013
/s/ MICHAEL W. AGUIAR	Senior Vice President, Finance and	
Michael W. Aguiar	<ul> <li>Chief Financial Officer (principal financial and accounting officer)</li> </ul>	January 16, 2013
/s/ HENRIETTA HOLSMAN FORE	Director	
Henrietta Holsman Fore	=	January 16, 2013
/s/ ROBERT V. GUNDERSON, JR.	Director	
Robert V. Gunderson, Jr.	-	January 16, 2013
	II-5	

<u>Signature</u>		Title	<u>Date</u>
/s/ ARNOLD J. LEVINE, PH.D.			
Arnold J. Levine, Ph.D.	Director		January 16, 2013
/s/ BURTON MALKIEL, PH.D.			
Burton Malkiel, Ph.D.	Director		January 16, 2013
/s/ PETER S. RINGROSE, PH.D.			
Peter S. Ringrose, Ph.D.	Director		January 16, 2013
/s/ WILLIAM H. WALTRIP			
William H. Waltrip	Director		January 16, 2013
/s/ GEORGE M. WHITESIDES, PH.D.			
George M. Whitesides, Ph.D.	Director		January 16, 2013
/s/ WILLIAM D. YOUNG			
William D. Young	Director		January 16, 2013
	II-6		
			January 16, 2013

# **Index to Exhibits**

Exhibit Number	Exhibit Description		
1.1	Form of Underwriting Agreement		
4.4	Form of Indenture for Convertible Subordinated Notes due 2023		
4.5	Form of Convertible Subordinated Note due 2023 (see Exhibit 4.4)		
5.1	Opinion of Shearman & Sterling LLP		
5.2	Opinion of Gunderson Dettmer Stough Villeneuve Franklin & Hachigian, LLP		
12.1	Computation of Ratio of Earnings to Fixed Charges		
23.1	Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm		
23.2	Consent of Shearman & Sterling LLP (included in Exhibit 5.1)		
23.3	Consent of Gunderson Dettmer Stough Villeneuve Franklin & Hachigian, LLP (included in Exhibit 5.2)		
24.1	Power of Attorney (included on signature page of Registration Statement)		
25.1	Form T-1 Statement of Eligibility under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, of The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as Trustee under the Indenture for the Convertible Subordinated Notes due 2023		

# THERAVANCE, INC.

(a Delaware corporation)

[·]% Convertible Subordinated Notes due 2023

#### UNDERWRITING AGREEMENT

Dated: January [·], 2013

#### THERAVANCE, INC.

(a Delaware corporation)

[·]% Convertible Subordinated Notes due 2023

# UNDERWRITING AGREEMENT

January [⋅], 2013

Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith Incorporated

as Representative of the several Underwriters

One Bryant Park New York, New York 10036

Ladies and Gentlemen:

Theravance, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), confirms its agreement with Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith Incorporated ("Merrill Lynch") and each of the other Underwriters, if any, named in Schedule A hereto (collectively, the "Underwriters," which term shall also include any underwriter substituted as hereinafter provided in Section 10 hereof), for whom Merrill Lynch is acting as representative (in such capacity, the "Representative"), with respect to (i) the sale by the Company and the purchase by the Underwriters, acting severally and not jointly, of the respective principal amounts set forth in said Schedule A of \$250,000,000 aggregate principal amount of the Company's [·]% Convertible Subordinated Notes due 2023 (the "Initial Securities"), and (ii) the grant by the Company to the Underwriters, acting severally and not jointly, of the option described in Section 2(b) hereof to purchase all or any part of an additional \$37,500,000 aggregate principal amount of its [·]% Convertible Subordinated Notes due 2023 (the "Option Securities" and, together with the Initial Securities, the "Securities"). The Securities are to be issued pursuant to an indenture dated on or about January [·], 2013 between the Company and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee (the "Trustee").

In connection with the offering of Initial Securities, the Company and an affiliate of Merrill Lynch (the "Capped Call Counterparty") are entering into a capped call transaction pursuant to a capped call confirmation (the "Base Capped Call Confirmation"), dated the date hereof, and in connection with any issuance of Option Securities, the Company and the Capped Call Counterparty may enter into an additional capped call transaction pursuant to an additional capped call confirmation (the "Additional Capped Call Confirmation").

The Company understands that the Underwriters propose to make a public offering of the Securities as soon as the Representative deems advisable after this Agreement has been executed and delivered and the Indenture has been qualified under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended (together with the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, the "1939 Act").

The Company has prepared and filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Commission") an automatic shelf registration statement on Form S-3 (File No. 333-·) covering the

1

public offering and sale of certain securities, including the Securities, under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "1933 Act"), and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder (the "1933 Act Regulations"), which automatic shelf registration statement became effective under Rule 462(e) under the 1933 Act Regulations ("Rule 462(e)"). Such registration statement, as of any time, means such registration statement as amended by any post-effective amendments thereto to such time, including the exhibits and any schedules thereto at such time, the documents incorporated or deemed to be incorporated by reference therein at such time pursuant to Item 12 of Form S-3 under the 1933 Act and the documents otherwise deemed to be a part thereof as of such time pursuant to Rule 430B under the 1933 Act Regulations ("Rule 430B"), is referred to herein as the "Registration Statement;" provided, however, that the "Registration Statement" without reference to a time means such registration statement as amended by any post-effective amendments thereto as of the time of the first contract of sale for the Securities, which time shall be considered the "new effective date" of such registration statement with respect to the Securities within the meaning of paragraph (f) (2) of Rule 430B, including the exhibits and schedules thereto as of such time, the documents incorporated or deemed incorporated by reference therein at such time pursuant to Item 12 of Form S-3 under the 1933 Act and the documents otherwise deemed to be a part thereof as of such time pursuant to the Rule 430B. Each preliminary prospectus used in connection with the offering of the Securities, including the documents incorporated or deemed to be incorporated by reference therein pursuant to Item 12 of Form S-3 under the 1933 Act, are collectively referred to herein as a "preliminary prospectus." Promptly after execution

and delivery of this Agreement, the Company will prepare and file a final prospectus relating to the Securities in accordance with the provisions of Rule 424(b) under the 1933 Act Regulations ("Rule 424(b)"). The final prospectus, in the form first furnished or made available to the Underwriters for use in connection with the offering of the Securities, including the documents incorporated or deemed to be incorporated by reference therein pursuant to Item 12 of Form S-3 under the 1933 Act, are collectively referred to herein as the "Prospectus." For purposes of this Agreement, all references to the Registration Statement, any preliminary prospectus, the Prospectus or any amendment or supplement to any of the foregoing shall be deemed to include the copy filed with the Commission pursuant to its Electronic Data Gathering, Analysis and Retrieval system or any successor system ("EDGAR").

As used in this Agreement:

"Applicable Time" means [[ $\cdot$ ] a./p.m.], New York City time, on January [ $\cdot$ ], 2013 or such other time as agreed by the Company and Merrill Lynch.

"General Disclosure Package" means any Issuer General Use Free Writing Prospectuses issued at or prior to the Applicable Time and the most recent preliminary prospectus (including any documents incorporated therein by reference) that is distributed to investors prior to the Applicable Time, all considered together.

"Issuer Free Writing Prospectus" means any "issuer free writing prospectus," as defined in Rule 433 of the 1933 Act Regulations ("Rule 433"), including without limitation any "free writing prospectus" (as defined in Rule 405 of the 1933 Act Regulations ("Rule 405")) relating to the Securities that is (i) required to be filed with the Commission by the Company, (ii) a "road show that is a written communication" within the meaning of Rule 433(d)(8)(i), whether or not required to be filed with the Commission, (iii) exempt from filing with the Commission pursuant to Rule 433(d)(5) (i) because it contains a description of the Securities or of the offering that does not reflect the final terms, in each case in the form filed or required to be filed with the Commission or, if not required to be filed, in the form retained in the Company's records pursuant to Rule 433(g), or (iv) the Final Term Sheet (as defined below).

2

"Issuer General Use Free Writing Prospectus" means any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus that is intended for general distribution to prospective investors, as evidenced by its being specified in Schedule B hereto.

"Issuer Limited Use Free Writing Prospectus" means any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus that is not an Issuer General Use Free Writing Prospectus.

All references in this Agreement to financial statements and schedules and other information which is "contained," "included" or "stated" (or other references of like import) in the Registration Statement, any preliminary prospectus or the Prospectus shall be deemed to include all such financial statements and schedules and other information incorporated or deemed incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement, any preliminary prospectus or the Prospectus, as the case may be, prior to the execution and delivery of this Agreement; and all references in this Agreement to amendments or supplements to the Registration Statement, any preliminary prospectus or the Prospectus shall be deemed to include the filing of any document under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder (collectively, the "1934 Act"), incorporated or deemed to be incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement, any preliminary prospectus or the Prospectus, as the case may be, at or after the execution and delivery of this Agreement.

# SECTION 1. Representations and Warranties.

- (a) Representations and Warranties by the Company. The Company represents and warrants to each Underwriter as of the date hereof, the Applicable Time, the Closing Time (as defined below) and any Date of Delivery (as defined below), and agrees with each Underwriter, as follows:
  - (i) Registration Statement and Prospectuses. The Company meets the requirements for use of Form S-3 under the 1933 Act. The Registration Statement is an "automatic shelf registration statement" (as defined in Rule 405) and the Securities have been and remain eligible for registration by the Company on such automatic shelf registration statement. Each of the Registration Statement and any post-effective amendment thereto has become effective under the 1933 Act. No stop order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement or any post-effective amendment thereto has been issued under the 1933 Act, no order preventing or suspending the use of any preliminary prospectus or the Prospectus has been issued and no proceedings for any of those purposes have been instituted or are pending or, to the Company's knowledge, contemplated. The Company has complied with each request (if any) from the Commission for additional information.

Each of the Registration Statement and any post-effective amendment thereto, at the time of its effectiveness and at each deemed effective date with respect to the Underwriters pursuant to Rule 430B(f)(2) under the 1933 Act Regulations, complied in all material respects with the requirements of the 1933 Act and the 1933 Act Regulations. Each preliminary prospectus, the Prospectus and any amendment or supplement thereto, at the time each was filed with the Commission, complied in all material respects with the requirements of the 1933 Act Regulations. Each preliminary prospectus and the Prospectus delivered to the Underwriters for use in connection with this offering was identical to the electronically transmitted copies thereof filed with the Commission pursuant to EDGAR, except to the extent permitted by Regulation S-T.

The documents incorporated or deemed to be incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement, any preliminary prospectus and the Prospectus, when they became effective or at the time they were or hereafter are filed with the Commission, complied and will

3

comply in all material respects with the requirements of the 1934 Act and the rules and regulations of the Commission under the 1934 Act (the "1934 Act Regulations").

(ii) Accurate Disclosure. Neither the Registration Statement nor any amendment thereto, at its effective time, at the Closing Time or at any Date of Delivery, contained, contains or will contain an untrue statement of a material fact or omitted, omits or will omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading. As of the Applicable Time, neither (A) the General Disclosure Package nor (B) any individual Issuer Limited Use Free Writing Prospectus, when considered together with the General Disclosure Package, included, includes or will include an untrue statement of a material fact or omitted, omits or will omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. Neither the Prospectus nor any amendment or supplement thereto

(including any prospectus wrapper), as of its issue date, at the time of any filing with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424(b), at the Closing Date or at any Date of Delivery, included, includes or will include an untrue statement of a material fact or omitted, omits or will omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. The documents incorporated or deemed to be incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, at the time the Registration Statement became effective or when such documents incorporated by reference were filed with the Commission, as the case may be, when read together with the other information in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package or the Prospectus, as the case may be, did not and will not include an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading.

- (iii) The representations and warranties in this subsection shall not apply to (i) the Statement of Eligibility (Form T-1) of the Trustee under the 1939 Act or (ii) statements in or omissions from the Registration Statement (or any amendment thereto), the General Disclosure Package or the Prospectus (or any amendment or supplement thereto) made in reliance upon and in conformity with written information furnished to the Company by any Underwriter through Merrill Lynch expressly for use therein. For purposes of this Agreement, the only information so furnished shall be the information in the first paragraph under the heading "Underwriting—Commissions and Discounts," the information in the first and second paragraphs under the heading "Underwriting—Price Stabilization, Short Positions", the information under the heading "Underwriting—Capped Call Transactions" and the information under the heading "Underwriting—Electronic Offer, Sale and Distribution of Shares" in each case contained in the Prospectus (collectively, the "Underwriter Information").
- (iv) <u>Issuer Free Writing Prospectuses</u>. No Issuer Free Writing Prospectus conflicts or will conflict with the information contained in the Registration Statement or the Prospectus, including any document incorporated by reference therein, and any preliminary or other prospectus deemed to be a part thereof that has not been superseded or modified. Any offer that is a written communication relating to the Securities made prior to the initial filing of the Registration Statement by the Company or any person acting on its behalf (within the meaning, for this paragraph only, of Rule 163(c) of the 1933 Act Regulations) has been filed with the Commission in accordance with the exemption provided by Rule 163 under the 1933 Act Regulations ("Rule 163") and otherwise complied with the requirements of Rule 163, including without limitation the legending requirement, to qualify such offer for the exemption from Section 5(c) of the 1933 Act provided by Rule 163.

4

- (v) <u>Well-Known Seasoned Issuer.</u> (A) At the original effectiveness of the Registration Statement, (B) at the time the Company or any person acting on its behalf (within the meaning, for this clause only, of Rule 163(c)) made any offer relating to the Securities in reliance on the exemption of Rule 163, and (C) as of the Applicable Time, the Company was and is a "well-known seasoned issuer" (as defined in Rule 405).
- (vi) <u>Company Not Ineligible Issuer</u>. At the time of filing the Registration Statement and any post-effective amendment thereto, at the earliest time thereafter that the Company or another offering participant made a *bona fide* offer (within the meaning of Rule 164(h)(2) of the 1933 Act Regulations) of the Securities and at the date hereof, the Company was not and is not an "ineligible issuer," as defined in Rule 405, without taking account of any determination by the Commission pursuant to Rule 405 that it is not necessary that the Company be considered an ineligible issuer.
- (vii) Independent Accountants. Ernst & Young LLP, which audited the financial statements and supporting schedules included in the Registration Statement or incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package or the Prospectus, are independent public accountants as required by the 1933 Act and the 1933 Act Regulations.
- (viii) Financial Statements. The financial statements included or incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, together with the related schedules and notes, present fairly the financial position of the Company and its consolidated subsidiaries at the dates indicated and the statement of operations, stockholders' equity and cash flows of the Company and its consolidated subsidiaries for the periods specified; said financial statements have been prepared in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles ("GAAP") applied on a consistent basis throughout the periods involved. The supporting schedules, if any, present fairly in accordance with GAAP the information required to be stated therein. The selected financial data and the summary financial information included in the General Disclosure Package present fairly the information shown therein and have been compiled on a basis consistent with that of the audited financial statements included or incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement.
- (ix) No Material Adverse Change in Business. Since the respective dates as of which information is given in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package or the Prospectus, except as otherwise stated therein, (A) there has been no material adverse change in the condition, financial or otherwise, or in the earnings, business affairs or business prospects of the Company and its subsidiaries considered as one enterprise, whether or not arising in the ordinary course of business (a "Material Adverse Effect"), (B) there have been no transactions entered into by the Company or any of its subsidiaries, other than those in the ordinary course of business, which are material with respect to the Company and its subsidiaries considered as one enterprise, and (C) except as described in the General Disclosure Package there has been no dividend or distribution of any kind declared, paid or made by the Company on any class of its capital stock.
- (x) <u>Good Standing of the Company</u>. The Company has been duly organized and is validly existing as a corporation in good standing under the laws of the State of Delaware and has corporate power and authority to own, lease and operate its properties and to conduct its business as described in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package or the Prospectus, and to enter into and perform its obligations under this Agreement, the Indenture, the Securities and the Capped Call Confirmations; and the Company is duly qualified as a foreign corporation to transact business and is in good standing in each other jurisdiction in which such qualification is

5

required, whether by reason of the ownership or leasing of property or the conduct of business, except where the failure so to qualify or to be in good standing would not result in a Material Adverse Effect.

- (xi) <u>Subsidiaries</u>. The only subsidiaries of the Company are the subsidiaries listed on Schedule C hereto which, considered in the aggregate as a single subsidiary, do not constitute a "significant subsidiary" as defined in Rule 1-02 of Regulation S-X.
- (xii) <u>Capitalization</u>. The authorized, issued and outstanding capital stock of the Company is as set forth in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus in the column entitled "Actual" under the caption "Capitalization" (except for subsequent issuances, if

any, pursuant to this Agreement, pursuant to agreements or employee benefit plans referred to in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package or the Prospectus or pursuant to the exercise of convertible securities or options referred to in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package or the Prospectus). The shares of issued and outstanding capital stock of the Company have been duly authorized and validly issued and are fully paid and non-assessable; none of the outstanding shares of capital stock of the Company was issued in violation of the preemptive or other similar rights of any securityholder of the Company.

- (xiii) <u>Authorization of Agreement</u>. This Agreement has been duly authorized, executed and delivered by the Company.
- (xiv) <u>Authorization of the Indenture</u>. The Indenture has been duly authorized by the Company and duly qualified under the 1939 Act and, when duly executed and delivered by the Company and the Trustee, will constitute a valid and binding agreement of the Company, enforceable against the Company in accordance with its terms, except as the enforcement thereof may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency (including, without limitation, all laws relating to fraudulent transfers), reorganization, moratorium or similar laws affecting enforcement of creditors' rights generally and except as enforcement thereof is subject to general principles of equity (regardless of whether enforcement is considered in a proceeding in equity or at law).
- (xv) <u>Authorization of Capped Call Confirmations</u>. The Base Capped Call Confirmation has been, and any Additional Capped Call Confirmation on the date on which such agreement is entered into will have been, duly authorized, executed and delivered by the Company and, assuming due execution and delivery thereof by the Capped Call Counterparty, constitutes, or will constitute, as the case may be, a valid and legally binding agreement of the Company enforceable against the Company in accordance with its terms, except as the enforcement thereof may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency (including, without limitation, all laws relating to fraudulent transfers), reorganization, moratorium or similar laws affecting enforcement of creditors' rights generally and except as enforcement thereof is subject to general principles of equity (regardless of whether enforcement is considered in a proceeding in equity or at law).
- (xvi) <u>Authorization of the Securities and the Common Stock</u>. The Securities have been duly authorized and, at the Closing Time, will have been duly executed by the Company and, when authenticated, issued and delivered in the manner provided for in the Indenture and delivered against payment of the purchase price therefor as provided in this Agreement, will constitute valid and binding obligations of the Company, enforceable against the Company in accordance with their terms, except as the enforcement thereof may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency (including, without limitation, all laws relating to fraudulent transfers), reorganization,

6

moratorium or similar laws affecting enforcement of creditors' rights generally and except as enforcement thereof is subject to general principles of equity (regardless of whether enforcement is considered in a proceeding in equity or at law), and will be in the form contemplated by, and entitled to the benefits of, the Indenture. The shares of common stock, par value \$0.01 per share, of the Company (the "Common Stock") issuable upon conversion of the Securities have been duly authorized and reserved for issuance upon such conversion by all necessary corporate action and such shares, when issued upon such conversion, will be validly issued and will be fully paid and non-assessable; no holder of such shares will be subject to personal liability by reason of being such a holder; and the issuance of such shares upon such conversion will not be subject to the preemptive or other similar rights of any securityholder of the Company.

- (xvii) <u>Description of the Securities, the Common Stock, the Indenture and the Capped Call Confirmations</u>. The Securities, the Indenture and the Capped Call Confirmations will conform in all material respects to the respective statements relating thereto contained in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus and the Securities and the Indenture will be in substantially the respective forms filed or incorporated by reference, as the case may be, as exhibits to the Registration Statement. The Common Stock conforms to all statements relating thereto contained or incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus and such description conforms to the rights set forth in the instruments defining the same.
- (xviii) Absence of Defaults and Conflicts. Neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries is in violation of its charter or by-laws or in default in the performance or observance of any obligation, agreement, covenant or condition contained in any contract, indenture, mortgage, deed of trust, loan or credit agreement, note, lease or other agreement or instrument to which the Company or any of its subsidiaries is a party or by which it or any of them may be bound, or to which any of the property or assets of the Company or any of its subsidiaries is subject (collectively, "Agreements and Instruments") except for such defaults that would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect; and the execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement, the Indenture, the Securities and the Capped Call Confirmations and the consummation of the transactions contemplated herein and in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus (including the issuance and sale of the Securities and the use of the proceeds from the sale of the Securities as described in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus under the caption "Use of Proceeds," and the issuance of shares of Common Stock upon conversion of the Securities), and compliance by the Company with its obligations hereunder and under the Indenture, the Securities and the Capped Call Confirmations have been duly authorized by all necessary corporate action and do not and will not, whether with or without the giving of notice or passage of time or both, conflict with or constitute a breach of, or default or Repayment Event (as defined below) under, or result in the creation or imposition of any lien, charge or encumbrance upon any property or assets of the Company or any of its subsidiaries pursuant to, the Agreements and Instruments (except for such conflicts, breaches, defaults or Repayment Events or liens, charges or encumbrances that would not result in a Material Adverse Effect), nor will such action result in any violation of the provisions of the charter or by-laws of the Company or any of its subsidiaries or any applicable law, statute, rule, regulation, judgment, order, writ or decree of any government, government instrumentality or court, domestic or foreign, having jurisdiction over the Company or any of its subsidiaries or any of their material assets, properties or operations. As used herein, a "Repayment Event" means any event or condition which gives the holder of any note, debenture or other evidence of indebtedness (or any person acting on such holder's behalf) the right to require the repurchase, redemption or repayment of all or a portion of such indebtedness by the Company or any of its subsidiaries.

7

- (xix) Absence of Labor Dispute. No labor dispute with the employees of the Company or any of its subsidiaries exists or, to the knowledge of the Company, is imminent, and the Company is not aware of any existing or imminent labor disturbance by the employees of any of its principal suppliers, manufacturers, customers or contractors, which, in either case, would result in a Material Adverse Effect.
- (xx) <u>Absence of Proceedings</u>. There is no claim, action, suit, proceeding, inquiry or investigation before or brought by any court or governmental agency or body, domestic or foreign, now pending, or, to the knowledge of the Company, threatened, against or affecting the Company or any of its subsidiaries, which is required to be disclosed in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package or the Prospectus (other than as

disclosed therein), or which would reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect, or which would reasonably be expected to materially and adversely affect the performance by the Company of its obligations hereunder; the aggregate of all pending legal or governmental proceedings to which the Company or any of its subsidiaries is a party or of which any of their respective property or assets is the subject which are not described in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, including ordinary routine litigation incidental to the business, would not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.

- (xxi) <u>Accuracy of Exhibits</u>. There are no contracts or documents which are required to be described in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package or the Prospectus or the documents incorporated by reference therein or to be filed as exhibits thereto which have not been so described and filed as required.
- (xxii) <u>Possession of Intellectual Property</u>. The Company owns, or otherwise possesses, sufficient rights to use all patents, patent rights, licenses, inventions, copyrights, know-how (including trade secrets and other unpatented and/or unpatentable proprietary rights), trademarks, service marks, trade names or other intellectual property (collectively, "Intellectual Property") necessary to carry on the business of the Company as described in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package or the Prospectus, except where the lack of such rights would not result, singly or in the aggregate, in a Material Adverse Effect. The Company has not received any notice, and is not otherwise aware of any infringement of or conflict with asserted rights of others with respect to any Intellectual Property, or of any valid grounds for any bona fide claim that would render any of the Company's Intellectual Property rights invalid or inadequate to protect the interests of the Company or its subsidiaries therein, and which infringement or conflict (if the subject of any unfavorable decision, ruling or finding) or invalidity or inadequacy, singly or in the aggregate, would result in a Material Adverse Effect.
- (xxiii) <u>Absence of Manipulation</u>. Neither the Company nor any Affiliate of the Company has taken, nor will the Company or any Affiliate take, directly or indirectly, any action which is designed to or which has constituted or which would be expected to cause or result in stabilization or manipulation of the price of any security of the Company to facilitate the sale or resale of the Securities.
- (xxiv) Absence of Further Requirements. No filing with, or authorization, approval, consent, license, order, registration, qualification or decree of, any court or governmental authority or agency is necessary or required for the performance by the Company of its obligations hereunder, in connection with the offering, issuance or sale of the Securities hereunder, the issuance of shares of Common Stock upon conversion of the Securities, the consummation of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement or consummation of the transactions contemplated by the Capped Call Confirmations, except such as have been already

8

obtained or as may be required under the 1933 Act or the 1933 Act Regulations, state securities laws or laws and regulations of jurisdictions outside the United States.

- (xxv) <u>Possession of Licenses and Permits</u>. The Company and its subsidiaries possess such permits, licenses, approvals, consents and other authorizations (collectively, "Governmental Licenses") issued by the appropriate federal, state, local or foreign regulatory agencies or bodies necessary to conduct the business of the Company as described in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package or the Prospectus, except where the failure so to possess would not, singly or in the aggregate, result in a Material Adverse Effect; the Company and its subsidiaries are in compliance with the terms and conditions of all such Governmental Licenses, except where the failure so to comply would not, singly or in the aggregate, result in a Material Adverse Effect; all of the Governmental Licenses are valid and in full force and effect, except when the invalidity of such Governmental Licenses or the failure of such Governmental Licenses to be in full force and effect would not, singly or in the aggregate, result in a Material Adverse Effect; and neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries has received any notice of proceedings relating to the revocation or modification of any such Governmental Licenses which, singly or in the aggregate, if the subject of an unfavorable decision, ruling or finding, would result in a Material Adverse Effect.
- (xxvi) Title to Property. The Company and its subsidiaries have good and marketable title or have valid rights to lease or otherwise use all real and personal property that is material to the business of the Company, free and clear of all mortgages, pledges, liens, security interests, claims, restrictions or encumbrances of any kind except such as (a) are described in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package or the Prospectus or (b) do not, singly or in the aggregate, materially affect the value of such property and do not materially interfere with the use made and proposed to be made of such property by the Company or its subsidiaries; and all of the leases and subleases material to the business of the Company and its subsidiaries, considered as one enterprise, and under which the Company or its subsidiaries holds properties described in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package or the Prospectus, are in full force and effect, and neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries has any notice of any material claim of any sort that has been asserted by anyone adverse to the rights of the Company or its subsidiaries under any of the leases or subleases mentioned above.
- (xxvii) Payment of Taxes. All United States federal income tax returns of the Company and its subsidiaries required by law to be filed have been filed and all taxes shown by such returns or otherwise assessed, which are due and payable, have been paid, except assessments against which appeals have been or will be promptly taken and as to which adequate reserves have been provided. The United States federal income tax returns of the Company through the fiscal year ended December 31, 2011 have been settled and no assessment in connection therewith has been made against the Company. The Company and its subsidiaries have filed all other tax returns that are required to have been filed by them pursuant to applicable foreign, state, local or other law except insofar as the failure to file such returns would not result in a Material Adverse Effect, and has paid all taxes due pursuant to such returns or pursuant to any assessment received by the Company and its subsidiaries, except for such taxes, if any, as are being contested in good faith and as to which adequate reserves have been established by the Company.
- (xxviii) <u>Investment Company Act</u>. The Company is not required, and upon the issuance and sale of the Securities as herein contemplated and the application of the net proceeds therefrom as described in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package or the Prospectus and the consummation of the transactions contemplated by the Capped Call

9

 $Confirmations \ will \ not \ be \ required, \ to \ register \ as \ an "investment \ company" \ under the \ Investment \ Company \ Act \ of \ 1940, \ as \ amended \ (the "1940 \ Act").$ 

federal, state, local or foreign statute, law, rule, regulation, ordinance, code, policy or rule of common law or any judicial or administrative interpretation thereof, including any judicial or administrative order, consent, decree or judgment, relating to pollution or protection of human health, the environment (including, without limitation, ambient air, surface water, groundwater, land surface or subsurface strata) or wildlife, including, without limitation, laws and regulations relating to the release or threatened release of chemicals, pollutants, contaminants, wastes, toxic substances, hazardous substances, petroleum or petroleum products, asbestos-containing materials or mold (collectively, "Hazardous Materials") or to the manufacture, processing, distribution, use, treatment, storage, disposal, transport or handling of Hazardous Materials (collectively, "Environmental Laws"), (B) the Company and its subsidiaries have all permits, authorizations and approvals required under any applicable Environmental Laws and are each in compliance with their requirements, (C) there are no pending or, to the knowledge of the Company, threatened administrative, regulatory or judicial actions, suits, demands, demand letters, claims, liens, notices of noncompliance or violation, investigation or proceedings relating to any Environmental Law against the Company or any of its subsidiaries and (D) there are no events or circumstances that would reasonably be expected to form the basis of an order for clean-up or remediation, or an action, suit or proceeding by any private party or governmental body or agency, against or affecting the Company or any of its subsidiaries relating to Hazardous Materials or any Environmental Laws.

- (xxx) <u>Registration Rights</u>. Except for such rights as have been satisfied or waived, there are no persons with registration rights or other similar rights to have any securities registered pursuant to the Registration Statement or otherwise registered by the Company under the 1933 Act.
- (xxxi) <u>ERISA</u>. Except as set forth or incorporated by reference in the General Disclosure Package, neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries has violated any provisions of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended, except for violations which, singly or in the aggregate, would not result in a Material Adverse Effect.
- (xxxii) <u>Compliance with Anti-Corruption Laws</u>. Except as set forth or incorporated by reference in the General Disclosure Package, neither the Company, nor any of its subsidiaries, nor, to the knowledge of the Company, any director, officer or employee of the Company has (A) used any corporate funds for any unlawful contribution, gift, entertainment or other unlawful expense relating to political activity, (B) made any direct or indirect unlawful payment to any foreign or domestic government official or employee from corporate funds or (C) violated any provisions of the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act or the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.
- (xxxiii) <u>Insurance</u>. The Company and its subsidiaries carry or are entitled to the benefits of insurance, with financially sound and reputable insurers, in such amounts and covering such risks as the Company believes is reasonably prudent, and all such insurance is in full force and effect. The Company has no reason to believe that it or any of its subsidiaries will not be able (A) to renew its existing insurance coverage as and when such policies expire or (B) to obtain

10

comparable coverage from similar institutions as may be necessary or appropriate to conduct its business as now conducted and at a cost that would not result in a Material Adverse Effect.

(xxxiv) Accounting Controls and Disclosure Controls. The Company and each of its subsidiaries maintain a system of internal control over financial reporting sufficient to provide reasonable assurance that (1) transactions are executed in accordance with management's general or specific authorizations; (2) transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in conformity with GAAP and to maintain accountability for assets; (3) access to assets is permitted only in accordance with management's general or specific authorization; and (4) the recorded accountability for assets is compared with the existing assets at reasonable intervals and appropriate action is taken with respect to any differences. Except as described in the General Disclosure Package, since the end of the Company's most recent audited fiscal year, (I) the Company is not aware of any material weakness in the Company's internal control over financial reporting (whether or not remediated) and (II) there has been no change in the Company's internal control over financial reporting that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the Company's internal control over financial reporting. The Company and its subsidiaries employ disclosure controls and procedures that are designed to reasonably assure that information required to be disclosed by the Company in the reports that it files or submits under the 1934 Act is recorded, processed, summarized and reported, within the time periods specified in the Commission's rules and forms, and that material information regarding the Company and its subsidiaries is accumulated and communicated to the Company's management, including its principal executive officer or officers and principal financial officer or officers, as appropriate, to allow timely decisions regarding disclosure.

- (xxxv) <u>Compliance with the Sarbanes-Oxley Act</u>. There is and has been no failure on the part of the Company or any of the Company's directors or officers, in their capacities as such, to comply in all material respects with any provision of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 and the rules and regulations promulgated in connection therewith (the "Sarbanes-Oxley Act"), including Section 402 related to loans and Sections 302 and 906 related to certifications.
- (xxxvi) <u>Pending Proceedings and Examinations</u>. The Registration Statement is not the subject of a pending proceeding or examination under Section 8(d) or 8(e) of the 1933 Act, and the Company is not the subject of a pending proceeding under Section 8A of the 1933 Act in connection with the offering of the Securities.
- (xxxvii) <u>Trials and Studies</u>. Any clinical trials and human studies conducted by the Company and, to the knowledge of the Company, any clinical trials and human studies conducted on behalf of the Company or in which the Company has participated were and, if still pending, are being conducted in accordance with standard medical and scientific research procedures and any applicable rules, regulations and policies of the jurisdiction in which such trials and studies are being conducted, except where the failure to be so conducted would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.
- (xxxviii) <u>Regulatory Compliance</u>. The Company has operated and currently is in compliance with all applicable rules, regulations and policies of the FDA, except where the failure to so operate or be in compliance would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.
- (xxxix) <u>Anti-Money Laundering Law Compliance</u>. The operations of the Company and its subsidiaries are and have been conducted at all times in compliance with all applicable financial recordkeeping and reporting requirements, including those of the Bank Secrecy Act, as

amended by Title III of the Uniting and Strengthening America by Providing Appropriate Tools Required to Intercept and Obstruct Terrorism Act of 2001 (USA Patriot Act (Title III of Pub. L. 107-56 (signed into law October 26, 2001)), and the applicable anti-money laundering statutes of jurisdictions where the Company and its subsidiaries conduct business, the rules and regulations thereunder and any related or similar rules, regulations or guidelines, issued, administered or enforced by any governmental agency (collectively, the "Anti-Money Laundering Laws"), and no action, suit or proceeding by or before any court or governmental agency, authority or body or any arbitrator involving the Company or any of its subsidiaries with respect to the Anti-Money Laundering Laws is pending or, to the best knowledge of the Company, threatened.

- (xl) <u>Sanctions Compliance</u>. (i) The Company represents that neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries (collectively, the "Entity") or, to the knowledge of the Entity, any director, officer, employee, agent, affiliate or representative of the Entity, is an individual or entity ("Person") that is, or is owned or controlled by a Person that is:
  - (A) the subject of any sanctions administered or enforced by the U.S. Department of Treasury's Office of Foreign Assets Control ("OFAC"), the United Nations Security Council ("UNSC"), the European Union ("EU"), Her Majesty's Treasury ("HMT"), or other relevant sanctions authority (collectively, "Sanctions"), nor
  - (B) located, organized or resident in a country or territory that is the subject of Sanctions (including, without limitation, Burma/Myanmar, Cuba, Iran, Libya, North Korea, Sudan and Syria).
- (ii) The Entity represents and covenants that it will not, directly or indirectly, use the proceeds of the offering, or lend, contribute or otherwise make available such proceeds to any subsidiary, joint venture partner or other Person:
  - (A) to fund or facilitate any activities or business of or with any Person or in any country or territory that, at the time of such funding or facilitation, is the subject of Sanctions; or
  - (B) in any other manner that will result in a violation of Sanctions by any Person (including any Person participating in the offering, whether as underwriter, advisor, investor or otherwise).
- (iii) The Entity represents and covenants that it has not knowingly engaged in, is not now knowingly engaged in, and will not engage in, any dealings or transactions with any Person, or in any country or territory, that at the time of the dealing or transaction is or was the subject of Sanctions.
- (b) <u>Officer's Certificates</u>. Any certificate signed by any officer of the Company or any of its subsidiaries delivered to the Representative or to counsel for the Underwriters shall be deemed a representation and warranty by the Company to each Underwriter as to the matters covered thereby.

## SECTION 2. Sale and Delivery to Underwriters; Closing.

(a) *Initial Securities*. On the basis of the representations and warranties herein contained and subject to the terms and conditions herein set forth, the Company agrees to sell to each Underwriter, severally and not jointly, agrees to purchase from the Company, at the price set forth in Schedule A, the aggregate principal amount of Initial Securities set

12

forth in Schedule A, plus any additional principal amount of Initial Securities which such Underwriter may become obligated to purchase pursuant to the provisions of Section 10 hereof, subject to such adjustments as the Representative in its discretion shall make to ensure that any sales or purchases are in authorized denominations.

- (b) Option Securities. In addition, on the basis of the representations and warranties herein contained and subject to the terms and conditions herein set forth, the Company hereby grants an option to the Underwriters, severally and not jointly, to purchase the Option Securities, at the price set forth in Schedule A. The option hereby granted may be exercised for 30 days after the date hereof and may be exercised in whole or in part from time to time only for the purpose of covering overallotments which may be made in connection with the offering and distribution of the Initial Securities upon written notice by the Representative to the Company setting forth the amount of Option Securities as to which the several Underwriters are then exercising the option and the time and date of payment and delivery for such Option Securities. Any such time and date of delivery (a "Date of Delivery") shall be determined by the Representative, but shall not be later than seven full Business Days after the exercise of said option, nor in any event prior to the Closing Time. If the option is exercised as to all or any portion of the Option Securities, each of the Underwriters, acting severally and not jointly, will purchase that proportion of the aggregate principal amount of Option Securities then being purchased which the amount of Initial Securities set forth in Schedule A opposite the name of such Underwriter bears to the aggregate principal amount of Initial Securities, subject in each case to such adjustments as the Representative in its discretion shall make to ensure that any sales or purchases are in authorized denominations.
- (c) *Payment.* Payment of the purchase price for, and delivery of, the Initial Securities shall be made at the offices of Gunderson Dettmer Stough Villeneuve Franklin & Hachigian, LLP, 1200 Seaport Boulevard, Redwood City, California, or at such other place as shall be agreed upon by the Representative and the Company at 9:00 A.M. (New York City time) on the third (or fourth, if the pricing occurs after 4:30 P.M. (New York City time) on any given day) Business Day after the date hereof (unless postponed in accordance with the provisions of Section 10), or such other time not later than ten Business Days after such date as shall be agreed upon by the Representative and the Company (such time and date of payment and delivery being herein called the "Closing Time").

In addition, in the event that any or all of the Option Securities are purchased by the Underwriters, payment of the purchase price for, and delivery of, such Option Securities shall be made at the above-mentioned offices, or at such other place as shall be agreed upon by the Representative and the Company, on each Date of Delivery as specified in the notice from the Representative to the Company.

Payment shall be made to the Company by wire transfer of immediately available funds to a bank account designated by the Company, against delivery to the Representative for the respective accounts of the Underwriters of the Securities to be purchased by them. It is understood that each Underwriter has authorized the Representative, for its account, to accept delivery of, receipt for, and make payment of the purchase price for, the Initial Securities and the Option Securities, if any, which it has agreed to purchase. Merrill Lynch, individually and not as representative of the Underwriters, may (but shall not be obligated to) make payment of the purchase price for the Initial Securities or the Option Securities, if any, to be purchased by any Underwriter whose funds have not been received by the Closing Time or the relevant Date of Delivery, as the case may be, but such payment shall not relieve such Underwriter from its obligations hereunder.

(a) *Denominations; Registration.* The Initial Securities and the Option Securities, if any, shall be in such denominations (\$1,000 or integral multiples thereof) and registered in such names as the Representative may request in writing at least two Business Days before the Closing Time or the relevant Date of

Securities, if any, will be made available for examination and packaging by the Representative in The City of New York not later than 10:00 A.M. (New York City time) on the Business Day prior to the Closing Time or the relevant Date of Delivery, as the case may be.

### SECTION 3. Covenants of the Company. The Company covenants with each Underwriter as follows:

- (a) Compliance with Securities Regulations and Commission Requests. The Company, subject to Section 3(b), will comply with the requirements of Rule 430B, and will notify the Representative immediately, and confirm the notice in writing, (i) when any post-effective amendment to the Registration Statement shall become effective or any amendment or supplement to the Prospectus shall have been filed, (ii) of the receipt of any comments from the Commission, (iii) of any request by the Commission for any amendment to the Registration Statement or any amendment or supplement to the Prospectus, including any document incorporated by reference therein or for additional information, (iv) of the issuance by the Commission of any stop order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement or any post-effective amendment or of any order preventing or suspending the use of any preliminary prospectus or the Prospectus, or of the suspension of the qualification of the Securities for offering or sale in any jurisdiction, or of the initiation or threatening of any proceedings for any of such purposes or of any examination pursuant to Section 8(d) or 8(e) of the 1933 Act concerning the Registration Statement and (v) if the Company becomes the subject of a proceeding under Section 8A of the 1933 Act in connection with the offering of the Securities. The Company will effect all filings required under Rule 424(b), in the manner and within the time period required by Rule 424(b) (without reliance on Rule 424(b)(8)), and will take such steps as it deems necessary to ascertain promptly whether the form of prospectus transmitted for filing under Rule 424(b) was received for filing by the Commission and, in the event that it was not, it will promptly file such prospectus. The Company will make every reasonable effort to prevent the issuance of any stop order, prevention or suspension and, if any such order is issued, to obtain the lifting thereof at the earliest possible moment. The Company shall pay the required Commission fil
- (b) Continued Compliance with Securities Laws. The Company will comply with the 1933 Act, the 1933 Act Regulations, the 1934 Act and the 1934 Act Regulations so as to permit the completion of the distribution of the Securities as contemplated in this Agreement and in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus. If at any time when a prospectus relating to the Securities is (or, but for the exception afforded by Rule 172 of the 1933 Act Regulations ("Rule 172"), would be) required by the 1933 Act to be delivered in connection with sales of the Securities, any event shall occur or condition shall exist as a result of which it is necessary, in the opinion of counsel for the Underwriters or for the Company, to (i) amend the Registration Statement in order that the Registration Statement will not include an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading, (ii) amend or supplement the General Disclosure Package or the Prospectus, as the case may be, will not include any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein not misleading in the light of the circumstances existing at the time it is delivered to a purchaser or (iii) amend the Registration Statement or amend or supplement the General Disclosure Package or the Prospectus, as the case may be, in order to comply with the requirements of the 1933 Act or the 1933 Act Regulations, the Company will promptly (A) give the Representative notice of such event, (B) prepare any amendment or supplement as may be necessary to correct such statement or omission or to make the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package or the Prospectus comply with such requirements and, a reasonable amount of time prior to any proposed filing or use, furnish the Representative with copies of any such amendment or supplement and (C) file with the Commission any such ame

14

Company shall not file or use any such amendment or supplement to which the Representative or counsel for the Underwriters shall object unless the Company reasonably believes that the failure to file or use such amendment or supplement would constitute a violation of law or subject it to liability. The Company will furnish to the Underwriters such number of copies of such amendment or supplement as the Underwriters may reasonably request. The Company has given the Representative notice of any filings made pursuant to the 1934 Act or 1934 Act Regulations within 48 hours prior to the Applicable Time; the Company will give the Representative notice of its intention to make any such filing from the Applicable Time to the Closing Time and will furnish the Representative with copies of any such documents a reasonable amount of time prior to such proposed filing, as the case may be, and will not file or use any such document to which the Representative or counsel for the Underwriters shall reasonably object unless the Company reasonably believes that the failure to file or use such document would constitute a violation of law or subject it to liability.

- (c) Delivery of Registration Statements. The Company has furnished or will deliver to the Representative and counsel for the Underwriters, without charge, signed copies of the Registration Statement as originally filed and each amendment thereto (including exhibits filed therewith or incorporated by reference therein and documents incorporated or deemed to be incorporated by reference therein) and signed copies of all consents and certificates of experts, and will also deliver to the Representative, without charge, a conformed copy of the Registration Statement as originally filed and each amendment thereto (without exhibits) for each of the Underwriters. The copies of the Registration Statement and each amendment thereto furnished to the Underwriters will be identical to the electronically transmitted copies thereof filed with the Commission pursuant to EDGAR, except to the extent permitted by Regulation S-T.
- (d) Delivery of Prospectuses. The Company has delivered to each Underwriter, without charge, as many copies of each preliminary prospectus as such Underwriter reasonably requested, and the Company hereby consents to the use of such copies for purposes permitted by the 1933 Act and the 1933 Act Regulations. The Company will furnish to each Underwriter, without charge, during the period when a prospectus relating to the Securities is (or, but for the exception afforded by Rule 172, would be) required to be delivered under the 1933 Act or the 1933 Act Regulations, such number of copies of the Prospectus (as amended or supplemented) as such Underwriter may reasonably request. The Prospectus and any amendments or supplements thereto furnished to the Underwriters will be identical to the electronically transmitted copies thereof filed with the Commission pursuant to EDGAR, except to the extent permitted by Regulation S-T.
- (e) *Blue Sky Qualifications*. The Company will cooperate with the Underwriters to qualify the Securities and the shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of the Securities for offering and sale under the applicable securities laws of such states and other jurisdictions (domestic or foreign) as the Representative may designate and to maintain such qualifications in effect for a period of not less than one year from the date hereof; provided, however, that the Company shall not be obligated to file any general consent to service of process or to qualify as a foreign corporation or as a dealer in securities in any jurisdiction in which it is not so qualified or to subject itself to taxation in respect of doing business in any jurisdiction in which it is not otherwise so subject.
- (f) Rule 158. The Company will timely file such reports pursuant to the 1934 Act as are necessary in order to make generally available to its security holders as soon as practicable an earnings statement for the purposes of, and to provide to the Underwriters the benefits contemplated by, the last paragraph of Section 11(a) of the 1933 Act.

- (g) *Use of Proceeds*. The Company will use the net proceeds received by it from the sale of the Securities in the manner specified in the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus under "Use of Proceeds."
- (h) Listing. The Company will use its best efforts to effect and maintain the listing of the Common Stock issuable upon conversion of the Securities on the Nasdaq Global Market.
- Restriction on Sale of Securities. During a period of 90 days from the date of the Prospectus, the Company will not, without the prior written consent of the Representative, (i) directly or indirectly, offer pledge, sell, contract to sell, sell any option or contract to purchase any option or contract to sell, grant any option, right or warrant to purchase or otherwise transfer or dispose of any share of Common Stock or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for Common Stock or file any registration statement under the 1933 Act with respect to any of the foregoing or (ii) enter into any swap or any other agreement or any transaction that transfers, in whole or in part, directly or indirectly, the economic consequence of ownership of the Common Stock, whether any such swap or transaction described in clause (i) or (ii) above is to be settled by delivery of Common Stock or such other securities, in cash or otherwise. The foregoing sentence shall not apply to the (A) Securities to be sold hereunder, (B) the issuance and sale of common stock by the Company to GSK pursuant to GSK's exercise of its pro rata rights following the end of each calendar quarter to purchase its pro rata portion of shares issued by the Company in the preceding quarter (other than the Securities), (C) any shares of Common Stock issued pursuant to outstanding options, restricted stock units ("RSUs") or other rights under the Company's existing stock option plans or other employee benefit plans, in each case as described in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, (D) any options to purchase shares of Common Stock, restricted stock awards or RSUs granted under the Company's equity plans or other employee benefit plans, in each case as described in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus or as may be subsequently amended or adopted; provided that such options, restricted stock awards or RSUs shall not vest or become exercisable prior to the expiration of the lock-up period as described in Exhibit B hereto, except that ordinary course replenishment and promotion stock option grants, restricted stock awards and RSUs to be made monthly in January 2013, February 2013, March 2013 and April 2013 may vest on a monthly basis following their grant, (E) any shares of Common Stock issued by the Company upon the exercise of any other option or warrant, settlement of an RSU or the conversion of a security outstanding on the date hereof and referred to in the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus or (F) any shares of Common Stock issued by the Company pursuant to the Company's Employee Stock Purchase Plan as described in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus.
- (j) Reservation of Securities. The Company will reserve and keep available at all times, free of preemptive of similar rights, a sufficient number of shares of Common Stock, for the purposes of enabling the Company to satisfy any obligations to issue Common Stock upon conversion of the Securities.
- (k) *Reporting Requirements.* The Company, during the period when the Prospectus is required to be delivered under the 1933 Act, will file all documents required to be filed with the Commission pursuant to the 1934 Act within the time periods required by the 1934 Act and the 1934 Act Regulations.
- (l) *DTC*. The Company will cooperate with the Underwriters to permit the offered Securities to be eligible for clearance and settlement through the facilities of DTC.
- (m) Final Term Sheet; Issuer Free Writing Prospectuses. The Company will prepare a final term sheet (the "Final Term Sheet"), in the form set forth in Schedule D hereto, reflecting the final terms

16

of the Securities, in form and substance satisfactory to the Representative, and shall file such Final Term Sheet as an "issuer free writing prospectus" pursuant to Rule 433 prior to the close of business two business days after the date hereof; provided that the Company shall furnish the Representative with copies of any such Final Term Sheet a reasonable amount of time prior to such proposed filing and will not use or file any such document to which the Representative or counsel to the Underwriters shall object. The Company agrees that, unless it obtains the prior written consent of the Representative, it will not make any offer relating to the Securities that would constitute an Issuer Free Writing Prospectus or that would otherwise constitute a "free writing prospectus," or a portion thereof, required to be filed by the Company with the Commission or retained by the Company under Rule 433; provided that the Representative will be deemed to have consented to the Issuer Free Writing Prospectuses listed on Schedule B-2 hereto and any "road show that is a written communication" within the meaning of Rule 433(d)(8)(i) that has been reviewed by the Representative. The Company represents that it has treated or agrees that it will treat each such free writing prospectus consented to, or deemed consented to, by the Representative as an "issuer free writing prospectus," as defined in Rule 433, and that it has complied and will comply with the applicable requirements of Rule 433 with respect thereto, including timely filing with the Commission where required, legending and record keeping. If at any time following issuance of an Issuer Free Writing Prospectus there occurred or occurs an event or development as a result of which such Issuer Free Writing Prospectus there occurred or occurs an event or development as a result of which such Issuer Free Writing Prospectus or included or would include an untrue statement of a material fact or omitted or would omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the state

# SECTION 4. <u>Payment of Expenses</u>.

(a) Expenses. The Company will pay or cause to be paid all expenses incident to the performance of its obligations under this Agreement, including (i) the preparation, printing and filing of the Registration Statement (including financial statements and exhibits) as originally filed and of each amendment thereto, (ii) the preparation, printing and delivery to the Underwriters of this Agreement, any Agreement among Underwriters, the Indenture, the Securities and such other documents as may be required in connection with the offering, purchase, sale, issuance or delivery of the Securities, (iii) the preparation, issuance and delivery of the Securities to the Underwriters and any Common Stock issuable upon conversion thereof, including any stock or other transfer taxes, any stamp or other duties payable upon the sale, issuance and delivery of the Securities to the Underwriters, (iv) the fees and disbursements of the Company's counsel, accountants and other advisors, (v) the qualification of the Securities and the Common Stock issuable upon conversion of the Securities under securities laws in accordance with the provisions of Section 3(f) hereof, including filing fees and the reasonable fees and disbursements of counsel for the Underwriters in connection therewith and in connection with the preparation of the Blue Sky Survey and any supplement thereto, (vi) the printing and delivery to the Underwriters of copies of each preliminary prospectus, any Permitted Free Writing Prospectus and of the Prospectus and any amendments or supplements thereto and any costs associated with electronic delivery of any of the foregoing by the Underwriters to investors, (vii) the preparation, printing and delivery to the Underwriters of copies of the Blue Sky Survey and any supplement thereto, (viii) all fees and expenses of the Trustee and any expenses of any transfer agent or registrar for the Securities or the Common Stock issuable upon conversion of the Securities, including without limitation, expenses associated with the product

(x) the fees and expenses incurred in connection with the inclusion of the Securities or the Common Stock issuable upon conversion of the Securities on the Nasdaq Global Market and (xi) the costs and expenses associated with the reforming of any contracts for sale of the Securities made by the Underwriters caused by a breach of the representation contained in the sixth paragraph of Section 1(a)(i). It is understood that, subject to this section, Section 4(b) and Section 6(a), the Underwriters will pay all of their costs and expenses, including fees and disbursements of their counsel, any travel and lodging expenses incurred by them in connection with any road show presentations and any advertising expenses connected with any offers they may make.

- (b) *Termination of Agreement*. If this Agreement is terminated by the Representative in accordance with the provisions of Section 9(a)(i), Section 9(a)(ii)(x) or Section 11 hereof, the Company shall reimburse the Underwriters for all of their out-of-pocket expenses, including the reasonable fees and disbursements of counsel for the Underwriters.
- SECTION 5. <u>Conditions of Underwriters' Obligations</u>. The obligations of the several Underwriters hereunder are subject to the accuracy of the representations and warranties of the Company contained in Section 1 hereof or in certificates of any officer of the Company delivered pursuant to the provisions hereof, to the performance by the Company of its covenants and other obligations hereunder that are required to be performed or satisfied by it at or prior to the Closing Time, and to the following further conditions:
- (a) Effectiveness of Registration Statement; Filing of Prospectus; Payment of Filing Fee. The Registration Statement has become effective and at the Closing Time no stop order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement shall have been issued under the 1933 Act or proceedings therefor initiated or threatened by the Commission, and any request on the part of the Commission for additional information shall have been complied with to the reasonable satisfaction of counsel to the Underwriters. A prospectus containing information deemed to be a part thereof pursuant to Rule 430(B) shall have been filed with the Commission in the manner and within the time period required by Rule 424(b) without reliance on Rule 424(b)(8) (or a post-effective amendment providing such information shall have been filed and become effective in accordance with the requirements of Rule 430B). The Company shall have paid the required Commission filing fees relating to the Securities in accordance with the 1933 Act Regulations.
- (b) *Opinions of Counsel for Company.* At the Closing Time, the Representative shall have received opinions, dated as of the Closing Time, of Gunderson Dettmer Stough Villeneuve Franklin & Hachigian, LLP, and Shearman & Sterling LLP, each counsel for the Company, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to counsel for the Underwriters, together with signed or reproduced copies of such letters for each of the Underwriters to the effect set forth in Exhibits A-1 and A-2 hereto, respectively, and to such further effect as counsel to the Underwriters may reasonably request.
- (c) *Opinion of Counsel for Underwriters.* At the Closing Time, the Representative shall have received an opinion, dated as of the Closing Time, of Davis Polk & Wardwell LLP, counsel for the Underwriters, together with signed or reproduced copies of such letter for each of the other Underwriters in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Underwriters.
- (d) *Material Adverse Change*; *Officers' Certificate*. At the Closing Time, there shall not have been, since the date hereof or since the respective dates as of which information is given in the Prospectus or the General Disclosure Package, any material adverse change in the condition, financial or otherwise, or in the earnings, business affairs or business prospects of the Company and its subsidiaries considered as one enterprise, whether or not arising in the ordinary course of business, and the Representative shall have received a certificate of the Chief Executive Officer or a Vice President of the

18

Company and of the Chief Financial Officer or Chief Accounting Officer of the Company, dated as of the Closing Time, to the effect that (i) there has been no such material adverse change, (ii) the representations and warranties in Section 1(a) hereof are true and correct with the same force and effect as though expressly made at and as of the Closing Time, (iii) the Company has complied with all agreements and satisfied all conditions on its part to be performed or satisfied at or prior to the Closing Time, and (iv) no stop order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement has been issued and no proceedings for that purpose have been instituted or are pending or, to their knowledge, contemplated by the Commission.

- (e) Accountant's Comfort Letter. At the time of the execution of this Agreement, the Representative shall have received from Ernst & Young LLP a letter dated such date, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Representative, together with signed or reproduced copies of such letter for each of the other Underwriters containing statements and information of the type ordinarily included in accountants' "comfort letters" to underwriters with respect to the financial statements and certain financial information contained in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package, and the Prospectus as of the Applicable Time.
- (f) *Bring-down Comfort Letter*. At the Closing Time, the Representative shall have received from Ernst & Young LLP a letter, dated as of the Closing Time, to the effect that they reaffirm the statements made in the letter furnished pursuant to subsection (e) of this Section, except that the specified date referred to shall be a date not more than three Business Days prior to the Closing Time.
- (g) *Lock-up Agreements*. At the date of this Agreement, the Representative shall have received agreements substantially in the form of Exhibit B hereto signed by the persons listed on Schedule E hereto (the "Lock-up Agreements").
- (h) Conditions to Purchase of Option Securities. In the event that the Underwriters exercise their option provided in Section 2(b) hereof to purchase all or any portion of the Option Securities, the representations and warranties of the Company contained herein and the statements in any certificates furnished by the Company and its subsidiaries hereunder shall be true and correct as of each Date of Delivery and, at the relevant Date of Delivery, the Representative shall have received:
  - (i) Officers' Certificate. A certificate, dated such Date of Delivery, of the Chief Executive Officer or a Vice President of the Company and of the Chief Financial Officer or Chief Accounting Officer of the Company confirming that the certificate delivered at the Closing Time pursuant to Section 5(d) hereof remains true and correct as of such Date of Delivery.
  - (ii) <u>Opinions of Counsel for Company.</u> Opinions of Gunderson Dettmer Stough Villeneuve Franklin & Hachigian, LLP and Shearman & Sterling LLP, each counsel for the Company, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to counsel for the Underwriters, dated such Date of Delivery,

relating to the Option Securities to be purchased on such Date of Delivery and otherwise to the same effect as the opinions required by Section 5(b) hereof.

- (iii) <u>Opinion of Counsel for Underwriters</u>. An opinion of Davis Polk & Wardwell LLP, counsel for the Underwriters, dated such Date of Delivery, relating to the Option Securities to be purchased on such Date of Delivery and otherwise to the same effect as the opinion required by Section 5(c) hereof.
- (iv) <u>Bring-down Comfort Letter</u>. A letter from Ernst & Young LLP, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Representative and dated such Date of Delivery, substantially in the same form and substance as the letter furnished to the Representative pursuant

19

to Section 5(e) hereof, except that the "specified date" in the letter furnished pursuant to this paragraph shall be a date not more than three days prior to such Date of Delivery.

- (i) Additional Documents. At the Closing Time, and at each Date of Delivery, counsel for the Underwriters shall have been furnished with such documents and opinions as they may reasonably require for the purpose of enabling them to pass upon the issuance and sale of the Securities as herein contemplated.
- (j) *Termination of Agreement.* If any condition specified in this Section shall not have been fulfilled when and as required to be fulfilled, this Agreement, or, in the case of any condition to the purchase of Option Securities, on a Date of Delivery which is after the Closing Time, the obligations of the several Underwriters to purchase the relevant Option Securities, may be terminated by the Representative by written notice to the Company at any time at or prior to the Closing Time or such Date of Delivery, as the case may be, and such termination shall be without liability of any party to any other party except as provided in Section 4 and except that Sections 1, 6, 7 and 8 shall survive any such termination and remain in full force and effect.

### SECTION 6. Indemnification.

- (a) *Indemnification of Underwriters*. The Company agrees to indemnify and hold harmless each Underwriter, its affiliates, as such term is defined in Rule 501(b) under the 1933 Act Regulations (each, an "Affiliate"), and each person, if any, who controls any Underwriter within the meaning of Section 15 of the 1933 Act or Section 20 of the 1934 Act as follows:
  - (i) against any and all loss, liability, claim, damage and expense whatsoever, as incurred, arising out of any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained in the Registration Statement (or any amendment thereto), including any information deemed to be part thereof pursuant to Rule 430B, or the omission or alleged omission therefrom of a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading or arising out of any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact included in any preliminary prospectus, any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus, the General Disclosure Package or the Prospectus (or any amendment or supplement thereto), or the omission or alleged omission therefrom of a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading;
  - (ii) against any and all loss, liability, claim, damage and expense whatsoever, as incurred, to the extent of the aggregate amount paid in settlement of any litigation, or any investigation or proceeding by any governmental agency or body, commenced or threatened, or of any claim whatsoever based upon any such untrue statement or omission, or any such alleged untrue statement or omission; provided that (subject to Section 6(d) below) any such settlement is effected with the written consent of the Company;
  - (iii) against any and all expense whatsoever, as reasonably incurred (including the fees and disbursements of counsel chosen by the Representative), in investigating, preparing or defending against any litigation, or any investigation or proceeding by any governmental agency or body, commenced or threatened, or any claim whatsoever based upon any such untrue statement or omission, or any such alleged untrue statement or omission, to the extent that any such expense is not paid under (i) or (ii) above;

provided, however, that this indemnity agreement shall not apply to any loss, liability, claim, damage or expense to the extent arising out of any untrue statement or omission or alleged untrue statement or

20

omission made in reliance upon and in conformity with written information furnished to the Company by any Underwriter directly or through the Representative expressly for use in the Registration Statement (or any amendment thereto), including any information deemed to be a part thereof pursuant to Rule 430B, any preliminary prospectus, any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus, the General Disclosure Package or the Prospectus (or any amendment or supplement thereto) in reliance upon and in conformity with the Underwriter Information.

- (b) Indemnification of Company, Directors and Officers. Each Underwriter severally agrees to indemnify and hold harmless the Company, its directors, each of its officers who signed the Registration Statement, and each person, if any, who controls the Company within the meaning of Section 15 of the 1933 Act or Section 20 of the 1934 Act against any and all loss, liability, claim, damage and expense described in the indemnity contained in subsection (a) of this Section (including, without limitation, any legal or other expenses reasonably incurred in connection with defending or investigating any such action or claim), as incurred, but only with respect to untrue statements or omissions, or alleged untrue statements or omissions, made in the Registration Statement (or any amendment thereto), including any information deemed to be a part thereof pursuant to Rule 430B, any preliminary prospectus, any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus, the General Disclosure Package or the Prospectus (or any amendment or supplement thereto) in reliance upon and in conformity with the Underwriter Information.
- (c) Actions against Parties; Notification. Each indemnified party shall give notice as promptly as reasonably practicable to each indemnifying party of any action commenced against it in respect of which indemnity may be sought hereunder, but failure to so notify an indemnifying party shall not relieve such indemnifying party from any liability hereunder to the extent it is not materially prejudiced as a result thereof and in any event shall not relieve it from any liability which it may have otherwise than on account of this indemnity agreement. In the case of parties indemnified pursuant to Section 6(a) above, counsel to the indemnified parties shall be selected by the Representative, and, in the case of parties indemnified pursuant to Section 6(b) above, counsel to the indemnified parties shall be selected by the Company. An indemnifying party may participate at its own expense in the defense of any such action; provided, however, that counsel to the indemnifying party shall not (except with the consent of the indemnified party) also be counsel to the indemnified party. In no event shall the

indemnifying parties be liable for fees and expenses of more than one counsel (in addition to any local counsel) separate from their own counsel for all indemnified parties in connection with any one action or separate but similar or related actions in the same jurisdiction arising out of the same general allegations or circumstances. No indemnifying party shall, without the prior written consent of the indemnified parties, settle or compromise or consent to the entry of any judgment with respect to any litigation, or any investigation or proceeding by any governmental agency or body, commenced or threatened, or any claim whatsoever in respect of which indemnification or contribution could be sought under this Section 6 or Section 7 hereof (whether or not the indemnified parties are actual or potential parties thereto), unless such settlement, compromise or consent (i) includes an unconditional release of each indemnified party from all liability arising out of such litigation, investigation, proceeding or claim and (ii) does not include a statement as to or an admission of fault, culpability or a failure to act by or on behalf of any indemnified party.

(d) Settlement without Consent if Failure to Reimburse. If at any time an indemnified party shall have requested an indemnifying party to reimburse the indemnified party for fees and expenses of counsel, such indemnifying party agrees that it shall be liable for any settlement of the nature contemplated by Section 6(a)(ii) effected without its written consent if (i) such settlement is entered into more than 45 days after receipt by such indemnifying party of the aforesaid request, (ii) such indemnifying party shall have received notice of the terms of such settlement at least 30 days prior to such settlement being entered into and (iii) such indemnifying party shall not have reimbursed such indemnified party in accordance with such request prior to the date of such settlement.

21

SECTION 7. <u>Contribution</u>. If the indemnification provided for in Section 6 hereof is for any reason unavailable to or insufficient to hold harmless an indemnified party in respect of any losses, liabilities, claims, damages or expenses referred to therein, then each indemnifying party shall contribute to the aggregate amount of such losses, liabilities, claims, damages and expenses incurred by such indemnified party, as incurred, (i) in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect the relative benefits received by the Company on the one hand and the Underwriters on the other hand from the offering of the Securities pursuant to this Agreement or (ii) if the allocation provided by clause (i) is not permitted by applicable law, in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect not only the relative benefits referred to in clause (i) above but also the relative fault of the Company on the one hand and of the Underwriters on the other hand in connection with the statements or omissions which resulted in such losses, liabilities, claims, damages or expenses, as well as any other relevant equitable considerations.

The relative benefits received by the Company on the one hand and the Underwriters on the other hand in connection with the offering of the Securities pursuant to this Agreement shall be deemed to be in the same respective proportions as the total net proceeds from the offering of the Securities pursuant to this Agreement (before deducting expenses) received by the Company and the total underwriting discount received by the Underwriters, in each case as set forth on the cover of the Prospectus bear to the aggregate initial public offering price of the Securities as set forth on the cover of the Prospectus.

The relative fault of the Company on the one hand and the Underwriters on the other hand shall be determined by reference to, among other things, whether any such untrue or alleged untrue statement of a material fact or omission or alleged omission to state a material fact relates to information supplied by the Company or by the Underwriters and the parties' relative intent, knowledge, access to information and opportunity to correct or prevent such statement or omission.

The Company and the Underwriters agree that it would not be just and equitable if contribution pursuant to this Section 7 were determined by pro rata allocation (even if the Underwriters were treated as one entity for such purpose) or by any other method of allocation which does not take account of the equitable considerations referred to above in this Section 7. The aggregate amount of losses, liabilities, claims, damages and expenses incurred by an indemnified party and referred to above in this Section 7 shall be deemed to include any legal or other expenses reasonably incurred by such indemnified party in investigating, preparing or defending against any litigation, or any investigation or proceeding by any governmental agency or body, commenced or threatened, or any claim whatsoever based upon any such untrue or alleged untrue statement or omission or alleged omission.

Notwithstanding the provisions of this Section 7, no Underwriter shall be required to contribute any amount in excess of the amount by which the total price at which the Securities underwritten by it and distributed to the public were offered to the public exceeds the amount of any damages which such Underwriter has otherwise been required to pay by reason of any such untrue or alleged untrue statement or omission or alleged omission.

No person guilty of fraudulent misrepresentation (within the meaning of Section 11(f) of the 1933 Act) shall be entitled to contribution from any person who was not guilty of such fraudulent misrepresentation.

For purposes of this Section 7, each person, if any, who controls an Underwriter within the meaning of Section 15 of the 1933 Act or Section 20 of the 1934 Act and each Underwriter's Affiliates shall have the same rights to contribution as such Underwriter, and each director of the Company, each officer of the Company who signed the Registration Statement, and each person, if any, who controls the Company within the meaning of Section 15 of the 1933 Act or Section 20 of the 1934 Act shall have the same rights to contribution as the Company. The Underwriters' respective obligations to contribute

22

pursuant to this Section 7 are several in proportion to the aggregate principal amount of Securities set forth opposite their respective names in Schedule A hereto and not joint.

SECTION 8. <u>Representations, Warranties and Agreements to Survive</u>. All representations, warranties and agreements contained in this Agreement or in certificates of officers of the Company or any of its subsidiaries submitted pursuant hereto, shall remain operative and in full force and effect regardless of (i) any investigation made by or on behalf of any Underwriter or its Affiliates, any person controlling any Underwriter, its officers or directors or any person controlling the Company, and (ii) delivery of and payment for the Securities.

## SECTION 9. <u>Termination of Agreement</u>.

(i) If there has been, since the time of execution of this Agreement or since the respective dates as of which information is given in the Prospectus or the General Disclosure Package, any material adverse change in the condition, financial or otherwise, or in the earnings, business affairs or business prospects of the Company and its subsidiaries considered as one enterprise, whether or not arising in the ordinary course of business, or (ii) if there has occurred any material adverse change in the financial markets in the United States or the international financial markets, any outbreak of hostilities or escalation thereof or other calamity or crisis or any change or development involving a prospective change in national or international political, financial or economic conditions, in each case the effect of which is such as to make it, in the judgment of the Representative, impracticable or inadvisable to market the Securities or to enforce contracts for the sale of the Securities, or (iii) (x) if trading in any securities of the Company has been suspended or materially limited by the Commission or the Nasdaq Global Market, or (y) if trading

generally on the American Stock Exchange or the New York Stock Exchange or in the Nasdaq Global Market has been suspended or materially limited, or minimum or maximum prices for trading have been fixed, or maximum ranges for prices have been required, by any of said exchanges or by such system or by order of the Commission, the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority or any other governmental authority, or (iv) if a material disruption has occurred in securities settlement or payment or clearance services in the United States, or (v) if a commercial banking moratorium has been declared by either Federal or New York authorities.

- (b) *Liabilities*. If this Agreement is terminated pursuant to this Section, such termination shall be without liability of any party to any other party except as provided in Section 4 hereof, and provided further that Sections 1, 6, 7 and 8 shall survive such termination and remain in full force and effect.
- SECTION 10. <u>Default by One or More of the Underwriters</u>. If one or more of the Underwriters shall fail at the Closing Time or a Date of Delivery to purchase the Securities which it or they are obligated to purchase under this Agreement (the "Defaulted Securities"), the Representative shall have the right, within 24 hours thereafter, to make arrangements for one or more of the non-defaulting Underwriters, or any other underwriters, to purchase all, but not less than all, of the Defaulted Securities in such amounts as may be agreed upon and upon the terms herein set forth; if, however, the Representative shall not have completed such arrangements within such 24-hour period, then:
- (a) if the aggregate principal amount of Defaulted Securities does not exceed 10% of the aggregate principal amount of the Securities to be purchased on such date, each of the non-defaulting Underwriters shall be obligated, severally and not jointly, to purchase the full amount thereof in the proportions that their respective underwriting obligations hereunder bear to the underwriting obligations of all non-defaulting Underwriters, or

23

(b) if the aggregate principal amount of Defaulted Securities exceeds 10% of the aggregate principal amount of the Securities to be purchased on such date, this Agreement or, with respect to any Date of Delivery which occurs after the Closing Time, the obligation of the Underwriters to purchase and of the Company to sell the Option Securities to be purchased and sold on such Date of Delivery shall terminate without liability on the part of any non-defaulting Underwriter.

No action taken pursuant to this Section shall relieve any defaulting Underwriter from liability in respect of its default.

In the event of any such default which does not result in a termination of this Agreement or, in the case of a Date of Delivery which is after the Closing Time, which does not result in a termination of the obligation of the Underwriters to purchase and the Company to sell the relevant Option Securities, as the case may be, either (i) the Representative or (ii) the Company shall have the right to postpone the Closing Time or the relevant Date of Delivery, as the case may be, for a period not exceeding seven days in order to effect any required changes in the Registration Statement or Prospectus or in any other documents or arrangements. As used herein, the term "Underwriter" includes any person substituted for an Underwriter under this Section 10.

- SECTION 11. <u>Default by the Company</u>. If the Company shall fail at the Closing Time or at the Date of Delivery to sell the Securities that it is obligated to sell hereunder, then this Agreement shall terminate without any liability on the part of any non-defaulting party; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that the provisions of Sections 1, 4, 6, 7 and 8 shall remain in full force and effect. No action taken pursuant to this Section shall relieve the Company from liability, if any, in respect of such default.
- SECTION 12. Notices. All notices and other communications hereunder shall be in writing and shall be deemed to have been duly given if sent by mail, telex or facsimile transmission. Notices to the Underwriters shall be directed to: Merrill Lynch at One Bryant Park, New York, New York 10036, Attention: Syndicate Department, with a copy to ECM Legal. Notices to the Company shall be directed to Theravance, Inc. at 901 Gateway Boulevard, South San Francisco, California 94080, Attention: Chief Financial Officer. In accordance with the requirements of the USA Patriot Act (Title III of Pub. L. 107-56 (signed into law October 26, 2001)), the Underwriters are required to obtain, verify and record information that identifies their respective clients, including the Company, which information may include the name and address of their respective clients, as well as other information that will allow the underwriters to properly identify their respective clients.
- SECTION 13. No Advisory or Fiduciary Relationship. The Company acknowledges and agrees that (a) the purchase and sale of the Securities pursuant to this Agreement, including the determination of the public offering price of the Securities and any related discounts and commissions, is an arm's-length commercial transaction between the Company, on the one hand, and the several Underwriters, on the other hand, (b) in connection with the offering contemplated hereby and the process leading to such transaction each Underwriter is and has been acting solely as a principal and is not the agent or fiduciary of the Company, or its stockholders, creditors, employees or any other party, (c) no Underwriter has assumed or will assume an advisory or fiduciary responsibility in favor of the Company with respect to the offering contemplated hereby or the process leading thereto (irrespective of whether such Underwriter has advised or is currently advising the Company on other matters) and no Underwriter has any obligation to the Company with respect to the offering contemplated hereby except the obligations expressly set forth in this Agreement, (d) the Underwriters and their respective affiliates may be engaged in a broad range of transactions that involve interests that differ from those of the Company, and (e) the Underwriters have not provided any legal, accounting, regulatory or tax advice with respect to the offering contemplated hereby and the Company has consulted its own legal, accounting, regulatory and tax advisors to the extent it deemed appropriate.

24

SECTION 14. <u>Integration</u>. This Agreement supersedes all prior agreements and understandings (whether written or oral) between the Company and the Underwriters, or any of them, with respect to the subject matter hereof.

SECTION 15. Parties. This Agreement shall each inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the Underwriters and the Company and their respective successors. Nothing expressed or mentioned in this Agreement is intended or shall be construed to give any person, firm or corporation, other than the Underwriters and the Company and their respective successors and the controlling persons and officers and directors referred to in Sections 6 and 7 and their heirs and legal representatives, any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim under or in respect of this Agreement or any provision herein contained. This Agreement and all conditions and provisions hereof are intended to be for the sole and exclusive benefit of the Underwriters and the Company and their respective successors, and said controlling persons and officers and directors and their heirs and legal representatives, and for the benefit of no other person, firm or corporation. No purchaser of Securities from any Underwriter shall be deemed to be a successor by reason merely of such purchase.

SECTION 17. TIME. TIME SHALL BE OF THE ESSENCE OF THIS AGREEMENT. EXCEPT AS OTHERWISE SET FORTH HEREIN, SPECIFIED TIMES OF DAY REFER TO NEW YORK CITY TIME.

SECTION 18. <u>Counterparts</u>. This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which shall be deemed to be an original, but all such counterparts shall together constitute one and the same Agreement.

SECTION 19. Effect of Headings. The Section headings herein are for convenience only and shall not affect the construction hereof.

25

If the foregoing is in accordance with your understanding of our agreement, please sign and return to the Company a counterpart hereof, whereupon this instrument, along with all counterparts, will become a binding agreement among the Underwriters and the Company in accordance with its terms.

Very truly yours,

By

THERAVANCE, INC.

Name: Title:

CONFIRMED AND ACCEPTED,

as of the date first above written:

MERRILL LYNCH, PIERCE, FENNER & SMITH INCORPORATED

By: MERRILL LYNCH, PIERCE, FENNER & SMITH INCORPORATED

By \_\_\_\_\_Authorized Signatory

For itself and as Representative of the other Underwriters named in Schedule A hereto.

[Signature Page to the Underwriting Agreement]

26

## SCHEDULE A

The initial public offering price of the Securities shall be [·]% of the principal amount thereof, plus accrued interest, if any, from the date of issuance.

The purchase price to be paid by the Underwriters for the Securities shall be  $[\cdot]$ % of the principal amount thereof.

The interest rate on the Securities shall be  $[\cdot]\%$  per annum.

Name of Underwriter			Initial Securities	 Option Securities
Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith				
Incorporated		\$	[·]	\$ [•]
[Name(s) of Co-Manager(s)]		\$	[·]	\$ [·]
		_		 
Total		\$	250,000,000	\$ 37,500,000
			_	 
	Sch A-1			

# SCHEDULE B

# Free Writing Prospectuses

- · Final Term Sheet
- · [To list other Issuer General Use Free Writing Prospectuses, if any]

Sch B-1

SCHEDULE C

#### **Subsidiaries**

Advanced Medicine East, Inc., a Delaware corporation.

Theravance UK Ltd., a limited liability company organized under the laws of England.

Sch C-1

#### SCHEDULE D

### Final Term Sheet

Sch D-1

### SCHEDULE E

## List of Persons and Entities Subject to Lock-up

### **Directors and Officers**

Aguiar, Michael W.
Blum, Leonard
Brinkley, David
Fore, Henrietta Holsman
Gunderson, Robert V.
Levine, Arnold J.
Malkiel, Burton
Mammen, Mathai
Ringrose, Peter S.
Shafer, Bradford J.
Waltrip, William H.
Whitesides, George M.
Winningham, Rick E

### Other Stockholders

Young, William D.

Glaxo Group Limited

Sch E-1

Exhibit A-1

## FORM OF OPINION OF GUNDERSON DETTMER STOUGH VILLENEUVE FRANKLIN & HACHIGIAN, LLP TO BE DELIVERED PURSUANT TO SECTION 5(b)

- (i) The Company has been duly incorporated, is validly existing as a corporation in good standing under the laws of Delaware, has the corporate power and authority to enter into and perform its obligations under the Underwriting Agreement, own, lease and operate its property and to conduct its business as described in the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus and is duly qualified to transact intrastate business as a foreign corporation in California.
- (ii) The authorized capital stock of the Company conforms as to legal matters to the description thereof contained in the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus under the caption "Capitalization."
- (iii) The shares of issued and outstanding capital stock of the Company have been duly authorized and validly issued and, to our knowledge, are fully paid and non-assessable.
- (iv) To our knowledge, there are no persons with registration rights or other similar rights to have any securities registered pursuant to the Registration Statement other than such rights as have been satisfied or waived.
- (v) The shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of the Securities have been duly authorized and, when the certificates representing such shares in the form of the specimen certificate examined by us have been duly issued and delivered by the Company in accordance with the terms of the Securities and the Indenture, will be validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable and the issuance of such Common Stock will not be subject to any preemptive or similar rights set forth in the Company's certificate of incorporation or bylaws or any agreement filed as an exhibit to the Registration Statement or to any report filed under the 1934 Act that is incorporated by reference in the General Disclosure Package or the Prospectus.
  - (vi) The Underwriting Agreement has been duly authorized, executed and delivered by the Company.
- (vii) The Registration Statement became effective under the 1933 Act upon filing on [•], 2013; any required filing of each prospectus relating to the Securities (including the Prospectus) pursuant to Rule 424(b) has been made in the manner and within the time period required by Rule 424(b) (without reference

to Rule 424(b)(8)); any required filing of each Issuer Free Writing Prospectus pursuant to Rule 433 has been made in the manner and within the time period required by Rule 433(d); and, to our knowledge, (A) no stop order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement has been issued under the 1933 Act and (B) no proceedings for that purpose have been instituted or are pending or threatened by the Commission.

(viii) The execution and delivery by the Company of, and the performance by the Company of its obligations under, the Underwriting Agreement (including the issuance and sale of the Securities and the use of the proceeds from the sale of the Securities as described in the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus under the caption "Use Of Proceeds") will not contravene any provision of applicable

A-1

United States federal law, California law or Delaware corporate law applicable to the Company. The execution and delivery by the Company of, and the performance by the Company of its obligations under, the Underwriting Agreement, the Indenture, the Securities and the Capped Call Confirmations (including the issuance and sale of and performance by the Company with respect to the Securities and the use of the proceeds from the sale of the Securities as described in the Prospectus under the caption "Use Of Proceeds") (A) will not contravene any provision of the certificate of incorporation or bylaws of the Company or any agreement filed as an exhibit to the Registration Statement or other instrument binding upon the Company that is filed as an exhibit to the Registration Statement or to any report filed under the 1934 Act that is incorporated by reference in the General Disclosure Package or the Prospectus or, to our knowledge, any judgment, order or decree of any governmental body, agency or court having jurisdiction over the Company, and (B) will not constitute a breach of, or default or Repayment Event (as defined in Section 1(a)(xiv) of the Underwriting Agreement) under or pursuant to any contract, indenture, mortgage, deed of trust, loan or credit agreement, note, lease or any other agreement or instrument filed as an exhibit to the Registration Statement or to any report filed under the 1934 Act that is incorporated by reference in the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus (except for such breaches, defaults or Repayment Events that would not have a Material Adverse Effect), and no consent, approval, authorization or order of, or qualification with, any governmental body or governmental agency is required for the execution and delivery by the Company of, and the performance by the Company of its obligations under, the Underwriting Agreement, except such as may be required by the securities or Blue Sky laws of the various states in connection with the offer and sale of the Securities.

- (ix) The statements (A) in the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus under the captions "Description of Capital Stock" and, to the extent of the description of the Underwriting Agreement, "Underwriting" and (B) in the Registration Statement in Item 15, in each case insofar as such statements constitute summaries of the legal matters, documents or proceedings referred to therein, fairly present the information called for with respect to such legal matters, documents and proceedings and fairly summarize the matters referred to therein.
- (x) The Company is not required, and upon the issuance and sale of the Securities as contemplated in the Underwriting Agreement and the application of the net proceeds therefrom as described in the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus will not be required immediately following the Closing, to register as an "investment company" under the 1940 Act.
  - (xi) The share purchase rights under the Company's Rights Plan to which holders of the Securities will be entitled have been duly authorized.

In addition to rendering legal advice and assistance to the Company in the course of the preparation of the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, involving, among other things, discussions and inquiries concerning various legal matters and the review of certain corporate records, documents and proceedings, we also participated in conferences with certain officers and other representatives of the Company, including its independent certified public accountants and with you and your counsel, at which the contents of the Registration Statement and the Prospectus and related matters were discussed. We have not, however, independently verified the accuracy, completeness or fairness of the information contained in the Registration Statement and Prospectus.

However, based upon our participation as described in the preceding paragraph, (i) we believe that the documents incorporated by reference in the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus (other than the financial statements and schedules and other financial data included therein or omitted therefrom, as to which we express no opinion), when they were filed with the Commission complied as to form in all material respects with the requirements of the 1933 Act or the 1934 Act, as applicable, and the rules and regulations of the Commission thereunder, (ii) we believe that the Registration Statement as originally filed, including any amendments thereto and any information deemed to be part thereof pursuant to Rule

A-2

430B, and the Prospectus (except for financial statements and schedules and other financial data, as to which we express no belief), comply as to form in all material respects with the requirements of the Act and the rules and regulations of the Commission thereunder and (iii) nothing has come to our attention that would lead us to believe that (except for financial statements and schedules and other financial data, as to which we express no belief) the Registration Statement as originally fled, including any amendments thereto and including any information deemed to be part thereof pursuant to Rule 430B, at the time such Registration Statement as originally filed became effective, contained any untrue statement of a material fact or omitted to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading; that the Registration Statement including any information deemed to be part thereof pursuant to Rule 430B (except for financial statements and schedules and other financial data, as to which we express no belief), at the Applicable Time, contained an untrue statement of a material fact or omitted to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading; or that the Prospectus (except for financial statements and schedules and other financial data, as to which we express no belief), as of its date or at the Closing Time, included or includes an untrue statement of a material fact or omitted or omits to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. In addition, nothing has come to our attention that would lead us to believe that the General Disclosure Package (other than the financial statements and schedules and other financial data, as to which we express no belief), as of the Applicable Time, contained any untrue statement of a material fact or omitted to state any material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. For the purposes of such opinion, the General Disclosure Package shall consist of the prospectus relating to the Securities that was included in the Registration Statement immediately prior to the Applicable Time, the Final Term Sheet (as defined in the Underwriting Agreement) and any other Issuer General Free Writing Prospectuses (as defined in the Underwriting Agreement), if any, considered together. With respect to statements contained in the General Disclosure Package, any statement contained in any of the constituent documents shall be deemed to be modified or superseded to the extent that any information contained in subsequent constituent documents modifies or replaces such statement, provided that such subsequent constituent documents are part of the General Disclosure Package at the Applicable Time.

In addition, we supplementally inform you that, to our knowledge, there is no pending or threatened action, suit or proceeding, to which the Company or any subsidiary is a party, or to which the property of the Company or any subsidiary is subject, before or brought by any court or governmental agency or body, which would reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect, or which would reasonably be expected to materially and adversely affect the consummation of the transactions contemplated in the Underwriting Agreement, or the performance by the Company of its obligations thereunder, or consummation of the transactions contemplated by the Capped Call Confirmations.

Exhibit A-2

## FORM OF OPINION OF SHEARMAN & STERLING LLP TO BE DELIVERED PURSUANT TO SECTION 5(b)

- (i) The Company (a) has the corporate power to execute, deliver and perform the Indenture, the Notes and the Capped Call Confirmation and (b) has taken all corporate action necessary to authorize the execution, delivery and performance of the Indenture, the Notes and the Capped Call Confirmation.
- (ii) Each of the Indenture and the Capped Call Confirmation have been duly executed and delivered by the Company and are the legal, valid and binding obligations of the Company, enforceable against the Company in accordance with their terms.
- (iii) When the Notes have been executed by the Company, authenticated by the Trustee in accordance with the terms of the Indenture and delivered and paid for as provided in the Underwriting Agreement, the Notes will constitute valid and binding obligations of the Company, enforceable against the Company, in accordance with their terms and entitled to the benefits of the Indenture.
- (iv) The execution and delivery by the Company of the Indenture, the Notes and the Capped Call Confirmation do not, and the performance by the Company of its obligations thereunder will not, result in a violation of Generally Applicable Law.
- (v) No authorization, approval or other action by, and no notice to or filing with, any United States federal or New York governmental authority or regulatory body, is required for the due execution, delivery or performance by the Company of the Indenture, the Notes or the Capped Call Confirmation, except as have been obtained and are in full force and effect under the Securities Act or the Trust Indenture Act and as may be required under the securities or blue sky laws of any jurisdiction in the United States in connection with the offer and sale of the Notes.
  - (vi) The Indenture has been duly qualified under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended (the "Trust Indenture Act").
- (vii) The statements in the General Disclosure Package and the Final Prospectus under the captions "Description of the Notes," "Description of Debt Securities" and "Description of Capped Call Transactions," insofar as such statements constitute summaries of documents referred to therein, fairly summarize in all material respects the documents referred to therein.
- (viii) The statements in the General Disclosure Package and the Final Prospectus under the caption "Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations," insofar as such statements constitute summaries of legal matters referred to therein, fairly summarize in all material respects the legal matters referred to therein.

A-4

Exhibit B

## FORM OF LOCK-UP FROM DIRECTORS, OFFICERS OR OTHER STOCKHOLDERS PURSUANT TO SECTION 5(g)

January , 2013

Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith Incorporated One Bryant Park New York, New York 10036

Re: <u>Proposed Public Offering by Theravance, Inc.</u>

Dear Sirs:

The undersigned, a stockholder and an officer and/or director of Theravance, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), understands that Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith Incorporated ("Merrill Lynch") proposes to enter into an Underwriting Agreement (the "Underwriting Agreement") with the Company providing for the public offering of the Company's Convertible Subordinated Notes (the "Securities"). The Securities will be convertible into shares of common stock of the Company, par value \$0.01 per share ("Common Stock"). In recognition of the benefit that such an offering will confer upon the undersigned as a stockholder and an officer and/or director of the Company, and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, the undersigned agrees with each underwriter to be named in the Underwriting Agreement that, during the period beginning on the date hereof and ending on the date that is 90 days from the date of the Underwriting Agreement (the "Lock-Up Period"), the undersigned will not, without the prior written consent of Merrill Lynch, directly or indirectly, (i) offer, pledge, sell, contract to sell, sell any option or contract to purchase, purchase any option or contract to sell, grant any option, right or warrant for the sale of, or otherwise dispose of or transfer any Common Stock or any securities convertible into or exchangeable or exercisable for Common Stock, whether now owned or hereafter acquired by the undersigned or with respect to which the undersigned has or hereafter acquires the power of disposition (collectively, the "Lock-Up Securities"), or exercise any right with respect to the registration of any of the Lock-Up Securities, or file, or cause to be filed, any registration statement in connection therewith, under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or (ii) enter into any swap or any other agreement or any transaction is to be settled by delivery of Common Stock or other securities, in cash or otherwise.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, the undersigned may transfer the Lock-Up Securities (i) as a *bona fide* gift or gifts, provided that the donee or donees thereof agree to be bound in writing by the restrictions set forth herein, (ii) to any trust for the direct or indirect benefit of the undersigned or the immediate family of the undersigned, provided that the trustee of the trust agrees to be bound in writing by the restrictions set forth herein, and provided further that any such transfer shall not involve a disposition for value, or (iii) with the prior written consent of Merrill Lynch, <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that in the case of clauses (i) and (ii), no party, including the undersigned, shall (a) be required to, nor shall it voluntarily, file a report under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the

"Exchange Act"), in connection with such transfer (other than a filing on Form 5 made after the expiration of the Lock-Up Period) or (b) otherwise volumes.	ntarily
effect any public filing, report or announcement of such transfer. For purposes of this agreement, "immediate	

B-1

family" shall mean any relationship by blood, marriage or adoption, not more remote than first cousin. In addition, notwithstanding the foregoing, if the undersigned is a corporation, the corporation may transfer the capital stock of the Company to any wholly-owned subsidiary of such corporation; provided, however, that in any such case, it shall be a condition to the transfer that the transferee execute an agreement stating that the transferee is receiving and holding such capital stock subject to the provisions of this agreement and there shall be no further transfer of such capital stock except in accordance with this agreement, and provided further that any such transfer shall not involve a disposition for value. Further, notwithstanding the foregoing, the undersigned may transfer or sell Common Stock pursuant to any contract, instruction or plan complying with Rule 10b5-1 (a "10b5-1 Plan") of the rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission promulgated under the Exchange Act, that has been entered into by the undersigned prior to the date of this agreement and disclosed to Merrill Lynch (an "Existing 10b5-1 Plan"), enter into a new 10b5-1 Plan after the date of this agreement (a "New 10b5-1 Plan") or transfer or sell Common Stock pursuant to such New 10b5-1 Plan; provided that such New 10b5-1 Plan does not permit transfers or sales of Common Stock, and no transfers or sales of Common Stock pursuant to such plan occur, until on or after the expiration of this agreement; and provided, further, that no party, including the undersigned, shall (a) be required to, nor shall it voluntarily, file a report under the Exchange Act in connection with the entry into a New 10b5-1 Plan or (b) otherwise voluntarily effect any public filing, report or announcement of the entry into a New 10b51-1 Plan. Furthermore, the undersigned may surrender shares of Common Stock to the Company upon the vesting or settlement of any restricted stock unit of the Company ("RSU") or any restricted stock award of the Company ("RSA") held by the undersigned, provided that such surrender is solely for the purpose of covering the undersigned's tax liability in connection with the vesting or settlement of such RSU or RSA pursuant to a stock withholding program approved by the Company's Board of Directors or Compensation Committee of the Company's Board of Directors prior to the date of this Lock-Up Agreement.

The undersigned also agrees and consents to the entry of stop transfer instructions with the Company's transfer agent and registrar against the transfer of the Lock-Up Securities except in compliance with the foregoing restrictions.

This lock-up letter shall automatically terminate upon the earliest to occur, if any, of (a) the date that the Company advises Merrill Lynch, in writing, prior to the execution of the Underwriting Agreement, that it has determined not to proceed with the offering, or (b) termination of the Underwriting Agreement before the closing of the public offering of the Securities.

Very truly yours,	
Signature:	
Print Name:	
B-2	

## THERAVANCE, INC.

# [·]% CONVERTIBLE SUBORDINATED NOTES DUE 2023

# INDENTURE

# DATED AS OF JANUARY [·], 2013

# THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON TRUST COMPANY, N.A.

## AS TRUSTEE

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
A DEVOLUE A	
ARTICLE 1 DEFINITIONS AND INCORPORATION BY REFERENCE	
DEFINITIONS AND INCORPORATION BY REFERENCE	
Section 1.01 . Definitions	1
Section 1.02 . Other Definitions	9
Section 1.03 . Trust Indenture Act Provisions	11
Section 1.04 . Rules of Construction	11
ARTICLE 2	
THE SECURITIES	
Section 2.01 . Form and Dating	12
Section 2.02 . Execution and Authentication	14
Section 2.03 . Registrar, Paying Agent and Conversion Agent	15
Section 2.04 . Paying Agent to Hold Money in Trust	16
Section 2.05 . Lists of Holders of Securities	16
Section 2.06 . Transfer and Exchange	16
Section 2.07 . Replacement Securities	17
Section 2.08 . Outstanding Securities	18
Section 2.09 . Treasury Securities Section 2.10 . Temporary Securities	18 19
Section 2.11 . Cancellation	19
Section 2.12 . Additional Transfer and Exchange Requirements	19
Section 2.13 . CUSIP Numbers	21
ARTICLE 3	
NO REDEMPTION; REPURCHASE UPON A FUNDAMENTAL CHANGE	
Section 3.01 . No Optional Redemption	22
Section 3.02 . Repurchase of Securities at Option of the Holder upon a Fundamental Change	22
Section 3.03 . Effect of Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice	24
Section 3.04 . Deposit of Fundamental Change Repurchase Price	25
Section 3.05 . Repayment to the Company	26
Section 3.06 . Securities Purchased in Part	26
Section 3.07 . Compliance with Securities Laws upon Purchase of Securities	26
Section 3.08 . Purchase of Securities in Open Market	26
i	
1	
ARTICLE 4	
CONVERSION	
Section 4.01 . Conversion Privilege and Conversion Rate	27
Section 4.02 . Conversion Procedure Section 4.03 . Fractional Shares	29
Section 4.04 . Taxes on Conversion	30 30
Section 4.04 . Taxes on Conversion Section 4.05 . Company to Provide Stock	30
Section 4.06 . Adjustment of Conversion Rate	31
Section 4.07 . No Adjustment	40
Section 4.08 . Notice of Adjustment	41
Section 4.09 . Notice of Certain Transactions	41
Section 4.10 . Effect of Recapitalization, Reclassification, Consolidation, Merger or Sale	41
Section 4.11 . Trustee's Disclaimer	42
Section 4.12 . Voluntary Increase	43

# ARTICLE 5 SUBORDINATION

Section 5.01 . Agreement of Subordination Section 5.02 . Payments to Holders Section 5.03 . Subrogation of Securities Section 5.04 . Authorization to Effect Subordination Section 5.05 . Notice to Trustee Section 5.06 . Trustee's Relation to Senior Indebtedness Section 5.07 . No Impairment of Subordination Section 5.08 . Certain Conversions Deemed Payment Section 5.09 . Article Applicable to Paying Agents Section 5.10 . Senior Indebtedness Entitled to Rely Section 5.11 . Reliance on Judicial Order or Certificate of Liquidating Agent Section 5.12 . Rights of Trustee as Holder of Senior Indebtedness; Preservation of Trustee's Rights	43 43 46 47 47 48 48 49 49 49
ARTICLE 6 COVENANTS	
Section 6.01 . Payment of Securities Section 6.02 . SEC and Other Reports Section 6.03 . Compliance Certificates Section 6.04 . Further Instruments and Acts Section 6.05 . Maintenance of Corporate Existence Section 6.06 . Stay, Extension and Usury Laws Section 6.07 . Maintenance of Office or Agency	50 51 51 52 52 52
ii	
ARTICLE 7 CONSOLIDATION; MERGER; CONVEYANCE; TRANSFER OR LEASE  Section 7.01 . Company May Consolidate, Etc., Only on Certain Terms Section 7.02 . Successor Substituted	53 53
ARTICLE 8 DEFAULT AND REMEDIES	
Section 8.01 . Events of Default Section 8.02 . Acceleration Section 8.03 . Other Remedies Section 8.04 . Waiver of Defaults and Events of Default Section 8.05 . Control by Majority Section 8.06 . Limitations on Suits Section 8.07 . Rights of Holders to Receive Payment and to Convert Section 8.08 . Collection Suit by Trustee Section 8.09 . Trustee May File Proofs of Claim Section 8.10 . Priorities Section 8.11 . Undertaking for Costs	54 56 57 57 57 58 58 58 59 59
ARTICLE 9 TRUSTEE	
Section 9.01 . Obligations of Trustee Section 9.02 . Rights of Trustee Section 9.03 . Individual Rights of Trustee Section 9.04 . Trustee's Disclaimer Section 9.05 . Notice of Default or Events of Default Section 9.06 . Reports by Trustee to Holders Section 9.07 . Compensation and Indemnity Section 9.08 . Replacement of Trustee Section 9.09 . Successor Trustee by Merger, Etc. Section 9.10 . Eligibility; Disqualification Section 9.11 . Preferential Collection of Claims Against Company	60 61 63 63 63 64 65 66 66
ARTICLE 10 SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE OF INDENTURE	
Section 10.01 . Satisfaction and Discharge of Indenture Section 10.02 . Application of Trust Money Section 10.03 . Repayment to Company Section 10.04 . Reinstatement	66 67 67 68

# ARTICLE 11 AMENDMENTS; SUPPLEMENTS AND WAIVERS

Section 11.01 . Without Consent of Holders Section 11.02 . With Consent of Holders Section 11.03 . Compliance with Trust Indenture Act Section 11.04 . Revocation and Effect of Consents Section 11.05 . Notation on or Exchange of Securities Section 11.06 . Trustee to Sign Amendments, Etc. Section 11.07 . Effect of Supplemental Indentures	68 69 70 70 70 71 71
ARTICLE 12 MISCELLANEOUS	
Section 12.01 . Trust Indenture Act Controls	71
Section 12.02 . Notices	71
Section 12.03 . Communications by Holders with Other Holders	73
Section 12.04 . Certificate and Opinion as to Conditions Precedent	73
Section 12.05 . Record Date for Vote or Consent of Holders of Securities	74
Section 12.06 . Rules by Trustee, Paying Agent, Registrar and Conversion Agent	74
Section 12.07 . Legal Holidays	74
Section 12.08 . Governing Law	75
Section 12.09 , No Adverse Interpretation of Other Agreements	75
Section 12.10 . No Recourse Against Others	75
Section 12.11 . No Security Interest Created	75
Section 12.12 . Successors	75
Section 12.13 . <i>Multiple Counterparts</i>	75
Section 12.14 . Separability	75
Section 12.15 . Table of Contents, Headings, Etc.	75
Section 12.16 . Waiver of Jury Trial	76
Section 12.17 . Force Majeure	76
Exhibit A	A-1

iv

# CROSS REFERENCE TABLE\*

TIA Section	Indenture Section
Section 310	12.01
310(a)(1)	9.10
(a)(2)	9.10
(a)(3)	N/A
(a)(4)	N/A
(a)(5)	9.10
(b)	9.10
(c)	N/A
Section 311	12.01
311(a)	9.11
(b)	9.11
(c)	N/A
Section 312	12.01
312(a)	N/A
(b)	12.03
(c)	12.03
Section 313	12.01
313(a)	9.06(a)
(b)(1)	N/A
(b)(2)	9.06(a)
(c)	9.06(a)
(d)	9.06(a)
0 1 244	40.04
Section 314	12.01
314(a)	6.02(a)
(b)	N/A
(c)(1)	12.04 12.04
(c)(2)	12.04 N/A
(c)(3)	N/A N/A
(d)	12.04
(e) (f)	12.04 N/A
(1)	IV/A

Section 315	12.01
315(a)	9.01(b)
(b)	9.05
(c)	9.01(a)
(d)(1)	9.01(d)

v

TIA Section	Indenture Section
(1)(0)	0.04/1)
(d)(2)	9.01(d)
(d)(3)	9.01(d)
(e)	8.11
Section 316	12.01
316(a)	2.09
316(a)(1)(A)	8.05
316(a)(1)(B)	8.04
316(a)(2)	N/A
(b)	8.07
(c)	12.05
Section 317	12.01
317(a)(1)	8.08
317(a)(2)	8.09
317(b)	2.04
Section 318(a)	12.01
318(c)	12.01

<sup>\*</sup> This Cross-Reference Table shall not, for any purpose, be deemed a part of this Indenture.

vi

THIS INDENTURE dated as of January  $[\cdot]$ , 2013 is between Theravance, Inc., a corporation duly organized under the laws of the State of Delaware (the "Company"), and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., a national banking association duly organized and existing under the laws of the United States of America, as Trustee (the "Trustee").

In consideration of the purchase of the Securities (as defined herein) by the Holders thereof, both parties agree as follows for the benefit of the other and for the equal and ratable benefit of the Holders of the Company's [·]% Convertible Subordinated Notes Due 2023.

# ARTICLE 1 DEFINITIONS AND INCORPORATION BY REFERENCE

Section 1.01. Definitions.

"Affiliate" means, with respect to any specified person, any other person directly or indirectly controlling or controlled by or under direct or indirect common control with such specified person. For the purposes of this definition, "control" when used with respect to any person means the power to direct the management and policies of such person, directly or indirectly, whether through the ownership of voting securities, by contract or otherwise; and the terms "controlling" and "controlled" have meanings correlative to the foregoing.

"Agent" means any Registrar, Paying Agent or Conversion Agent.

"Applicable Procedures" means, with respect to any transfer or exchange of beneficial ownership interests in a Global Security, the rules and procedures of the Depositary, to the extent applicable to such transfer or exchange.

"Beneficial Ownership" means the definition such term is given in accordance with Rule 13d-3 promulgated by the SEC under the Exchange Act.

"Board of Directors" means either the board of directors of the Company or any committee of the Board of Directors authorized to act for it with respect to this Indenture.

"Business Day" means any weekday that is not a day on which banking institutions in the City of New York are authorized or obligated to close.

"Capital Stock" of any Person means any and all shares, interests, rights to purchase, warrants, options, participations or other equivalents of or interests in (however designated) equity of such Person, but excluding any debt securities convertible into such equity.

"Cash" or "cash" means such coin or currency of the United States as at any time of payment is legal tender for the payment of public and private debts.

"Certificated Security" means a Security that is in substantially the form attached as Exhibit A but that does not include the legend or the schedule called for by footnote 1 thereof.

<sup>\*\*</sup> N.A. means Not Applicable

"Change of Control" means the occurrence of any of the following after the original issuance of the Securities: (i) the acquisition by any Person of Beneficial Ownership, directly or indirectly, through a purchase, merger or other acquisition transaction or series of transactions, of shares of the Company's Capital Stock entitling that Person to exercise 50% or more of the total voting power of all shares of the Company's Capital Stock entitled to vote generally in elections of directors, other than any acquisition by the Company, any of its subsidiaries or any of its employee benefit plans; (ii) the consolidation or merger of the Company with or into any other Person, any merger of another Person into the Company, any reclassification or recapitalization, or any conveyance, transfer, sale, lease or other disposition of all or substantially all of the Company's properties and assets to another Person other than to one or more of the Company's wholly-owned subsidiaries, provided that this clause (ii) shall not apply to (A) any transaction (x) that does not result in any reclassification, conversion, exchange or cancellation of outstanding shares of the Company's Capital Stock and (y) pursuant to which holders of the Company's Capital Stock immediately prior to the transaction have the entitlement to exercise, directly or indirectly, 50% or more of the total voting power of all shares of the Company's Capital Stock entitled to vote generally in elections of directors of the continuing or surviving Person immediately after the transaction; or (B) any merger solely for the purpose of changing the Company's jurisdiction of incorporation and resulting in a reclassification, conversion or exchange of outstanding shares of Common Stock solely into shares of common stock of the surviving entity; (iii) if, during any consecutive two-year period, individuals who at the beginning of that two-year period constituted the Company's Board of Directors, together with any new directors whose election to the Company's Board of Directors, or whose nomination for election by the Company's stockholders, was approved by a vote of a majority of the directors then still in office who were either directors at the beginning of such period or whose election or nomination for election was previously so approved, cease for any reason to constitute a majority of the Company's Board of Directors then in office; or (iv) the stockholders of the Company pass a resolution approving a plan of liquidation or dissolution. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary set forth herein, it will not otherwise constitute a Change of Control if at least 90% of the consideration for the Common Stock (excluding cash payments for fractional shares and cash payments made in respect of dissenters' appraisal rights) in the transaction or transactions constituting a Change of Control consists of common stock or American Depositary Shares representing shares of common stock, in each case which are traded or quoted on The New York Stock Exchange, the NASDAQ Global Select Market or the NASDAQ Global Market (or any of their respective successors), or which will be so traded or quoted when issued or exchanged in connection with the Change of Control, and as a result of such transaction or transactions the Securities become convertible solely into such consideration; provided that, with respect to an entity organized under the laws of a jurisdiction outside the United States, such entity has a worldwide total market capitalization (calculated in U.S. dollars) of its equity securities of at least two times the market capitalization of the Company before giving effect to the consolidation or merger.

"Closing Price" means on any Trading Day, the reported last sale price per share (or if no last sale price is reported, the average of the bid and ask prices per share or, if more than one in either case, the average of the average bid and the average ask prices per share) on such date

2

reported by the NASDAQ Global Market or, if the Common Stock (or the applicable security) is not quoted on the NASDAQ Global Market, as reported by the principal national securities exchange on which the Common Stock (or such other security) is listed, or if no such prices are available, the Closing Price per share shall be the fair value of a share of Common Stock (or such other security) as reasonably determined by the Board of Directors (which determination shall be conclusive and shall be evidenced by an Officers' Certificate delivered to the Trustee).

"Common Stock" means the common stock of the Company, par value \$0.01, as it exists on the date of this Indenture and any shares of any class or classes of Capital Stock of the Company resulting from any reclassification or reclassifications thereof, or, in the event of a merger, consolidation or other similar transaction involving the Company that is otherwise permitted hereunder in which the Company is not the surviving corporation, the common stock, common equity interests, ordinary shares or depositary shares or other certificates representing common equity interests of such surviving corporation or its direct or indirect parent corporation, and which have no preference in respect of dividends or of amounts payable in the event of any voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution or winding-up of the Company and which are not subject to redemption by the Company; provided, however, that if at any time there shall be more than one such resulting class, the shares of each such class then so issuable on conversion of Securities shall be substantially in the proportion which the total number of shares of such class resulting from all such reclassifications bears to the total number of shares of all such classes resulting from all such reclassifications.

"Company" means the party named as such in the first paragraph of this Indenture until a successor replaces it pursuant to the applicable provisions of this Indenture, and thereafter "Company" shall mean such successor.

"Conversion Price" per share of Common Stock as of any day means the result obtained by dividing (i) \$1,000 by (ii) the then applicable Conversion Rate, rounded to the nearest cent.

"Conversion Rate" means the rate at which shares of Common Stock shall be delivered upon conversion, which rate shall be initially  $[\cdot]$  shares of Common Stock for each \$1,000 principal amount of Securities, as adjusted from time to time pursuant to the provisions of this Indenture.

"Corporate Trust Office" means the office of the Trustee at which at any particular time its corporate trust business in Los Angeles, California shall be principally administered, which office as of the date of this instrument is located at 400 South Hope Street, Suite 400, Los Angeles, California 90017, except that with respect to presentation of Notes for payment or for registration of transfer, conversion, or exchange, such term shall mean the office or agency of the Trustee at which at any particular time its corporate agency business shall be conducted, which office at the date of this instrument is located at 101 Barclay Street, New York, New York 10286; Attention: Corporate Trust Division - Corporate Finance Unit, or, in the case of any of such offices or agency, such other address as the Trustee may designate from time to time by notice to the Holders and the Company.

3

"Default" means, when used with respect to the Securities, any event that is or, after notice or passage of time, or both, would be, an Event of Default.

"Designated Senior Indebtedness" means the Company's obligations under any particular Senior Indebtedness in which the instrument creating or evidencing the same or the assumption or guarantee thereof (or related agreements or documents to which the Company is a party) expressly provides that such Indebtedness shall be "Designated Senior Indebtedness" for purposes of this Indenture (*provided* that such instrument, agreement or other document may place limitations and conditions on the right of such Senior Indebtedness to exercise the rights of Designated Senior Indebtedness). If any payment made to any holder of any Designated Senior Indebtedness or its representative with respect to such Designated Senior Indebtedness is rescinded or must otherwise be returned by such holder or representative of such holder upon the insolvency, bankruptcy or reorganization of the Company or otherwise, the reinstated Indebtedness of the Company arising as a result of such rescission or return shall constitute Designated Senior Indebtedness effective as of the date of such rescission or return.

"Exchange Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, as in effect from time to time.

"Final Maturity Date" means January 15, 2023.

"Fundamental Change" means the occurrence of a Change of Control or a Termination of Trading following the original issuance of the Securities.

"Fundamental Change Effective Date" means the date on which any Fundamental Change becomes effective.

"Fundamental Change Repurchase Price" of any Security, means 100% of the principal amount of the Security to be purchased plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to, but excluding, the Fundamental Change Repurchase Date.

"GAAP" means generally accepted accounting principles in the United States of America as in effect from time to time, including those set forth in (i) the opinions and pronouncements of the Accounting Principles Board of the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants, (ii) the statements and pronouncements of the Financial Accounting Standards Board, (iii) such other statements by such other entity as approved by a significant segment of the accounting profession and (iv) the rules and regulations of the SEC governing the inclusion of financial statements (including pro forma financial statements) in registration statements filed under the Securities Act and periodic reports required to be filed pursuant to Section 13 of the Exchange Act, including opinions and pronouncements in staff accounting bulletins and similar written statements from the accounting staff of the SEC.

"Global Security" means a Security in global form that is in substantially the form attached as Exhibit A and that includes the legend and schedule called for in footnote 1 thereof

4

and which is deposited with the Depositary or its custodian and registered in the name of the Depositary or its nominee.

"Holder" or "Holder of a Security" means the person in whose name a Security is registered on the Registrar's books.

"Indebtedness" means, without duplication:

- (i) all of the Company's indebtedness, obligations and other liabilities (contingent or otherwise) for borrowed money (including obligations in respect of overdrafts, foreign exchange contracts, currency exchange agreements, interest rate protection agreements, and any loans or advances from banks, whether or not evidenced by notes or similar instruments) or evidenced by credit or loan agreements, bonds, debentures, notes or similar instruments (whether or not the recourse of the lender is to the whole of the Company's assets or to only a portion thereof), other than any trade accounts payable or other accrued current expense incurred in the ordinary course of business in connection with the obtaining of materials or services;
- (ii) all of the Company's reimbursement obligations and other liabilities (contingent or otherwise) with respect to letters of credit, bank guarantees or bankers' acceptances;
  - (iii) all of the Company's obligations and liabilities (contingent or otherwise)
  - (A) in respect of leases required, in conformity with GAAP, to be accounted for as capitalized lease obligations on the Company's balance sheet,
  - (B) as lessee under other leases for facilities equipment (and related assets leased together therewith), whether or not capitalized, entered into or leased for financing purposes (as determined by the Company), or
  - (C) under any lease or related document (including a purchase agreement) in connection with the lease of real property or improvements (or any personal property included as part of any such lease) that provides that the Company is contractually obligated to purchase or cause a third party to purchase the leased property and thereby guarantee a minimum residual value of the leased property to the lessor and all of the Company's obligations under such lease or related document to purchase or to cause a third party to purchase such leased property (whether or not such lease transaction is characterized as an operating lease or a capitalized lease in accordance with GAAP);
- (iv) all of the Company's obligations (contingent or otherwise) with respect to an interest rate, currency or other swap, cap, floor or collar agreement, hedge agreement, forward contract, or other similar instrument or foreign currency hedge, exchange, purchase or similar instrument or agreement;

5

- (v) all of the Company's direct or indirect guarantees, agreements to be jointly liable or similar agreements in respect of, and obligations or liabilities (contingent or otherwise) to purchase or otherwise acquire or otherwise assure a creditor against loss in respect of, indebtedness, obligations or liabilities of another person of the kind described in clauses (i) through (iv);
- (vi) any indebtedness or other obligations described in clauses (i) through (v) secured by any mortgage, pledge, lien or other encumbrance existing on property which is owned or held by the Company, regardless of whether the indebtedness or other obligation secured thereby shall be assumed by the Company; and
- (vii) any and all deferrals, renewals, extensions and refundings of, or amendments, modifications or supplements to, any indebtedness, obligation or liability of the kind described in clauses (i) through (vi).

"Indenture" means this Indenture as amended or supplemented from time to time pursuant to the terms of this Indenture, including the provisions of the TIA that are automatically deemed to be a part of this Indenture by operation of the TIA.

"Interest Payment Date" means January 15 and July 15 of each year, commencing July 15, 2013.

"Issue Date" of any Security means the date on which the Security was originally issued or deemed issued as set forth on the face of the Security.

"Last Reported Sale Price" on any date means the closing sale price per share of the Common Stock (or if no closing sale price is reported, the average of the bid and ask prices or, if more than one in either case, the average of the average bid and the average asked prices) on that date as reported in composite transactions for the principal U.S. national or regional securities exchange on which the Common Stock is listed for trading. If the Common Stock is not listed for trading on a U.S. national or regional securities exchange on the relevant date, the "Last Reported Sale Price" will be the last quoted bid price for the Common Stock in the over-the-counter market on the relevant date as reported by the National Quotation Bureau or similar organization. If the Common Stock is not so quoted, the "Last Reported Sale Price" will be the average of the mid-point of the last bid and ask prices for the Common Stock on the relevant date from each of at least three nationally recognized independent investment banking firms selected by the Company for this purpose.

"Officer" means the Chairman of the Board, the Chief Executive Officer, the President, any Senior Vice President, the Chief Financial Officer, the Controller, the Secretary, or any Assistant Controller or any Assistant Secretary of the Company designated by one of the former officers.

"Officers' Certificate" means a certificate signed on behalf of the Company by two Officers, and delivered to the Trustee; *provided, however*, that for purposes of Sections 4.11 and

6

6.03, "Officers' Certificate" means a certificate signed by (a) the principal executive officer, principal financial officer or principal accounting officer of the Company and (b) one other Officer.

"Opinion of Counsel" means a written opinion from legal counsel. The counsel may be an employee of or counsel to the Company.

"Person" or "person" means any individual, corporation, partnership, limited liability company, joint venture, association, joint-stock company, trust, unincorporated organization, government or any agency or political subdivision thereof, any s group within the meaning of Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act or any other entity.

"Principal" or "principal" of a debt security, including the Securities, means the principal of the security plus, when appropriate, the premium, if any, on the security.

"Regular Record Date" means, with respect to each Interest Payment Date, the January 1 or July 1, as the case may be, next preceding such Interest Payment Date.

"Responsible Officer" means, when used with respect to the Trustee, any officer assigned to the Corporate Trust Division - Corporate Finance Unit (or any successor division or unit) of the Trustee located at the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee, who shall have direct responsibility for the administration of this Indenture, and for the purposes of Section 9.01(d)(ii) and the second sentence of Section 9.05 shall also include any other officer of the Trustee to whom any corporate trust matter is referred because of such officer's knowledge of and familiarity with the particular subject.

"SEC" means the Securities and Exchange Commission.

"Securities" means the up to \$250,000,000 aggregate principal amount (\$287,500,000 aggregate principal amount if the Underwriters exercise their overallotment option to purchase up to an additional \$37,500,000 aggregate principal amount of notes in full) of  $[\cdot]$ % Convertible Subordinated Notes due 2023, or any of them (each a "Security"), as amended or supplemented from time to time, that are issued under this Indenture.

"Securities Act" means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, as in effect from time to time.

"Securities Custodian" means the Trustee, as custodian with respect to the Securities in global form, or any successor thereto.

"Senior Indebtedness" means the principal of, premium, if any, interest (including all interest accruing subsequent to the commencement of any bankruptcy or similar proceeding, whether or not a claim for postpetition interest is allowable as a claim in any such proceeding) and rent payable on or in connection with, and all fees, costs, expenses and other amounts accrued or due on or in connection with, Indebtedness of the Company, whether secured or unsecured, absolute or contingent, due or to become due, outstanding on the date of this

7

Indenture or thereafter created, incurred, assumed, guaranteed or in effect guaranteed by the Company, including all deferrals, renewals, extensions or refundings of, or amendments, modifications or supplements to, the foregoing, unless in the case of any particular Indebtedness the instrument creating or evidencing the same or the assumption or guarantee thereof expressly provides that such Indebtedness shall not be senior in right of payment to the Securities or expressly provides that such Indebtedness is on the same basis or junior to the Securities. Senior Indebtedness does not include:

- (i) Indebtedness that expressly provides that such Indebtedness shall not be senior in right of payment to the Securities or expressly provides that such Indebtedness is on the same basis or junior in right of payment to the Securities;
  - (ii) Indebtedness that is expressly subordinated to any Senior Indebtedness;
  - (iii) Indebtedness subordinated by operation of law;
- (iv) trade payables and accrued expenses of the Company (including, without limitation, accrued compensation and accrued restructuring charges) or deferred purchase price for goods, service or materials purchased or provided in the ordinary course of business;
  - (v) lease obligations other than those described in clause (iii) of the definition of "Indebtedness" above;

- (vi) any Indebtedness of the Company to or among any of its subsidiaries; and
- (vii) any obligation for federal, state, local or other taxes.

"Stock Price" means the price paid, or deemed to be paid, per share of the Common Stock in connection with a Fundamental Change as determined pursuant to Section 4.01(e).

"Subsidiary" means, in respect of any Person, any corporation, association, partnership or other business entity of which more than 50% of the total voting power of shares of Capital Stock or other interests (including partnership interests) entitled (without regard to the occurrence of any contingency) to vote in the election of directors, managers, general partners or trustees thereof is at the time owned or controlled, directly or indirectly, by (a) such Person; object on and one or more Subsidiaries of such Person; or (c) one or more Subsidiaries of such Person.

"Termination of Trading" means the termination (but not the temporary suspension) of trading of the Common Stock, which will be deemed to have occurred if the Common Stock or other common stock into which the Securities are convertible is not listed or quoted for trading on The New York Stock Exchange, the NASDAQ Global Select Market or the NASDAQ Global Market (or any of their respective successors), and no American Depository Shares or similar instruments for such Common Stock or such other common stock into which the Securities are convertible are so listed or approved for listing in the United States.

8

"TIA" means the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, and the rules and regulations thereunder as in effect on the date of this Indenture, except to the extent that the Trust Indenture Act or any amendment thereto expressly provides for application of the Trust Indenture Act as in effect on another date.

"Trading Day" means any day on which the NASDAQ Global Market or, if the Common Stock is not quoted on the NASDAQ Global Market, the principal national securities exchange on which the Common Stock is listed is open for trading or, if the Common Stock is not so listed, admitted for trading or quoted, any Business Day. A Trading Day only includes those days that have a scheduled closing time of 4:00 p.m. (New York City time) or the then standard closing time for regular trading on the relevant exchange or trading system.

"Trustee" means the party named as such in the first paragraph of this Indenture until a successor replaces it in accordance with the provisions of this Indenture, and thereafter means the successor.

"Underwriters" means Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith Incorporated and [·].

"Vice President" when used with respect to the Company or the Trustee, means any vice president, whether or not designated by a number or a word or words added before or after the title "vice president."

"Voting Stock" of a Person means all classes of Capital Stock or other interests (including partnership interests) of such Person then outstanding and normally entitled (without regard to the occurrence of any contingency within the control of such person to satisfy) to vote in the election of directors, managers or trustees thereof.

D-6:--- 1 :-

Section 1.02. Other Definitions.

Term	Defined in Section
"Agent Members"	2.01
"Bankruptcy Law"	8.01
"Business Combination"	4.10
"Company Order"	2.02
"Conversion Agent"	2.03
"Conversion Date"	4.02
"Current Market Price"	4.06
"DTC"	2.01
"Depositary"	2.01

9

Term	Defined in Section
"Distributed Securities"	4.06
"Event of Default"	8.01
"Expiration Date"	4.06
"Expiration Time"	4.06
"Fundamental Change Company Notice"	Section 3.02
"Fundamental Change Repurchase Date"	Section 3.02
"Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice"	Section 3.02
"Legal Holiday"	12.07
"Legend"	2.12
"Make Whole Premium"	4.01
"Notice of Default"	8.01
"Paying Agent"	2.03
"Payment Blockage Notice"	5.02
"Primary Registrar"	2.03
"Underwriting Agreement"	2.01
"Purchased Shares"	4.06

"record date"	4.06
"Receiver"	8.01
"Registrar"	2.03
"Resale Restriction Termination Date"	2.12
"Rights"	4.06
"Rights Plan"	4.06
"Spinoff Securities"	4.06
"Spinoff Valuation Period"	4.06
"tender offer"	4.06
"Triggering Distribution"	4.06

10

#### Section 1.03. Trust Indenture Act Provisions.

Whenever this Indenture refers to a provision of the TIA, that provision is incorporated by reference in and made a part of this Indenture. This Indenture shall also include those provisions of the TIA required to be included herein by the provisions of the Trust Indenture Reform Act of 1990. The following TIA terms used in this Indenture have the following meanings:

"indenture securities" means the Securities;

"indenture security holder" means a Holder of a Security;

"indenture to be qualified" means this Indenture;

"indenture trustee" or "institutional trustee" means the Trustee; and

"obligor" on the indenture securities means the Company or any other obligor on the Securities.

All other terms used in this Indenture that are defined in the TIA, defined by TIA reference to another statute or defined by any SEC rule and not otherwise defined herein have the meanings assigned to them therein.

Section 1.04. Rules of Construction.

- (a) Unless the context otherwise requires:
  - (i) a term has the meaning assigned to it;
  - (ii) an accounting term not otherwise defined has the meaning assigned to it in accordance with GAAP;
  - (iii) words in the singular include the plural, and words in the plural include the singular;
  - (iv) provisions apply to successive events and transactions;
  - (v) the term "merger" includes a statutory share exchange and the term "merged" has a correlative meaning;
  - (vi) the masculine gender includes the feminine and the neuter;
  - (vii) references to agreements and other instruments include subsequent amendments thereto; and
- (viii) all "Article", "Exhibit" and "Section" references are to Articles, Exhibits and Sections, respectively, of or to this Indenture unless otherwise specified herein, and

11

the terms "herein," "hereof" and other words of similar import refer to this Indenture as a whole and not to any particular Article, Section or other subdivision.

# ARTICLE 2 THE SECURITIES

Section 2.01. Form and Dating.

The Securities and the Trustee's certificate of authentication shall be substantially in the respective forms set forth in Exhibit A which Exhibit is incorporated in and made part of this Indenture. The Securities may have notations, legends or endorsements required by law, stock exchange or automated quotation system rule or regulation or usage. The Company shall provide any such notations, legends or endorsements to the Trustee in writing. Each Security shall be dated the date of its authentication. The Securities are being offered and sold by the Company pursuant to an underwriting agreement dated January [·], 2013 (the "Underwriting Agreement") between the Company and Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith Incorporated, as representative of the Underwriters. The terms and provisions contained in the Securities shall constitute, and are hereby expressly made, a part of this Indenture, and the Company and the Trustee, by their execution and delivery of this Indenture, expressly agree to such terms and provisions and to be bound thereby. However, to the extent any provision of any Security conflicts with the express provisions of this Indenture, the provisions of this Indenture shall govern and be controlling.

(a) Global Securities. All of the Securities shall be issued initially in the form of one or more Global Securities, which shall be deposited on behalf of the purchasers of the securities represented thereby with the Trustee, at its Corporate Trust Office, as custodian for the depositary, The Depository Trust Company

("DTC", and such depositary, or any successor thereto, being hereinafter referred to as the "Depositary"), and registered in the name of its nominee, Cede & Co. (or any successor thereto), for the accounts of participants in the Depositary, duly executed by the Company and authenticated by the Trustee as hereinafter provided.

(b) Global Securities in General. Each Global Security shall represent such of the outstanding Securities as shall be specified therein and each shall provide that it shall represent the aggregate amount of outstanding Securities from time to time endorsed thereon and that the aggregate amount of outstanding Securities represented thereby may from time to time be reduced or increased, as appropriate, to reflect replacements, exchanges, purchases or conversions of such Securities. Any adjustment of the aggregate principal amount of a Global Security to reflect the amount of any increase or decrease in the amount of outstanding Securities represented thereby shall be made by the Trustee in accordance with instructions given by the Holder thereof as required by Section 2.12 and shall be made on the records of the Trustee and the Depositary.

12

Members of, or participants in, the Depositary ("Agent Members") shall have no rights under this Indenture with respect to any Global Security held on their behalf by the Depositary or under the Global Security, and the Depositary (including, for this purpose, its nominee) may be treated by the Company, the Trustee and any agent of the Company or the Trustee as the absolute owner and Holder of such Global Security for all purposes whatsoever. Notwithstanding the foregoing, nothing herein shall (i) prevent the Company, the Trustee or any agent of the Company or the Trustee from giving effect to any written certification, proxy or other authorization furnished by the Depositary or (ii) impair, as between the Depositary and its Agent Members, the operation of customary practices governing the exercise of the rights of a Holder of any Security.

None of the Trustee, the Paying Agent, the Conversion Agent or the Registrar shall have any responsibility or obligation to any beneficial owner in a Global Security, an Agent Member or other Person with respect to the accuracy of the records of the Depositary or its nominee or of any Agent Member, with respect to any ownership interest in the Securities or with respect to the delivery to any Agent Member, beneficial owner or other Person (other than the Depositary) of any notice (including any notice of redemption) or the payment of any amount, under or with respect to such Securities. All notices and communications to be given to the Holders and all payments to be made to Holders under the Securities and this Indenture shall be given or made only to or upon the order of the registered holders (which shall be the Depositary or its nominee in the case of the Global Security). The rights of beneficial owners in the Global Security shall be exercised only through the Depositary subject to the Applicable Procedures. The Trustee, the Paying Agent, the Conversion Agent and the Registrar shall be entitled to rely and shall be fully protected in relying upon information furnished by the Depositary with respect to its members, participants and any beneficial owners. The Trustee, the Paying Agent, the Conversion Agent and the Registrar shall be entitled to deal with the Depositary, and any nominee thereof, that is the registered holder of any Global Security for all purposes of this Indenture relating to such Global Security (including the payment of principal, premium, if any, and interest and additional amounts, if any, and the giving of instructions or directions by or to the owner or holder of a beneficial ownership interest in such Global Security) as the sole holder of such Global Security and shall have no obligations to the beneficial owners thereof. None of the Trustee, the Paying Agent, the Conversion Agent or the Registrar shall have any responsibility or liability for any acts or omissions of the Depositary with respect to such Global Security, for the records of any such depositary, including records in respect of beneficial ownership interests in respect of any such Global Security, for any transactions between the Depositary and any Agent Member or between or among the Depositary, any such Agent Member and/or any holder or owner of a beneficial interest in such Global Security, or for any transfers of beneficial interests in any such Global Security.

(c) Book Entry Provisions. The Company shall execute and the Trustee shall, in accordance with this Section 2.01(c), authenticate and deliver initially one or more Global Securities that (i) shall be registered in the name of the Depositary or its nominee, (ii) shall be delivered by the Trustee to the Depositary or pursuant to the Depositary's instructions and (iii) shall bear legends substantially to the following effect:

13

"UNLESS THIS CERTIFICATE IS PRESENTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF THE DEPOSITORY TRUST COMPANY TO THE COMPANY OR ITS AGENT FOR REGISTRATION OF TRANSFER, EXCHANGE OR PAYMENT, AND ANY CERTIFICATE ISSUED IS REGISTERED IN THE NAME OF CEDE & CO. OR IN SUCH OTHER NAME AS IS REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF THE DEPOSITORY TRUST COMPANY (AND ANY PAYMENT HEREON IS MADE TO CEDE & CO. OR TO SUCH OTHER ENTITY AS IS REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF THE DEPOSITORY TRUST COMPANY), ANY TRANSFER, PLEDGE OR OTHER USE HEREOF FOR VALUE OR OTHERWISE BY OR TO ANY PERSON IS WRONGFUL SINCE THE REGISTERED OWNER HEREOF, CEDE & CO., HAS AN INTEREST HEREIN. THIS SECURITY IS A GLOBAL SECURITY WITHIN THE MEANING OF THE INDENTURE HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AND IS REGISTERED IN THE NAME OF A DEPOSITARY OR A NOMINEE THEREOF. THIS SECURITY IS EXCHANGEABLE FOR SECURITIES REGISTERED IN THE NAME OF A PERSON OTHER THAN THE DEPOSITARY OR ITS NOMINEE ONLY IN THE LIMITED CIRCUMSTANCES DESCRIBED IN THE INDENTURE AND, UNLESS AND UNTIL IT IS EXCHANGED IN WHOLE OR IN PART FOR SECURITIES IN DEFINITIVE FORM, THIS SECURITY MAY NOT BE TRANSFERRED EXCEPT AS A WHOLE BY THE DEPOSITARY TO A NOMINEE OF THE DEPOSITARY OR BY A NOMINEE OF THE DEPOSITARY TO THE DEPOSITARY OR ANOTHER NOMINEE OF THE DEPOSITARY OR BY THE DEPOSITARY OR ANY SUCH NOMINEE TO A SUCCESSOR DEPOSITARY OR A NOMINEE OF SUCH SUCCESSOR DEPOSITARY."

### Section 2.02. Execution and Authentication.

- (a) The aggregate principal amount of Securities which may be authenticated and delivered under this Indenture is limited, pursuant to the Underwriting Agreement, to \$250,000,000 aggregate principal amount (\$287,500,000 aggregate principal amount if the Underwriters exercise their over-allotment option in full).
- (b) An Officer shall sign the Securities for the Company by manual or facsimile signature. Typographic and other minor errors or defects in any such facsimile signature shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any Security that has been authenticated and delivered by the Trustee.
- (c) If an Officer whose signature is on a Security no longer holds that office at the time the Trustee authenticates the Security, the Security shall be valid nevertheless.
- (d) A Security shall not be valid until an authorized signatory of the Trustee by manual signature signs the certificate of authentication on the Security. The signature shall be conclusive evidence that the Security has been authenticated under this Indenture.
- (e) The Trustee shall authenticate and make available for delivery Securities for original issue in the aggregate principal amount of up to \$250,000,000 aggregate principal amount (\$287,500,000 aggregate principal amount if the Underwriters exercise their over-

allotment option in full by executing an over-allotment exercise notice and delivering such executed over-allotment exercise notice to the Trustee and the Company) upon receipt of a written order or orders of the Company signed by an Officer of the Company (a "Company Order"). The Company Order shall specify the amount of Securities to be authenticated, shall provide that all such Securities will be represented by a Global Security and the date on which each original issue of Securities is to be authenticated.

- (f) The Trustee shall act as the initial authenticating agent. Thereafter, the Trustee may appoint an authenticating agent acceptable to the Company to authenticate Securities. An authenticating agent may authenticate Securities whenever the Trustee may do so. Each reference in this Indenture to authentication by the Trustee includes authentication by such agent. An authenticating agent shall have the same rights as an Agent to deal with the Company or an Affiliate of the Company.
- (g) The Securities shall be issuable only in registered form without coupons and only in denominations of \$1,000 principal amount and any integral multiple thereof.

Section 2.03 Registrar, Paying Agent and Conversion Agent.

- (a) The Company shall maintain one or more offices or agencies where Securities may be presented for registration of transfer or for exchange (each, a "Registrar"), one or more offices or agencies where Securities may be presented for payment (each, a "Paying Agent"), one or more offices or agencies where Securities may be presented for conversion (each, a "Conversion Agent") and one or more offices or agencies where notices and demands to or upon the Company in respect of the Securities and this Indenture may be served. The Company will at all times maintain a Paying Agent, Conversion Agent, Registrar and an office or agency where notices and demands to or upon the Company in respect of the Securities and this Indenture may be served. One of the Registrars (the "Primary Registrar") shall keep a register of the Securities and of their transfer and exchange. The Company shall provide written notice to the Trustee of any Registrar, Securities Agent, Conversion Agent or Paying Agent that is not also the Trustee.
- (b) The Company shall enter into an appropriate agency agreement with any Agent not a party to this Indenture, *provided* that the Agent may be an Affiliate of the Trustee. The agreement shall implement the provisions of this Indenture that relate to such Agent. The Company shall notify the Trustee of the name and address of any Agent not a party to this Indenture. If the Company fails to maintain a Registrar, Paying Agent, Conversion Agent, or agent for service of notices and demands in any place required by this Indenture, or fails to give the foregoing notice, the Trustee shall act as such. The Company or any Affiliate of the Company may act as Paying Agent (except for the purposes of Section 6.01 and Article 10).
- (c) The Company hereby initially designates the Trustee as Paying Agent, Registrar, Securities Custodian and Conversion Agent, and designates the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee as an office or agency where notices and demands to or upon the Company in respect of the Securities and this Indenture shall be served.

15

## Section 2.04. Paying Agent to Hold Money in Trust.

Prior to 12:00 p.m. (noon), New York City time, on each due date of the payment of principal of, or interest on, any Securities, the Company shall deposit with the Paying Agent a sum sufficient to pay such principal or interest so becoming due. Subject to Section 8.02, a Paying Agent shall hold in trust for the benefit of Holders of Securities or the Trustee all money held by the Paying Agent for the payment of principal of, or interest on, the Securities, and shall notify the Trustee of any failure by the Company (or any other obligor on the Securities) to make any such payment. If the Company or an Affiliate of the Company acts as Paying Agent, it shall, before 12:00 p.m. (noon), New York City time, on each due date of the principal of, or interest on, any Securities, segregate the money and hold it as a separate trust fund. The Company at any time may require a Paying Agent to pay all money held by it to the Trustee, and the Trustee may at any time during the continuance of any Default, upon written request to a Paying Agent, require such Paying Agent to pay forthwith to the Trustee all sums so held in trust by such Paying Agent. Upon doing so, the Paying Agent (other than the Company) shall have no further liability for the money.

Section 2.05. Lists of Holders of Securities.

The Trustee shall preserve in as current a form as is reasonably practicable the most recent list available to it of the names and addresses of Holders of Securities. If the Trustee is not the Primary Registrar, the Company shall furnish to the Trustee on or before each Interest Payment Date and at such other times as the Trustee may request in writing, a list in such form and as of such date as the Trustee may reasonably require of the names and addresses of Holders of Securities.

Section 2.06. Transfer and Exchange.

(a) Subject to compliance with any applicable additional requirements contained in Section 2.12, when a Security is presented to a Registrar with a request to register a transfer thereof or to exchange such Security for an equal principal amount of Securities of other authorized denominations, the Registrar shall register the transfer or make the exchange as requested; *provided*, *however*, that every Security presented or surrendered for registration of transfer or exchange shall be duly endorsed or accompanied by an assignment form and, if applicable, a transfer certificate each in the form included in *Exhibit A*, and completed in a manner satisfactory to the Registrar and duly executed by the Holder thereof or its attorney duly authorized in writing. To permit registration of transfers and exchanges, upon surrender of any Security for registration of transfer or exchange at an office or agency maintained pursuant to Section 2.03, the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate Securities of a like aggregate principal amount at the Registrar's request. Any exchange or transfer shall be without charge, except that the Company or the Registrar may require payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in relation thereto; *provided* that this sentence shall not apply to any exchange pursuant to Section 2.10, 2.12(a), 3.06, 4.02(e) or 11.05.

Security in part, the portion thereof not to be purchased).

- (c) All Securities issued upon any transfer or exchange of Securities shall be valid obligations of the Company, evidencing the same debt and entitled to the same benefits under this Indenture, as the Securities surrendered upon such transfer or exchange.
- (d) Any Registrar appointed pursuant to Section 2.03 shall provide to the Trustee such information as the Trustee may reasonably require in connection with the delivery by such Registrar of Securities upon transfer or exchange of Securities.
- (e) Each Holder of a Security agrees to indemnify and hold harmless the Company and the Trustee against any liability that may result from the transfer, exchange or assignment of such Holder's Security in violation of any provision of this Indenture and/or applicable United States federal or state securities law.
- (f) The Trustee shall have no obligation or duty to monitor, determine or inquire as to compliance with any restrictions on transfer imposed under this Indenture or under applicable law with respect to any transfer of any interest in any Security (including any transfers between or among Agent Members or other beneficial owners of interests in any Global Security) other than to require delivery of such certificates and other documentation or evidence as are expressly required by, and to do so if and when expressly required by the terms of, this Indenture, and to examine the same to determine substantial compliance as to form with the express requirements hereof.

Section 2.07. Replacement Securities.

- (a) If any mutilated Security is surrendered to the Company, a Registrar or the Trustee, and the Company, a Registrar and the Trustee receive evidence to their satisfaction of the destruction, loss or theft of any Security, and there is delivered to the Company, the applicable Registrar and the Trustee such security or indemnity as will be required by them to save each of them harmless, then, in the absence of notice to the Company, such Registrar or the Trustee that such Security has been acquired by a bona fide purchaser, the Company shall execute, and upon its written request the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, in exchange for any such mutilated Security or in lieu of any such destroyed, lost or stolen Security, a new Security of like tenor and principal amount, bearing a number not contemporaneously outstanding.
- (b) If any such mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Security has become or is about to become due and payable, or is about to be purchased by the Company pursuant to Article 3, or converted pursuant to Article 4, the Company in its discretion may, instead of issuing a new Security, pay, purchase or convert such Security, as the case may be.

17

- (c) Upon the issuance of any new Securities under this Section 2.07, the Company may require the payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in relation thereto and any other reasonable expenses (including the reasonable fees and expenses of the Trustee or the Registrar) in connection therewith.
- (d) Every new Security issued pursuant to this Section 2.07 in lieu of any mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Security shall constitute an original additional contractual obligation of the Company, whether or not the mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Security shall be at any time enforceable by anyone, and shall be entitled to all benefits of this Indenture equally and proportionately with any and all other Securities duly issued hereunder.
- (e) The provisions of this Section 2.07 are (to the extent lawful) exclusive and shall preclude (to the extent lawful) all other rights and remedies with respect to the replacement or payment of mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Securities.

Section 2.08. Outstanding Securities.

- (a) Securities outstanding at any time are all Securities authenticated by the Trustee, except for those canceled by it, those purchased pursuant to Article 3, those converted pursuant to Article 4, those delivered to the Trustee for cancellation or surrendered for transfer or exchange and those described in this Section 2.08 as not outstanding.
- (b) If a Paying Agent (other than the Company or an Affiliate of the Company) holds in respect of the outstanding Securities on a Fundamental Change Repurchase Date or the Final Maturity Date money sufficient to pay the principal of (including premium, if any) and accrued interest on Securities (or portions thereof) payable on that date, then on and after such Fundamental Change Repurchase Date or Final Maturity Date, as the case may be, such Securities (or portions thereof, as the case may be) shall cease to be outstanding and cash interest on them shall cease to accrue.
- (c) Subject to the restrictions contained in Section 2.09, a Security does not cease to be outstanding because the Company or an Affiliate of the Company holds the Security.

Section 2.09. Treasury Securities.

In determining whether the Holders of the required principal amount of Securities have concurred in any notice, direction, waiver or consent, Securities owned by the Company or any other obligor on the Securities or by any Affiliate of the Company or of such other obligor shall be disregarded, except that, for purposes of determining whether the Trustee shall be protected in relying on any such notice, direction, waiver or consent, only Securities which a Responsible Officer of the Trustee with responsibility for this Indenture actually knows are so owned shall be so disregarded. Securities so owned which have been pledged in good faith shall not be disregarded if the pledgee establishes to the satisfaction of the Trustee the pledgee's right so to act with respect to the Securities and that the pledgee is not the Company or any other obligor on the Securities or any Affiliate of the Company or of such other obligor.

18

## Section 2.10. Temporary Securities.

Until definitive Securities are ready for delivery, the Company may prepare and execute, and, upon receipt of a Company Order, the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, temporary Securities. Temporary Securities shall be substantially in the form of definitive securities but may have variations that the

Company with the consent of the Trustee considers appropriate for temporary Securities. Without unreasonable delay, the Company shall prepare and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver definitive Securities in exchange for temporary Securities.

#### Section 2.11. Cancellation.

The Company at any time may deliver Securities to the Trustee for cancellation. The Registrar, the Paying Agent and the Conversion Agent shall forward to the Trustee or its agent any Securities surrendered to them for transfer, exchange, purchase, payment or conversion. The Trustee and no one else shall promptly cancel, in accordance with its standard procedures, all Securities surrendered for transfer, exchange, purchase, payment, conversion or cancellation and shall dispose of the cancelled Securities in accordance with its customary procedures or deliver the canceled Securities to the Company upon its request therefor. All Securities which are purchased or otherwise acquired by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries prior to the Final Maturity Date pursuant to Article 3 shall be delivered to the Trustee for cancellation, and the Company may not hold or resell such Securities or issue any new Securities to replace any such Securities or any Securities that any Holder has converted pursuant to Article 4.

### Section 2.12. Additional Transfer and Exchange Requirements.

- (a) A Global Security may not be transferred, in whole or in part, to any Person other than the Depositary or a nominee or any successor thereof, and no such transfer to any such other Person may be registered; *provided* that the foregoing shall not prohibit any transfer of a Security that is issued in exchange for a Global Security but is not itself a Global Security. No transfer of a Security to any Person shall be effective under this Indenture or the Securities unless and until such Security has been registered in the name of such Person. Notwithstanding any other provisions of this Indenture or the Securities, transfers of a Global Security, in whole or in part, shall be made only in accordance with this Section 2.12.
  - (b) The provisions of clauses (i), (ii), (iii) and (iv) below shall apply only to Global Securities:
  - (i) Notwithstanding any other provisions of this Indenture or the Securities, a Global Security shall not be exchanged in whole or in part for a Security registered in the name of any Person other than the Depositary or one or more nominees thereof; *provided* that a Global Security may be exchanged for Certificated Securities registered in the names of any person designated by the Depositary in the event that (A) the Depositary has notified the Company that it is unwilling or unable to continue as Depositary for such Global Security or such Depositary has ceased to be a "clearing agency" registered under the Exchange Act, and a successor Depositary is not appointed by the Company

19

within 90 days, (B) the Company has provided the Depositary with written notice that it has decided to discontinue use of the system of book-entry transfer through the Depositary or any successor Depositary or (C) an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing and the owner of a beneficial interest in a Global Security requests that its Securities be exchanged for Certificated Securities. Any Global Security exchanged pursuant to clauses (A) or (B) above shall be so exchanged in whole and not in part, and any Global Security exchanged pursuant to clause (C) above may be exchanged in whole or from time to time in part as directed by the Depositary. Any Security issued in exchange for a Global Security or any portion thereof shall be a Global Security; *provided* that any such Security so issued that is registered in the name of a Person other than the Depositary or a nominee thereof shall not be a Global Security.

- (ii) Securities issued in exchange for a Global Security or any portion thereof shall be issued in definitive, fully-registered book entry form, without interest coupons, shall have an aggregate principal amount equal to that of such Global Security or portion thereof to be so exchanged, shall be registered in such names and be in such authorized denominations as the Depositary shall designate and shall bear any applicable legend provided for herein. Any Global Security to be exchanged in whole shall be surrendered by the Depositary to the Trustee, as Registrar. With regard to any Global Security to be exchanged in part, either such Global Security shall be so surrendered for exchange or, if the Trustee is acting as custodian for the Depositary or its nominee with respect to such Global Security, the principal amount thereof shall be reduced, by an amount equal to the portion thereof to be so exchanged, by means of an appropriate adjustment made on the records of the Trustee. Upon any such surrender or adjustment, the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver the Security issuable on such exchange to or upon the order of the Depositary or an authorized representative thereof; provided, however, that any Global Security surrendered for exchange shall be duly endorsed or accompanied by a written instrument of transfer in accordance with the proviso to the first paragraph of Section 2.06(a).
- (iii) Subject to the provisions of clause (v) below, the registered Holder may grant proxies and otherwise authorize any Person, including Agent Members and persons that may hold interests through Agent Members, to take any action which a Holder is entitled to take under this Indenture or the Securities.
- (iv) In the event of the occurrence of any of the events specified in clause (i) above, the Company will promptly make available to the Trustee a reasonable supply of Certificated Securities in definitive, fully registered form, without interest coupons.
- (v) Neither Agent Members nor any other Persons on whose behalf Agent Members may act shall have any rights under this Indenture with respect to any Global Security registered in the name of the Depositary or any nominee thereof, or under any such Global Security, and the Depositary or such nominee, as the case may be, may be treated by the Company, the Trustee and any agent of the Company or the Trustee as the absolute owner and holder of such Global Security for all purposes whatsoever.

20

Notwithstanding the foregoing, nothing herein shall prevent the Company, the Trustee or any agent of the Company or the Trustee from giving effect to any written certification, proxy or other authorization furnished by the Depositary or such nominee, as the case may be, or impair, as between the Depositary, its Agent Members and any other person on whose behalf an Agent Member may act, the operation of customary practices of such Persons governing the exercise of the rights of a holder of any Security.

(c) In the event that Certificated Securities are issued in exchange for beneficial interests in Global Securities and, thereafter, the events or conditions specified in Section 2.12(b)(i) which required such exchange shall cease to exist, the Company shall deliver notice to the Trustee and to the Holders stating that Holders may exchange Certificated Securities for interests in Global Securities by complying with the procedures set forth in this Indenture and briefly describing such procedures and the events or circumstances requiring that such notice be given. Thereafter, if Certificated Securities are presented by a Holder to a Registrar with a request:

- (i) to register the transfer of such Certificated Securities to a person who will take delivery thereof in the form of a beneficial interest in a Global Security; or
- (ii) to exchange such Certificated Securities for an equal principal amount of beneficial interests in a Global Security, which beneficial interests will be owned by the Holder transferring such Certificated Securities,

the Registrar shall register the transfer or make the exchange as requested by canceling such Certificated Securities and causing, or directing the Custodian to cause, the aggregate principal amount of the applicable Global Security to be increased accordingly and, if no such Global Security is then outstanding, the Company shall issue and the Trustee, upon receipt of a Company Order, shall authenticate and deliver a new Global Security; *provided*, *however*, that the Certificated Securities presented or surrendered for registration of transfer or exchange shall be duly endorsed or accompanied by a written instrument of transfer in accordance with the proviso to the first paragraph of Section 2.06(a).

Section 2.13. CUSIP Numbers.

The Company in issuing the Securities may use one or more "CUSIP", "ISIN" or other similar numbers (if then generally in use), and, if so, the Trustee shall use "CUSIP" numbers in any notice of purchase as a convenience to Holders; *provided* that any such notice may state that no representation is made as to the correctness of such numbers either as printed on the Securities or as contained in any notice of a purchase and that reliance may be placed only on the other identification numbers printed on the Securities, and any such purchase shall not be affected by any defect in or omission of such numbers. The Company will promptly notify the Trustee of any change in the "CUSIP", "ISIN" or other similar numbers.

21

# ARTICLE 3 NO REDEMPTION; REPURCHASE UPON A FUNDAMENTAL CHANGE

Section 3.01. No Optional Redemption.

The Company shall not have the option to redeem the Securities prior to the Final Maturity Date. No sinking fund is provided for the Securities.

Section 3.02. Repurchase of Securities at Option of the Holder upon a Fundamental Change.

- (a) If a Fundamental Change occurs prior to the Final Maturity Date, each Holder of a Security shall have the right, at the option of the Holder, to require the Company to repurchase for cash all or any portion of the Securities of such Holder equal to \$1,000 principal amount (or an integral multiple thereof) at the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price, on the date that is not less than 30 days nor more than 45 days after the date of the Fundamental Change Company Notice pursuant to subsection 3.02(b) (the "Fundamental Change Repurchase Date"); provided that, if the Fundamental Change Repurchase Date is after the Regular Record Date for an interest payment and on or prior to the corresponding Interest Payment Date, the Company shall pay, on the corresponding Interest Payment date, accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to the Holder as of the close of business on the Regular Record date, and not to the Holder submitting the Securities for repurchase.
- (b) At least twenty (20) days prior to the anticipated effective date of a Fundamental Change, if practicable, but in any case as promptly as practicable, the Company shall mail a written notice of the Fundamental Change and of the resulting repurchase right to the Trustee, Paying Agent and to each Holder (and to beneficial owners as required by applicable law) (the "Fundamental Change Company Notice"). The Fundamental Change Company Notice shall include the form of a Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice to be completed by the Holder and shall state:
  - (i) the events causing such Fundamental Change;
  - (ii) the date (or expected date) of such Fundamental Change;
  - (iii) the last date by which the Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice must be delivered to elect the repurchase option pursuant to this Section 3.02;
    - (iv) the Fundamental Change Repurchase Date;
    - (v) the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price;
    - (vi) the Holder's right to require the Company to purchase the Securities;
    - (vii) the name and address of each Paying Agent and Conversion Agent;

22

- (viii) the then effective Conversion Rate and any adjustments to the Conversion Rate resulting from such Fundamental Change;
- (ix) the procedures that the Holder must follow to exercise conversion rights under Article 4 and that Securities as to which a Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice has been given may be converted into Common Stock pursuant to Article 4 of this Indenture only to the extent that the Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice has been withdrawn in accordance with the terms of this Indenture;
  - (x) the procedures that the Holder must follow to exercise rights under this Section 3.01;
  - (xi) the procedures for withdrawing a Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice;
- (xii) that, unless the Company fails to pay such Fundamental Change Repurchase Price, Securities covered by any Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice will cease to be outstanding and interest will cease to accrue on and after the Fundamental Change Repurchase Date; and

(xiii) the CUSIP number of the Securities.

At the Company's request, the Trustee shall give such Fundamental Change Company Notice in the Company's name and at the Company's expense; provided, that, in all cases, the text of such Fundamental Change Company Notice shall be prepared by the Company. If any of the Securities is in the form of a Global Security, then the Company shall modify such notice to the extent necessary to accord with the Applicable Procedures relating to the purchase of Global Securities.

- (c) A Holder may exercise its rights specified in Section 3.02(a) upon delivery of a written notice (which shall be in substantially the form attached as Exhibit A under the heading "Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice" and which may be delivered by letter, overnight courier, hand delivery, facsimile transmission or in any other written form and, in the case of Global Securities, may be delivered electronically or by other means in accordance with the Depositary's Applicable Procedures) of the exercise of such rights (a "Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice") to the Company or any Paying Agent at any time prior to the close of business on the Business Day next preceding the Fundamental Change Repurchase Date, subject to extension to comply with applicable law.
  - (i) The Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice shall state: (A) the certificate number (if such Security is held other than in global form) of the Security which the Holder will deliver to be purchased (or, if the Security is held in global form, any other items required to comply with the Applicable Procedures), (B) the portion of the principal amount of the Security which the Holder will deliver to be purchased, in integral multiples of \$1,000, and (C) that such Security shall be purchased as of the

23

Fundamental Change Repurchase Date pursuant to the terms and conditions specified in the Securities and in this Indenture.

- (ii) The delivery of a Security for which a Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice has been timely delivered to any Paying Agent and not validly withdrawn prior to, on or after the Fundamental Change Repurchase Date (together with all necessary endorsements) at the office of such Paying Agent shall be a condition to the receipt by the Holder of the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price therefor.
- (iii) The Company shall only be obliged to purchase, pursuant to this Section 3.02, a portion of a Security if the principal amount of such portion is \$1,000 or an integral multiple of \$1,000 (provisions of this Indenture that apply to the purchase of all of a Security also apply to the purchase of such portion of such Security).
- (iv) Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, any Holder delivering to a Paying Agent the Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice contemplated by this Section 3.02(c) shall have the right to withdraw such Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice in whole or in a portion thereof that is a principal amount of \$1,000 or in an integral multiple thereof at any time prior to the close of business on the Business Day prior to the Fundamental Change Repurchase Date by delivery of a written notice of withdrawal to the Paying Agent in accordance with Section 3.03.
- (v) A Paying Agent shall promptly notify the Company of the receipt by it of any Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice or written withdrawal thereof.
- (vi) Anything herein to the contrary notwithstanding, in the case of Global Securities, any Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice may be delivered or withdrawn and such Securities may be surrendered or delivered for purchase in accordance with the Applicable Procedures as in effect from time to time.

Section 3.03. Effect of Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice.

(a) Upon receipt by any Paying Agent of a properly completed Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice from a Holder, the Holder of the Security in respect of which such Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice was given shall (unless such Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice is withdrawn as specified in Section 3.03(b)) thereafter be entitled to receive the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price with respect to such Security, subject to the occurrence of the Fundamental Change Effective Date and an absence of an Event of Default, or a continuation thereof (other than a Default in the payment of the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price). Such Fundamental Change Repurchase Price shall be paid to such Holder promptly following the later of (i) the Fundamental Change Repurchase Date (provided that the conditions in Section 3.02 have been satisfied) and (ii) the time of delivery of such Security to a Paying Agent by the Holder thereof in the manner required by Section 3.02(c). Securities in respect of which a Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice has been given by the Holder thereof may not be converted into shares of Common Stock pursuant to Article 4 on or after the date of

24

the delivery of such Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice unless such Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice has first been validly withdrawn in accordance with Section 3.03(b) with respect to the Securities to be converted.

(b) A Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice may be withdrawn by means of a written notice (which may be delivered by mail, overnight courier, hand delivery, facsimile transmission or in any other written form and, in the case of Global Securities, may be delivered by other means in accordance with the Applicable Procedures) of withdrawal delivered by the Holder to a Paying Agent at any time prior to the close of business on the Business Day immediately prior to the Fundamental Change Repurchase Date, specifying (i) the principal amount of the Security or portion thereof (which must be a principal amount of \$1,000 or an integral multiple of \$1,000 in excess thereof) with respect to which such notice of withdrawal is being submitted, (ii) if certificated Securities have been issued, the certificate number of the Security being withdrawn in whole or in withdrawable part (or if the Securities are not certificated, such written notice must comply with the Applicable Procedures) and (iii) the portion of the principal amount of the Security that will remain subject to the Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice, which portion must be a principal amount of \$1,000 or an integral multiple thereof.

Section 3.04. Deposit of Fundamental Change Repurchase Price.

(a) On or before 12:00 p.m. (noon) New York City time on the Business Day following the applicable Fundamental Change Repurchase Date, the Company shall deposit with the Trustee or with a Paying Agent (or if the Company or an Affiliate of the Company is acting as the Paying Agent, shall segregate and hold in trust as provided in Section 2.04) an amount of money (in immediately available funds if deposited on or after such Fundamental Change Repurchase Date), sufficient to pay the aggregate Fundamental Change Repurchase Price of all the Securities or portions thereof that are to be purchased as of such Fundamental Change Repurchase Date.

- (b) If a Paying Agent or the Trustee holds, in accordance with the terms hereof, money sufficient to pay the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price of any Security for which a Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice has been tendered and not withdrawn in accordance with this Indenture then, on the Business Day following the applicable Fundamental Change Repurchase Date, such Security will cease to be outstanding, whether or not the Security is delivered to the Paying Agent or the Trustee, and interest and, shall cease to accrue, and the rights of the Holder in respect of the Security shall terminate (other than the right to receive the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price as aforesaid). The Company shall publicly announce the principal amount of Securities repurchased on or as soon as practicable after the Fundamental Change Repurchase Date.
- (c) The Paying Agent will promptly return to the respective Holders thereof any Securities with respect to which a Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice has been withdrawn in compliance with this Indenture.

25

(d) If a Fundamental Change Repurchase Date falls after a Regular Record Date and on or before the related Interest Payment Date, then interest on the Securities payable on such Interest Payment Date will be payable to the Holders in whose names the Securities are registered at the close of business on such Regular Record Date.

Section 3.05. Repayment to the Company.

To the extent that the aggregate amount of cash deposited by the Company pursuant to Section 3.04 exceeds the aggregate Fundamental Change Repurchase Price of the Securities or portions thereof that the Company is obligated to purchase, then promptly after the Fundamental Change Repurchase Date the Trustee or a Paying Agent, as the case may be, shall return any such excess cash to the Company.

Section 3.06. Securities Purchased in Part.

Any Security that is to be purchased only in part shall be surrendered at the office of a Paying Agent, and promptly after the Fundamental Change Repurchase Date, the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver to the Holder of such Security, without service charge, a new Security or Securities, of such authorized denomination or denominations as may be requested by such Holder (which must be equal to \$1,000 principal amount or any integral thereof), in aggregate principal amount equal to, and in exchange for, the portion of the principal amount of the Security so surrendered that is not purchased.

Section 3.07. Compliance with Securities Laws upon Purchase of Securities.

In connection with any offer to purchase of Securities under Section 3.02, the Company shall (a) comply with Rule 13e-4 and Rule 14e-1 (or any successor to either such Rule), and any other tender offer rules, if applicable, under the Exchange Act, (b) file the related Schedule TO (or any successor or similar schedule, form or report) if required under the Exchange Act, and (c) otherwise comply with all federal and state securities laws in connection with such offer to purchase or purchase of Securities, all so as to permit the rights of the Holders and obligations of the Company under Section 3.02 through 3.05 to be exercised in the time and in the manner specified therein. To the extent that compliance with any such laws, rules and regulations would result in a conflict with any of the terms hereof, this Indenture is hereby modified to the extent required for the Company to comply with such laws, rules and regulations.

Section 3.08. Purchase of Securities in Open Market.

The Company may, to the extent permitted by applicable law, at any time, repurchase Securities in the open market, by tender at any price or by negotiated transactions. The Company shall surrender any Security purchased by the Company pursuant to this Article 3 to the Trustee for cancellation and any such Security may not be reissued or resold by the Company and will be canceled promptly in accordance with Section 2.11.

26

## ARTICLE 4 CONVERSION

Section 4.01. Conversion Privilege and Conversion Rate.

- (a) Subject to and upon compliance with the provisions of this Article 4, at the option of the Holder thereof, any Security or portion thereof that is an integral multiple of \$1,000 principal amount may be converted into fully paid and non-assessable shares (calculated as to each conversion to the nearest 1/10,000th of a share) of Common Stock prior to the close of business on the second Business Day immediately preceding the Final Maturity Date or such earlier date set forth in this Article 4, unless purchased by the Company at the Holder's option, at the Conversion Rate in effect at such time, determined as hereinafter provided. When a Holder receives Common Stock upon conversion, such Holder will also receive the associated preferred stock purchase right under the Company's rights agreement adopted in 2004 (as amended to date) related to its series A junior participating preferred stock, unless, prior to conversion, the rights have expired, terminated or been exchanged.
  - (b) Provisions of this Indenture that apply to conversion of all of a Security also apply to conversion of a portion of a Security.
- (c) A Holder of Securities is not entitled to any rights of a holder of Common Stock until such Holder has converted its Securities into Common Stock, and only to the extent such Securities are deemed to have been converted into Common Stock pursuant to this Article 4.
  - (d) The Conversion Rate shall be adjusted in certain instances as provided in Section 4.01(e) and Section 4.06.
- (e) If there shall have occurred an event specified in clauses (i) or (ii) of the definition of Change of Control, the Company shall pay a "Make Whole Premium" to the Holders of the Securities whose conversion notice is received by the conversion agent on or subsequent to the date ten Trading Days before the date the Company announces as the anticipated Fundamental Change Effective Date but before the close of business on the Business Day immediately preceding the Fundamental Change Repurchase Date or ten Trading Days after the actual effective date of the Fundamental Change, if later, by increasing the Conversion Rate for such Securities. The number of additional shares of Common Stock per \$1,000 principal amount of Securities constituting the Make Whole Premium shall be determined by the Company by reference to the table below, based on the Fundamental Change Effective Date and the Stock Price of such

Fundamental Change; provided that if the Stock Price or Fundamental Change Effective Date are not set forth on the table: (i) if the actual Stock Price on the Fundamental Change Effective Date is between two Stock Prices on the table or the actual Fundamental Change Effective Date is between two Fundamental Change Effective Dates on the table, the Make Whole Premium will be determined by a straight-line interpolation between the Make Whole Premiums set forth for the two Stock Prices and the two Fundamental Change Effective Dates on the table based on a 365-day year, as applicable, (ii) if the Stock Price on the Fundamental Change Effective Date exceeds \$[\cdot] per share, subject to adjustment as set forth

27

herein, no Make Whole Premium will be paid, and (iii) if the Stock Price on the Fundamental Change Effective Date is less than \$[·]\$ per share, subject to adjustment as set forth herein, no Make Whole Premium will be paid. If Holders of the Common Stock receive only cash in the Fundamental Change, the Stock Price shall be the cash amount paid per share of the Common Stock in connection with the Fundamental Change. Otherwise, the Stock Price shall be equal to the average Closing Prices of the Common Stock for each of the ten Trading Days immediately preceding, but not including, the applicable Fundamental Change Effective Date.

Stock Price on Effective Date	Make Whole Premium Upon Fundamental Change (Increase in Applicable Conversion Rate)										
	1/[·]/2013	1/15/2014	1/15/2015	1/15/2016	1/15/2017	1/15/2018	1/15/2019	1/15/2020	1/15/2021	1/15/2022	1/15/2023
_											

The Stock Prices set forth in the first column of the table above will be adjusted as of any date on which the Conversion Rate of the Securities is adjusted. The adjusted Stock Prices will equal the Stock Prices applicable immediately prior to such adjustment multiplied by a fraction, the numerator of which is the Conversion Rate immediately prior to the adjustment giving rise to the Stock Price adjustment and the denominator of which is the Conversion Rate as so adjusted. The number of additional shares set forth in the table above will be adjusted in the same manner as the Conversion Rate as set forth in Section 4.06 hereof, other than as a result of an adjustment of the Conversion Rate by adding the Make Whole Premium as described above.

Notwithstanding the foregoing paragraph, in no event will the total number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of a Security exceed [·] per \$1,000 principal amount, subject to adjustment in the same manner as the Conversion Rate as set forth in clauses (i) through (vi) of Section 4.06(a) hereof.

The additional shares issuable pursuant to this Section 4.01(e) shall be delivered upon the later of (i) the settlement date for the conversion and (ii) promptly following the Fundamental Change Effective Date.

- (f) By delivering the number of shares of Common Stock issuable on conversion to the Trustee, or to the Conversion Agent, if the Conversion Agent is other than the Trustee, the Company will be deemed to have satisfied its obligation to pay the principal amount of the Securities so converted and its obligation to pay accrued and unpaid interest attributable to the period from the most recent Interest Payment Date through the Conversion Date (which amount will be deemed paid in full rather than cancelled, extinguished or forfeited).
  - (g) The Trustee may conclusively rely on the Company's calculations of the Make Whole Premium.

28

## Section 4.02. Conversion Procedure.

- (a) To convert a Security, a Holder must (i) complete and manually sign the conversion notice on the back of the Security and deliver such notice to a Conversion Agent, (ii) surrender the Security to a Conversion Agent, (iii) furnish appropriate endorsements and transfer documents if required by a Registrar or a Conversion Agent, and (iv) pay all transfer or similar taxes, if required pursuant to Section 4.04. The date on which the Holder satisfies all of those requirements is the "Conversion Date." Upon the conversion of a Security, the Company will deliver the shares of Common Stock (and cash in lieu of fractional shares), to the Trustee (or to the Conversion Agent, if the Conversion Agent is other than the Trustee), as applicable, no later than three (3) Business Days after the Conversion Date. Anything herein to the contrary notwithstanding, in the case of Global Securities, conversion notices may be delivered and such Securities may be surrendered for conversion in accordance with the Applicable Procedures as in effect from time to time.
- (b) The person in whose name the shares of Common Stock are issuable upon conversion shall be deemed to be a holder of record of such Common Stock on the Conversion Date; *provided*, *however*, that no surrender of a Security on any Conversion Date when the stock transfer books of the Company shall be closed shall be effective to constitute the person or persons entitled to receive the shares of Common Stock upon conversion as the record holder or holders of such shares of Common Stock on such date, but such surrender shall be effective to constitute the person or persons entitled to receive such shares of Common Stock as the record holder or holders thereof for all purposes at the close of business on the next succeeding day on which such stock transfer books are open; provided further that such conversion shall be at the Conversion Rate in effect on the Conversion Date as if the stock transfer books of the Company had not been closed. Upon conversion of a Security, such person shall no longer be a Holder of such Security. Except as set forth in this Indenture, no payment or adjustment will be made for dividends or distributions declared or made on shares of Common Stock issued upon conversion of a Security prior to the issuance of such shares.
- (c) If a holder surrenders a Security for conversion during the period from the close of business on any Regular Record Date next preceding any Interest Payment Date to the opening of business on such Interest Payment Date, then, despite the conversion, the Company shall, on the Interest Payment Date, pay the semiannual interest payable on such Security to the Person who was the Holder at the close of business on the Regular Record Date. Such Security, upon surrender to the Company for conversion, must be accompanied by funds equal to the amount of interest payable on the Security so converted, *provided* that no such payment need be made (i) in connection with any conversion following the Regular Record Date immediately preceding the final Interest Payment Date, (ii) if the Company had specified a Fundamental Change Purchase Date that is after a Regular Record Date and on or prior to the Business Day following the corresponding Interest Payment Date, or (iii) to the extent of any overdue interest, if any overdue interest exists at the time of conversion with respect to such Security.
- (d) Subject to Section 4.02(c), nothing in this Section shall affect the right of a Holder in whose name any Security is registered at the close of business on a Regular Record Date to

receive the interest payable on such Security on the related Interest Payment Date in accordance with the terms of this Indenture and the Securities. If a Holder converts more than one Security at the same time, the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon the conversion, if any, (and the amount of any cash in lieu of fractional shares pursuant to Section 4.03) shall be based on the aggregate principal amount of all Securities so converted.

(e) In the case of any Security which is converted in part only, upon such conversion the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver to the Holder thereof, without service charge, a new Security or Securities of authorized denominations in an aggregate principal amount equal to, and in exchange for, the unconverted portion of the principal amount of such Security. A Security may be converted in part, but only if the principal amount of such part is an integral multiple of \$1,000 and the principal amount of such Security to remain outstanding after such conversion is equal to \$1,000 or any integral multiple of \$1,000 in excess thereof.

Section 4.03. Fractional Shares.

The Company will not issue fractional shares of Common Stock upon conversion of Securities. If more than one Security shall be surrendered for conversion at one time by the same Holder, the number of full shares that shall be issuable upon conversion shall be computed on the basis of the aggregate principal amount of the Securities (or specified portions thereof to the extent permitted hereby) so surrendered. In lieu of any fractional share, the Company will pay an amount in cash for the current market value of the fractional share. The current market value of a fractional share shall be determined (calculated to the nearest 1/100th of a share) by multiplying the average of the Closing Price of the Common Stock on the Trading Day immediately preceding the Conversion Date by such fractional share and rounding the product to the nearest whole cent.

Section 4.04. Taxes on Conversion.

If a Holder converts a Security, the Holder shall pay any transfer, stamp or similar taxes or duties related to the issue or delivery of shares of Common Stock upon such conversion. The Holder shall also pay any such tax with respect to cash received in lieu of fractional shares. In addition, the Holder shall pay any such tax which is due because the Holder requests the shares to be issued in a name other than the Holder's name. The Conversion Agent may refuse to deliver the certificate representing the Common Stock being issued in a name other than the Holder's name until the Conversion Agent receives a sum sufficient to pay any tax which will be due because the shares are to be issued in a name other than the Holder's name. Nothing herein shall preclude any tax withholding required by law or regulation.

Section 4.05. Company to Provide Stock.

(a) The Company shall, prior to issuance of any Securities hereunder, and from time to time as may be necessary, reserve, out of its authorized but unissued Common Stock, a sufficient

30

number of shares of Common Stock to permit the conversion of all outstanding Securities into shares of Common Stock.

- (b) All shares of Common Stock delivered upon conversion of the Securities shall be newly issued shares, shall be duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable and shall be free from preemptive or similar rights and free of any lien or adverse claim as the result of any action by the Company.
- (c) The Company will endeavor promptly to comply with all federal and state securities laws regulating the offer and delivery of shares of Common Stock upon conversion of Securities.

Section 4.06. Adjustment of Conversion Rate.

- (a) The Conversion Rate shall be adjusted from time to time by the Company as follows:
- (i) If the Company exclusively issues shares of Common Stock as a dividend or distribution on outstanding Common Stock, or if the Company effects a share split or share combination, the Conversion Rate in effect immediately prior to the close of business on the record date (as defined below) for the determination of shareholders entitled to receive such dividend or other distribution, or immediately prior to the open of business on the effective date of such share split or share combination, as applicable, shall be adjusted based on the following formula:

$$CR_1 = CR_0 \times \frac{OS_1}{OS_0}$$

where,

 $CR_0$  = the Conversion Rate in effect immediately prior to the close of business on the record date of such dividend or distribution, or immediately prior to the open of business on the effective date of such share split or share combination, as applicable;

 $CR_1$  = the Conversion Rate in effect immediately after the close of business on such record date or immediately after the open of business on such effective date, as applicable;

 $OS_0$  = the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately prior to the close of business on such record date or immediately prior to the open of business on such effective date, as applicable; and

 $OS_1$  = the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to such dividend, distribution, share split or share combination.

Such adjustment under this clause (i) shall be made successively whenever any such dividend or distribution is made and shall become effective immediately after the

close of business on such record date for such dividend or distribution, or immediately after the open of business on the effective date for such share split or share combination, as applicable. For the purpose of this clause (i), the number of shares of Common Stock at any time outstanding shall not include shares held in the treasury of the Company. The Company will not pay any dividend or make any distribution on Common Stock held in the treasury of the Company. If any dividend or distribution of the type described in this clause (i) is declared but not so paid or made, the Conversion Rate shall again be adjusted, effective as of the date our Board of Directors determines not to pay such dividend or distribution, to the Conversion Rate that would then be in effect if such dividend or distribution had not been declared.

(ii) If the Company shall issue to all or substantially all holders of its outstanding Common Stock any rights or warrants entitling them (for a period of not more than 45 calendar days after the announcement date of such issuance) to subscribe for or purchase shares of Common Stock (or securities convertible into Common Stock) at a price per share (or having a conversion price per share) less than the Current Market Price per share of Common Stock (as determined in accordance with clause (viii) of this Section 4.06(a)) on the date of announcement of such issuance, the Conversion Rate in effect immediately prior to the close of business on the record date for the determination of shareholders entitled to receive such rights or warrants shall be adjusted based on the following formula:

$$CR_1 = CR_0 \times \frac{OS_0 + X}{OS_0 + Y}$$

where.

CR<sub>0</sub> = the Conversion Rate in effect immediately prior to the close of business on the record date for such issuance;

 $CR_1$  = the Conversion Rate in effect immediately after the close of business on such record date;

OS<sub>0</sub> = the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately prior to the close of business on such record date;

X = the total number of shares of Common Stock issuable pursuant to such rights or warrants (or into which such convertible securities are convertible); and

Y = the number of shares of Common Stock equal to the aggregate price payable to exercise such rights or warrants (or the aggregate conversion price of such convertible securities), divided by the Current Market Price per share of Common Stock on the date of announcement of the issuance of such rights or warrants.

Such adjustment under this clause (ii) shall be made successively whenever any such rights or warrants are issued, and shall become effective immediately after the close

32

of business on the record date for such issuance. To the extent that shares of Common Stock (or securities convertible into Common Stock) are not delivered after the expiration of such rights or warrants, the Conversion Rate shall be readjusted to the Conversion Rate that would then be in effect had the adjustments made upon the issuance of such rights or warrants been made on the basis of delivery of only the number of shares of Common Stock (or securities convertible into Common Stock) actually delivered. If such rights or warrants are not so issued, the Conversion Rate shall again be adjusted to be the Conversion Rate that would then be in effect if the record date for the determination of shareholders entitled to receive such rights or warrants had not been fixed. For the purposes of this clause (ii) in determining whether any rights or warrants entitle the shareholders to subscribe for or purchase shares of Common Stock at a price less than the Current Market Price per share of Common Stock on the announcement date of the issuance of such rights or warrants and in determining the aggregate offering price of the total number of shares of Common Stock so offered, there shall be taken into account any consideration received by the Company for such rights or warrants and any amount payable on exercise or conversion thereof, the value of such consideration, if other than cash, to be determined by the Board of Directors.

(iii) If the Company shall make a dividend or other distribution to all or substantially all holders of its Common Stock of Capital Stock, other than Common Stock, evidences of indebtedness, other assets or property of the Company or rights, options or warrant to acquire its Capital Stock or other securities (excluding (x) dividends, distributions or issuances for which an adjustment was made pursuant to clause (i) or (ii) of this Section 4.06(a), (y) dividends or distributions in connection with a reclassification, consolidation, merger, combination, sale or conveyance resulting in a change in the conversion consideration pursuant to Section 4.10, or pursuant to any Rights Plan or (z) any dividend or distribution paid exclusively in cash for which an adjustment was made pursuant to Section 4.06(a)(v)) (the "Distributed Securities"), then in each such case (unless the Company distributes such Distributed Securities for distribution to the Holders of Securities on such dividend or distribution date as if each Holder had converted such Security into Common Stock immediately prior to the record date with respect to such distribution), the Conversion Rate in effect immediately prior to the close of business on the record date fixed for the determination of shareholders entitled to receive such dividend or distribution shall be adjusted based on the following formula:

$$CR_1 = CR_0 \times \frac{SP_0}{SP_0 - FMV}$$

where.

CR<sub>0</sub> = the Conversion Rate in effect immediately prior to the close of business on the record date for such distribution;

 $CR_1$  = the Conversion Rate in effect immediately after the close of business on such record date;

FMV = the fair market value (as determined in good faith by the Board of Directors, whose determination shall be conclusive evidence of such fair market value and which shall be evidenced by an Officers' Certificate delivered to the Trustee) of the shares of capital stock, evidences of indebtedness, assets, property, rights, options or warrants distributed with respect to each outstanding share of Common Stock as of the close of business on the record date for such distribution.

Such adjustment shall be made successively whenever any such distribution is made and shall become effective immediately after the close of business on the record date for the determination of shareholders entitled to receive such distribution. In the event that such dividend or distribution is not so paid or made, the Conversion Rate shall again be adjusted to be the Conversion Rate that would then be in effect if such dividend or distribution had not been declared.

If "FMV" (as defined above) is equal to or greater than "SP<sub>0</sub>" (as defined above), in lieu of the foregoing adjustment, adequate provision shall be made so that each holder of a Security shall have the right to receive upon conversion the amount of Distributed Securities so distributed that such Holder would have received had such Holder converted each Security on such record date. If the Board of Directors determines "FMV" (as defined above) for purposes of this Section 4.06(a)(iii) by reference to the actual or when issued trading market for any securities, it must in doing so consider the prices in such market over the same period used in computing "SP<sub>0</sub>" (as defined above).

Notwithstanding the foregoing, if the securities distributed by the Company to all holders of its Common Stock consist of Capital Stock of, or similar equity interests in, a Subsidiary or other business unit of the Company that are, or when issued will be, listed or admitted for trading on a U.S. national securities exchange (the "Spinoff Securities"), the Conversion Rate shall be adjusted based on the following formula, unless the Company makes an equivalent distribution to the Holders of the Securities:

$$CR_1 = CR_0 \times \frac{FMV_0 + MP_0}{MP_0}$$

where,

CR<sub>0</sub> = the Conversion Rate in effect immediately prior to the close of business on the record date for the spin-off;

CR1 = the Conversion Rate in effect immediately after the close of business on the record date for the spin-off;

 $FMV_0$  = the average of the Closing Prices of the capital stock or similar equity interest distributed to holders of Common Stock applicable to one share of Common

34

Stock over the ten consecutive Trading Day period commencing on and including the Trading Day on which ex-dividend trading commences for such distribution (the "Spinoff Valuation Period");

MP<sub>0</sub> = the average of the Closing Prices of Common Stock over the Spinoff Valuation Period.

Such adjustment shall become effective immediately prior to the opening of business on the tenth Trading Day after the date on which exdividend trading commences; provided, however, that in respect of any conversion after the close of business on the record date for such distribution but prior to the open of business on the Trading Day next succeeding the last Trading Day of the Spinoff Valuation Period, references in the preceding paragraph with respect to ten Trading Days shall be deemed to be replaced with such lesser number of Trading Days as have elapsed between the date on which ex-dividend trading commences for such distribution and the conversion date in determining the Conversion Rate; provided further, that the Company may in lieu of the foregoing adjustment elect to make adequate provision so that each Holder of Securities shall have the right to receive upon conversion thereof the amount of such Spinoff Securities that such Holder of Securities would have received if such Securities had been converted on the record date with respect to such distribution.

(iv) With respect to any rights or warrants (the "Rights") that may be issued or distributed pursuant to any rights plan of the Company currently in effect or that the Company implements after the date of this Indenture (a "Rights Plan"), or if the Company's current Rights Plan is still in effect, in lieu of any adjustment required by any other provision of this Section 4.06 upon conversion of the Securities into Common Stock, to the extent that such Rights Plan is in effect upon such conversion, the Holders of Securities will receive, with respect to the shares of Common Stock issued upon conversion, the Rights described therein (whether or not the Rights have separated from the Common Stock at the time of conversion), subject to the limitations set forth in and in accordance with any such Rights Plan; provided that in the case of the Company's current Rights Plan or a future Rights Plan to the extent applicable, if, at the time of conversion, the Rights have separated from the shares of Common Stock in accordance with the provisions of the Rights Plan so that Holders would not be entitled to receive any rights in respect of the shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of the Securities as a result of the timing of the Conversion Date, the Conversion Rate will be adjusted as if the Company distributed to all holders of Common Stock Distributed Securities constituting such rights as provided in the first paragraph of clause (iii) of this Section 4.06(a), subject to appropriate readjustment in the event of the expiration, termination, repurchase or redemption of the Rights. Any distribution of rights or warrants pursuant to a Rights Plan complying with the requirements set forth in the immediately preceding sentence of this paragraph shall not constitute a distribution of rights or warrants pursuant to this Section 4.06(a). Other than as specified in this clause (iv) of this Section 4.06(a), there will not be any adjustment to the Conversion Rate as the result of the issuance of any Rights, the distributi

35

of such Rights in accordance with any Rights Plan or the termination or invalidation of any Rights.

(v) If the Company shall, by dividend or otherwise, at any time distribute (a "Triggering Distribution") to all holders of its Common Stock a payment consisting exclusively of cash (excluding any dividend or distribution in connection with the liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Company, whether voluntary or involuntary) the Conversion Rate shall be adjusted based on the following formula:

$$CR_1 = CR_0 \times \frac{SP_0}{SP_0 - C}$$

where,

CR<sub>0</sub> = the Conversion Rate in effect immediately prior to the close of business on the record date for such Triggering Distribution;

CR<sub>1</sub> = the Conversion Rate in effect immediately after the close of business on the record date for such Triggering Distribution;

SP<sub>0</sub> = the average of the Last Reported Sale Price of Common Stock over the ten consecutive Trading Day period ending on, and including, the Trading Day immediately preceding the ex-dividend date for such Triggering Distribution; and

C = the amount in cash per share of the Triggering Distribution.

Such adjustment under this clause (v) shall become effective immediately after the close of business on the record date for such Triggering Distribution. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if "C" (as defined above) is equal to or greater than "SP<sub>0</sub>" (as defined above), in lieu of the foregoing adjustment, adequate provision shall be made so that each Holder of a Security shall have the right to receive upon conversion the amount of cash so distributed that such Holder would have received if such holder owned a number of shares of Common Stock equal to the Conversion Rate on the record date for such dividend or distribution. In the event that such dividend or distribution is not so paid or made, the Conversion Rate shall again be adjusted to be the Conversion Rate that would then be in effect if such divided or distribution had not been declared.

(vi) If any tender offer made by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries for all or any portion of Common Stock shall expire, then, if the tender offer shall require the payment to shareholders of consideration per share of Common Stock having a fair market value (determined as provided below) that exceeds the Closing Price per share of Common Stock on the Trading Day next succeeding the last date (the "Expiration Date") tenders could have been made pursuant to such tender offer (as it may be amended) (the last time at which such tenders could have been made on the Expiration Date is hereinafter sometimes called the "Expiration Time"), the Conversion Rate shall be adjusted based on the following formula:

36

$$CR_1 = CR_0 \times \underbrace{AC + (SP_1 \times OS_1)}_{OS_0 \times SP_1}$$

where,

 $CR_0$  = the Conversion Rate in effect immediately prior to the close of business on the Expiration Date;

 $CR_1 \hbox{= the Conversion Rate in effect immediately after the close of business on the Expiration Date;} \\$ 

AC = the fair market value of the aggregate of all cash and any other consideration (as determined in good faith by the Board of Directors, whose determination shall be conclusive evidence of such fair market value and which shall be evidenced by an Officers' Certificate delivered to the Trustee) paid or payable to shareholders based on the acceptance (up to any maximum specified in the terms of the tender offer) of all shares validly tendered and not withdrawn as of the Expiration Time (the shares deemed so accepted, up to any such maximum, being referred to as the "Purchased Shares");

 $OS_0$  = the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately prior to the Expiration Time (prior to giving effect to the purchase of the Purchased Shares but excluding any shares held in the treasury of the Company);

 $OS_1$  = the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding (after giving effect to the purchase of the Purchased Shares and excluding any shares held in the treasury of the Company) immediately after the Expiration Time; and

 $SP_1$  = the average of the Closing Prices of Common Stock over the ten consecutive Trading Day period commencing on, and including, the Trading Day next succeeding the Expiration Date.

Such increase will be calculated at the close of business on the tenth Trading Day immediately following, and including, the Trading Day next succeeding the Expiration Date but will become effective at the close of business on the Expiration Date; *provided* that in respect of any conversion within the ten Trading Days immediately following, and including, the Trading Day next succeeding the Expiration Date, references in the preceding paragraph with respect to ten Trading Days shall be deemed replaced with such lesser number of Trading Days as have elapsed between the Expiration Date and the conversion date in determining the Conversion Rate. In the event that the Company is obligated to purchase shares pursuant to any such tender offer, but the Company is permanently prevented by applicable law from effecting any or all such purchases or any or all such purchases are rescinded, the Conversion Rate shall again be adjusted to be the Conversion Rate which would have been in effect based upon the number of shares actually purchased, if any. If the application of this clause (vi) of Section 4.06(a) to any

37

tender offer would result in a decrease in the Conversion Rate, no adjustment shall be made for such tender offer under this clause (vi).

(vii) For purposes of this Section 4.06, the term "tender offer" shall mean and include both tender offers and exchange offers, all references to "purchases" of shares in tender offers (and all similar references) shall mean and include both the purchase of shares in tender offers and the acquisition of shares pursuant to exchange offers, and all references to "tendered shares" (and all similar references) shall mean and include shares tendered in both tender offers and exchange offers.

- (viii) For purposes of any computation under this Section 4.06, "Current Market Price" shall mean the average of the daily Closing Prices per share of Common Stock for each of the ten consecutive Trading Days ending on and immediately preceding the date in question; *provided*, *however*, that if:
  - (A) the "ex" date (as hereinafter defined) for any event (other than the issuance or distribution requiring such computation) that requires an adjustment to the Conversion Rate pursuant to Section 4.06(a) (i), (ii), (iii), (iv), (v) or (vi) occurs during such ten consecutive Trading Days, the Closing Price for each Trading Day prior to the "ex" date for such other event shall be adjusted by dividing such Closing Price by the same fraction by which the Conversion Rate is so required to be adjusted as a result of such other event;
  - (B) the "ex" date for any event (other than the issuance or distribution requiring such computation) that requires an adjustment to the Conversion Rate pursuant to Section 4.06(a) (i), (ii), (iii), (iv), (v) or (vi) occurs on or after the "ex" date for the issuance or distribution requiring such computation and prior to the day in question, the Closing Price for each Trading Day on and after the "ex" date for such other event shall be adjusted by dividing such Closing Price by the reciprocal of the fraction by which the Conversion Rate is so required to be adjusted as a result of such other event; and
  - (C) the "ex" date for the issuance or distribution requiring such computation is prior to the day in question, after taking into account any adjustment required pursuant to the immediately preceding clause (A) or (B) of this Section 4.06(a)(viii), the Closing Price for each Trading Day on or after such "ex" date shall be adjusted by adding thereto the amount of any cash and the fair market value (as determined in good faith by the Board of Directors in a manner consistent with any determination of such value for purposes of Section 4.06(a)(iii) or (vi), whose determination shall be conclusive and set forth in a Board Resolution) of the evidences of indebtedness, shares of capital stock or assets being distributed applicable to one share of Common Stock as of the close of business on the day before such "ex" date.

38

For purposes of any computation under Section 4.06(a), if the "ex" date for any event (other than the tender offer that is the subject of the adjustment pursuant to Section 4.06(a)(vi)) that requires an adjustment to the Conversion Rate pursuant to Section 4.06(a)(i), (ii), (iii), (iv) or (v) occurs on the date of the Expiration Time for the tender or exchange offer requiring such computation or on the Trading Day next following the Expiration Time, the Closing Price for each Trading Day on and after the "ex" date for such other event shall be adjusted by dividing such Closing Price by the reciprocal of the fraction by which the Conversion Rate is so required to be adjusted as a result of such other event. For purposes of this Section 4.06(a)(viii) the term "ex" date, when used:

- (A) with respect to any issuance, dividend or distribution, means the first date on which the Common Stock trades regular way on the applicable exchange or in the applicable market without the right to receive the issuance, dividend or distribution in question from the Company or, if applicable, from the seller of Common Stock on such exchange or market (in the form of due bills or otherwise) as determined by such exchange or market,
- (B) with respect to any subdivision or combination of shares of Common Stock, means the first date on which the Common Stock trades regular way on such exchange or in such market after the time at which such subdivision or combination becomes effective, and
- (C) with respect to any tender or exchange offer, means the first date on which the Common Stock trades regular way on such exchange or in such market after the Expiration Time of such offer.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, whenever successive adjustments to the Conversion Rate are called for pursuant to this Section 4.06, such adjustments shall be made to the Current Market Price as may be necessary or appropriate to effectuate the intent of this Section 4.06 and to avoid unjust or inequitable results as determined in good faith by the Board of Directors and evidenced by an Officers' Certificate delivered to the Trustee.

(b) In any case in which this Section 4.06 shall require that an adjustment be made following a record date or Expiration Date, as the case may be, established for the purposes specified in this Section 4.06, the Company may elect to defer (but only until three Business Days following the filing by the Company with the Trustee of the certificate described in Section 4.08) issuing to the Holder of any Security converted after such record date or Expiration Date the shares of Common Stock and other Capital Stock of the Company issuable upon such conversion over and above the shares of Common Stock and other Capital Stock of the Company (or other cash, property or securities, as applicable) issuable upon such conversion only on the basis of the Conversion Rate prior to adjustment; and, in lieu of any cash, property or securities the issuance of which is so deferred, the Company shall issue or cause its transfer agents to issue due bills or other appropriate evidence prepared by the Company of the right to receive such cash, property or securities. If any distribution in respect of which an adjustment to the Conversion Rate is required to be made as of the record date or Expiration Date therefore is not thereafter

39

made or paid by the Company for any reason, the Conversion Rate shall be readjusted to the Conversion Rate which would then be in effect if such record date had not been fixed or such record date or Expiration Date had not occurred.

- (c) For purposes of this Section 4.06, "record date" shall mean, with respect to any dividend, distribution or other transaction or event in which the holders of Common Stock have the right to receive any cash, securities or other property or in which the Common Stock (or other applicable security) is exchanged or converted into any combination of cash, securities or other property, the date fixed for determination of shareholders entitled to receive such cash, security or other property (whether or not such date is fixed by the Board of Directors or by statute, contract or otherwise).
- (d) If one or more events occur requiring an adjustment be made to the Conversion Rate for a particular period, adjustments to the Conversion Rate shall be determined by the Company's Board of Directors to reflect the combined impact of such Conversion Rate adjustment events, as set out in this Section 4.06, during such period.

Section 4.07. No Adjustment.

(a) No adjustment in the Conversion Rate shall be required if Holders may, by virtue of their ownership of the Securities, participate in the transactions set forth in Section 4.06 above (to the same extent as if the Securities had been converted into Common Stock immediately prior to such transactions) without converting the Securities held by such Holders.

- (b) No adjustment in the Conversion Rate shall be required unless such adjustment would require an increase or decrease of at least 1% in the Conversion Rate as last adjusted; *provided*, *however*, that any adjustments which would be required to be made but for this Section 4.07(b) shall be carried forward and taken into account in any subsequent adjustment, and such carried forward adjustments shall be made, regardless of whether the aggregate adjustment is less than 1%, on the conversion date for any Securities or on the Fundamental Change Effective Date, unless such adjustment has already been made. All calculations under this Article 4 shall be made to the nearest cent or to the nearest one-ten thousandth of a share, as the case may be, with one half cent and 0.00005 of a share, respectively, being rounded upward.
- (c) No adjustment in the Conversion Rate shall be required for (i) issuances of Common Stock pursuant to any present or future Company plan for reinvestment of dividends or interest payable on the Company's securities and the investment of additional optional amounts in Common Stock under any plan, (ii) the issuance of Common Stock or options or rights to purchase shares of Common Stock pursuant to any present or future employee, director or consultant benefit plan or program of or assumed by the Company, (iii) the issuance of Common Stock pursuant to any option, warrant or right, or exercisable, exchangeable or convertible security not described in clause (ii) of this Section 4.07(c) outstanding as of the Issue Date, (iv) accrued or unpaid interest or, (v) for a change to a par value of the Common Stock.

40

(d) To the extent that the Securities become convertible into the right to receive cash, no adjustment need be made thereafter as to the cash.

Section 4.08. Notice of Adjustment.

Whenever the Conversion Rate or conversion privilege is required to be adjusted pursuant to this Indenture, the Company shall promptly mail to Holders a notice of the adjustment and file with the Trustee an Officers' Certificate briefly stating the facts requiring the adjustment and the manner of computing it. Failure to mail such notice or any defect therein shall not affect the validity of any such adjustment. Unless and until the Trustee shall receive an Officers' Certificate setting forth an adjustment of the Conversion Rate, the Trustee may assume without inquiry that the Conversion Rate has not been adjusted and that the last Conversion Rate of which it has knowledge remains in effect.

Section 4.09. Notice of Certain Transactions.

In the event that there is a dissolution or liquidation of the Company, the Company shall mail to Holders and file with the Trustee a notice stating the proposed effective date. The Company shall mail such notice at least ten days before such proposed effective date. Failure to mail such notice or any defect therein shall not affect the validity of any transaction referred to in this Section 4.09.

Section 4.10. Effect of Recapitalization, Reclassification, Consolidation, Merger or Sale.

If any of following events occur (each, a "Business Combination"):

- (i) any recapitalization, reclassification or change of the Common Stock, other than changes resulting from a subdivision or a combination,
- (ii) a consolidation, merger or combination involving the Company,
- (iii) a sale, conveyance or lease to another corporation of all or substantially all of the property and assets of the Company, other than to one or more of the Company's subsidiaries, or
  - (iv) any statutory share exchange,

in each case as a result of which holders of Common Stock are entitled to receive stock, other securities, other property or assets (including cash or any combination thereof) with respect to or in exchange for Common Stock, the Company or the successor or purchasing corporation, as the case may be, shall execute with the Trustee a supplemental indenture (which shall comply with the TIA as in force at the date of execution of such supplemental indenture if such supplemental indenture is then required to so comply) providing that the Holders of the Securities then outstanding will be entitled thereafter to convert such Securities into the kind and amount of shares of stock, other securities or other property or assets (including cash or any combination thereof) which they would have owned or been entitled to receive upon such Business

41

Combination had such Securities been converted into Common Stock immediately prior to such Business Combination, except that such Holders will not receive the Make Whole Premium if such Holder does not convert its Securities "in connection with" the relevant Fundamental Change. A conversion of the Securities by a Holder will be deemed for these purposes to be "in connection with" a Fundamental Change if the notice of such conversion is provided in compliance with Section 4.02(a) to the Conversion Agent on or subsequent to the date ten Trading Days prior to the date announced by the Company as the anticipated Fundamental Change Effective Date but before the close of business on the Business Day immediately preceding the related Fundamental Change Repurchase Date. In the event holders of Common Stock have the opportunity to elect the form of consideration to be received in such Business Combination, the Securities will be convertible into the weighted average of the kind and amount of consideration received by the holders of the Common Stock that affirmatively make such an election. The Company may not become a party to any such transaction unless its terms are consistent with this Section 4.10. Such supplemental indenture shall provide for adjustments which shall be as nearly equivalent as may be practicable to the adjustments provided for in this Article 4. If, in the case of any such Business Combination, the stock or other securities and assets of a corporation other than the successor or purchasing corporation, as the case may be, in such Business Combination, then such supplemental indenture shall also be executed by such other corporation and shall contain such additional provisions to protect the interests of the Holders of the Securities as the Board of Directors shall reasonably consider necessary by reason of the foregoing, including to the extent practicable the provisions providing for the Repurchase Rights set forth in Article 3 hereof. Notwithstanding anything contained in this Section, and for the

#### Section 4.11. Trustee's Disclaimer.

(a) The Trustee shall have no duty to determine when an adjustment under this Article 4 should be made, how it should be made or what such adjustment should be, but may accept as conclusive evidence of that fact or the correctness of any such adjustment, and shall be protected in relying upon, an Officers' Certificate and/or an Opinion of Counsel, including the Officers' Certificate with respect thereto which the Company is obligated to file with the Trustee

pursuant to Section 4.08. The Trustee makes no representation as to the validity or value of any securities or assets issued upon conversion of Securities, and the Trustee shall not be responsible for the Company's failure to comply with any provisions of this Article 4.

(b) The Trustee shall not be under any responsibility to determine the correctness of any provisions contained in any supplemental indenture executed pursuant to Section 4.10, but may accept as conclusive evidence of the correctness thereof, and shall be fully protected in relying upon the Officers' Certificate and Opinion of Counsel, with respect thereto which the Company is obligated to file with the Trustee pursuant to Section 12.04.

42

Section 4.12. Voluntary Increase.

The Company from time to time may increase the Conversion Rate, to the extent permitted by law and subject to applicable rules of the NASDAQ Stock Market, by any amount for any period of time if the period is at least 20 days if the Board of Directors determines that such increase is in the Company's best interest, and the Company provides 15 days prior written notice to any increase in the Conversion Rate to the Trustee and Holders. The Company may also make such an increase to the Conversion Rate as the Board of Directors deems advisable to avoid or diminish U.S. federal income tax to holders of shares of Common Stock (or rights to purchase shares of Common Stock) in connection with a dividend or distribution of stock (or rights to acquire stock) or from any event treated as such for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

# ARTICLE 5 SUBORDINATION

Section 5.01. Agreement of Subordination.

The Company covenants and agrees, and each Holder of Securities issued hereunder by its acceptance thereof likewise covenants and agrees, that all Securities shall be issued subject to the provisions of this Article 5; and each Person holding any Security, whether upon original issue or upon transfer, assignment or exchange thereof, accepts and agrees to be bound by such provisions.

The payment of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on, all Securities (including, but not limited to, the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price with respect to the Securities subject to purchase in accordance with Article 3 as provided in this Indenture) issued hereunder shall, to the extent and in the manner hereinafter set forth, be subordinated and subject in right of payment to the prior payment in full in cash, or other payment satisfactory to the holders of Senior Indebtedness, of all Senior Indebtedness, whether outstanding at the date of this Indenture or thereafter incurred.

No provision of this Article 5 shall prevent the occurrence of any default or Event of Default hereunder.

Section 5.02. Payments to Holders.

The Company shall not make any payment with respect to the principal of, or premium, if any, or interest on the Securities (including, but not limited to, the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price with respect to the Securities subject to purchase in accordance with Article 3 as provided in this Indenture), except payments and distributions made by the Trustee as permitted by the first or second paragraph of Section 5.05, and shall not purchase or otherwise acquire for value any Securities if:

(a) a default in the payment of principal, premium, interest, rent or other obligations due on any Senior Indebtedness occurs and is continuing (or, in the case of Senior Indebtedness for which there is a period of grace, in the event of such a default that continues beyond the

43

period of grace, if any, specified in the instrument or lease evidencing such Senior Indebtedness), unless and until such default shall have been cured or waived or shall have ceased to exist and notice thereof has been given to the Trustee; or

(b) a default, other than a payment default, on Designated Senior Indebtedness occurs and is continuing that then permits holders of such Designated Senior Indebtedness to accelerate its maturity and the Trustee receives a notice of the default (a "Payment Blockage Notice") from the Company or a holder of Designated Senior Indebtedness or a representative of such holder.

The Company may and shall resume payments on and distributions in respect of the Securities upon:

- (i) in the case of a payment default of Senior Indebtedness, upon the date on which such default is cured or waived or otherwise ceases to exist; and
- (ii) in the case of a non-payment default on Designated Senior Indebtedness referred to in clause (b) above, the earlier of (A) 179 days after the date on which a Payment Blockage Notice is received, and (B) the date on which the non-payment default is cured or waived or otherwise ceases to exist, unless this Article 5 otherwise prohibits the payment or distribution at the time of such payment or distribution.

Subject to the provisions of Section 5.05, no subsequent Payment Blockage pursuant to this Section 5.02 may be commenced unless (i) at least 365 days shall have elapsed since the Company's receipt of the immediately prior Payment Blockage Notice and (ii) all scheduled payments of principal, premium or interest on the Securities that have come due have been paid in full in cash. No nonpayment default that existed or was continuing on the date of delivery of any Payment Blockage Notice to the Trustee (unless such default was waived, cured or otherwise ceased to exist and thereafter subsequently reoccurred) shall be, or be made, the basis for a subsequent Payment Blockage Notice.

Upon any payment by the Company, or distribution of assets of the Company of any kind or character, whether in cash, property or securities, to creditors upon any dissolution or winding-up or liquidation or reorganization of the Company (whether voluntary or involuntary) or in bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership or similar proceedings, all amounts due or to become due upon all Senior Indebtedness shall first be paid in full in cash, or other payment satisfactory to the holders of Senior Indebtedness (except payments made pursuant to Article 10 from monies deposited with the Trustee pursuant thereto prior to commencement of proceedings for such dissolution, winding-up, liquidation or reorganization); and upon any such dissolution or winding-up or liquidation or reorganization of the Company or bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership or other similar proceeding, any payment by the Company, or distribution of assets of the Company of any kind

holders of Senior Indebtedness (pro rata to such holders on the basis of the respective amounts of Senior Indebtedness held by such holders, or as otherwise required by law or a court order) or their representative or representatives, or to the trustee or trustees under any indenture pursuant to which any instruments evidencing any Senior Indebtedness may have been issued, as their respective interests may appear, to the extent necessary to pay all Senior Indebtedness in full in cash, or other payment satisfactory to the holders of Senior Indebtedness, after giving effect to any concurrent payment or distribution to or for the holders of Senior Indebtedness, before any payment or distribution is made to the Holders of the Securities or to the Trustee.

In the event of the acceleration of the Securities because of an Event of Default, no payment or distribution shall be made to the Trustee or any Holder of Securities in respect of the principal of, premium, if any, or interest on the Securities (including, but not limited to, the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price with respect to the Securities subject to purchase in accordance with Article 3 as provided in this Indenture), except payments and distributions made by the Trustee as permitted by the first or second paragraph of Section 5.05, until all Senior Indebtedness has been paid in full in cash or other payment satisfactory to the holders of Senior Indebtedness or such acceleration is rescinded in accordance with the terms of this Indenture. If payment of the Securities is accelerated because of an Event of Default, the Company shall promptly notify holders of Senior Indebtedness of such acceleration.

In the event that, notwithstanding the foregoing provisions, any payment or distribution of assets of the Company of any kind or character, whether in cash, property or securities (including, without limitation, by way of setoff or otherwise), prohibited by the foregoing, shall be received by the Trustee or the Holders of the Securities before all Senior Indebtedness is paid in full, in cash or other payment satisfactory to the holders of Senior Indebtedness, or provision is made for such payment thereof in accordance with its terms in cash or other payment satisfactory to the holders of Senior Indebtedness, such payment or distribution shall be held in trust for the benefit of and shall be paid over or delivered to the holders of Senior Indebtedness or their representative or representatives, or to the trustee or trustees under any indenture pursuant to which any instruments evidencing any Senior Indebtedness may have been issued, as their respective interests may appear, as calculated by the Company, for application to the payment of all Senior Indebtedness remaining unpaid to the extent necessary to pay all Senior Indebtedness in full, in cash or other payment satisfactory to the holders of Senior Indebtedness, after giving effect to any concurrent payment or distribution to or for the holders of such Senior Indebtedness.

Nothing in this Section 5.02 shall apply to claims of, or payments to, the Trustee under or pursuant to Section 9.07. This Section 5.02 shall be subject to the further provisions of Section 5.05.

For purposes of this Article 5, the words, "cash, property or securities" shall not be deemed to include shares of stock of the Company as reorganized or readjusted, or securities of the Company or any other corporation provided for by a plan of reorganization or readjustment, the payment of which is subordinated at least to the extent provided in this Article 5 with respect to the Securities to the payment of all Senior Indebtedness which may at the time be outstanding;

45

provided that (i) the Senior Indebtedness is assumed by the new corporation, if any, resulting from any reorganization or readjustment, and (ii) the rights of the holders of Senior Indebtedness (other than leases which are not assumed by the Company or the new corporation, as the case may be) are not, without the consent of such Holders, altered by such reorganization or readjustment. The consolidation of the Company with, or the merger of the Company into, another corporation or the liquidation or dissolution of the Company following the conveyance or transfer of its property as an entirety, or substantially as an entirety, to another corporation upon the terms and conditions provided for in Article 7 shall not be deemed a dissolution, winding-up, liquidation or reorganization for the purposes of this Section 5.02 if such other corporation shall, as a part of such consolidation, merger, conveyance or transfer, comply with the conditions stated in Article 7.

Section 5.03. Subrogation of Securities.

Subject to the payment in full, in cash or other payment satisfactory to the holders of Senior Indebtedness, of all Senior Indebtedness, the rights of the Holders of the Securities shall be subrogated to the extent of the payments or distributions made to the holders of such Senior Indebtedness pursuant to the provisions of this Article 5 (equally and ratably with the holders of all indebtedness of the Company which by its express terms is subordinated to other indebtedness of the Company to substantially the same extent as the Securities are subordinated and is entitled to like rights of subrogation) to the rights of the holders of Senior Indebtedness to receive payments or distributions of cash, property or securities of the Company applicable to the Senior Indebtedness until the principal, premium, if any, and interest on the Securities shall be paid in full in cash or other payment satisfactory to the holders of Senior Indebtedness. For the purposes of such subrogation, no payments or distributions to the holders of the Senior Indebtedness of any cash, property or securities to which the Holders of the Securities or the Trustee would be entitled except for the provisions of this Article 5, and no payment pursuant to the provisions of this Article 5, to or for the benefit of the holders of Senior Indebtedness by Holders of the Securities or the Trustee, shall, as between the Company, its creditors other than holders of Senior Indebtedness, and the Holders of the Securities, be deemed to be a payment by the Company to or on account of the Senior Indebtedness. No payments or distributions of cash, property or securities to or for the benefit of the Holders of the Securities, pursuant to the subrogation provisions of this Article 5, which would otherwise have been paid to the holders of Senior Indebtedness shall be deemed to be a payment by the Company to or for the account of the Securities. It is understood that the provisions of this Article 5 are and are intended solely for the purposes of defining the rela

Nothing contained in this Article 5 or elsewhere in this Indenture or in the Securities is intended to or shall impair, as among the Company, its creditors other than the holders of Senior Indebtedness, and the Holders of the Securities, the obligation of the Company, which is absolute and unconditional, to pay to the Holders of the Securities the principal of, and premium, if any, and interest on the Securities as and when the same shall become due and payable in accordance with their terms, or is intended to or shall affect the relative rights of the Holders of the Securities and creditors of the Company other than the holders of the Senior Indebtedness, nor

46

Company received upon the exercise of any such remedy.

Upon any payment or distribution of assets of the Company referred to in this Article 5, the Trustee, subject to the provisions of Section 9.01, and the Holders of the Securities shall be entitled to rely upon any order or decree made by any court of competent jurisdiction in which such bankruptcy, dissolution, winding-up, liquidation or reorganization proceedings are pending, or a certificate of the receiver, trustee in bankruptcy, liquidating trustee, agent or other person making such payment or distribution, delivered to the Trustee or to the Holders of the Securities, for the purpose of ascertaining the persons entitled to participate in such distribution, the holders of the Senior Indebtedness and other indebtedness of the Company, the amount thereof or payable thereon and all other facts pertinent thereto or to this Article 5.

Section 5.04. Authorization to Effect Subordination.

Each Holder of a Security by the Holder's acceptance thereof authorizes and directs the Trustee on the Holder's behalf to take such action as may be necessary or appropriate to effectuate the subordination as provided in this Article 5 and appoints the Trustee to act as the Holder's attorney-in-fact for any and all such purposes. If the Trustee does not file a proper proof of claim or proof of debt in the form required in any proceeding referred to in Section 5.03 hereof at least 30 days before the expiration of the time to file such claim, the holders of any Senior Indebtedness or their representatives are hereby authorized to file an appropriate claim for and on behalf of the Holders of the Securities.

Section 5.05. Notice to Trustee.

The Company shall give prompt written notice in the form of an Officers' Certificate to a Responsible Officer of the Trustee and to any Paying Agent of (a) all Senior Indebtedness incurred by the Company, including the names of representatives of such holders (if actually known by the Company) of holders of Senior Indebtedness and (b) any fact known to the Company which would prohibit the making of any payment of monies to or by the Trustee or any Paying Agent in respect of the Securities pursuant to the provisions of this Article 5. Notwithstanding the provisions of this Article 5 or any other provision of this Indenture, the Trustee shall not be charged with knowledge of the existence of any facts which would prohibit the making of any payment of monies to or by the Trustee in respect of the Securities pursuant to the provisions of this Article 5, unless and until a Responsible Officer of the Trustee shall have received written notice thereof at the Corporate Trust Office from the Company (in the form of an Officers' Certificate) or a holder or holders of Senior Indebtedness (or a representative of such holder or holders) or from any trustee thereof; and before the receipt of any such written notice, the Trustee, subject to the provisions of Section 9.01, shall be entitled in all respects to assume that no such facts exist; *provided* that if on a date not fewer than one Business Day prior to the date upon which by the terms hereof any such monies may become payable for any purpose (including, without limitation, the payment of the principal of, or premium, if any, or

47

interest on any Security) the Trustee shall not have received, with respect to such monies, the notice provided for in this Section 5.05, then, anything herein contained to the contrary notwithstanding, the Trustee shall have full power and authority to receive such monies and to apply the same to the purpose for which they were received, and shall not be affected by any notice to the contrary which may be received by it on or after such prior date. Notwithstanding anything in this Article 5 to the contrary, nothing shall prevent any payment by the Trustee to the Holders of monies deposited with it pursuant to Article 10, and any such payment shall not be subject to the provisions of Article 5.

The Trustee, subject to the provisions of Section 9.01, shall be entitled to rely on the delivery to it of a written notice by a representative of such a holder of Senior Indebtedness or a person representing himself to be a holder of Senior Indebtedness (or a trustee on behalf of such holder) to establish that such notice has been given by a representative of a holder of Senior Indebtedness or a trustee on behalf of any such holder or holders. In the event that the Trustee determines in good faith that further evidence is required with respect to the right of any person as a holder of Senior Indebtedness to participate in any payment or distribution pursuant to this Article 5, the Trustee may request such Person to furnish evidence to the reasonable satisfaction of the Trustee as to the amount of Senior Indebtedness held by such Person, the extent to which such Person is entitled to participate in such payment or distribution and any other facts pertinent to the rights of such Person under this Article 5, and if such evidence is not furnished the Trustee may defer any payment to such Person pending judicial determination as to the right of such Person to receive such payment.

Section 5.06. Trustee's Relation to Senior Indebtedness.

The Trustee in its individual capacity shall be entitled to all the rights set forth in this Article 5 in respect of any Senior Indebtedness at any time held by it, to the same extent as any other holder of Senior Indebtedness, and nothing in Section 9.11 or elsewhere in this Indenture shall deprive the Trustee of any of its rights as such holder.

With respect to the holders of Senior Indebtedness, the Trustee undertakes to perform or to observe only such of its covenants and obligations as are specifically set forth in this Article 5, and no implied covenants or obligations with respect to the holders of Senior Indebtedness shall be read into this Indenture against the Trustee. The Trustee shall not be deemed to owe any fiduciary duty to the holders of Senior Indebtedness and, subject to the provisions of Section 9.01, the Trustee shall not be liable to any holder of Senior Indebtedness if it shall, mistakenly or otherwise, pay over or deliver to Holders of Securities, the Company or any other person money or assets to which any holder of Senior Indebtedness shall be entitled by virtue of this Article 5 or otherwise.

Section 5.07. No Impairment of Subordination.

No right of any present or future holder of any Senior Indebtedness to enforce subordination as herein provided shall at any time in any way be prejudiced or impaired by any act or failure to act on the part of the Company or by any act or failure to act, in good faith, by

48

any such holder, or by any noncompliance by the Company with the terms, provisions and covenants of this Indenture, regardless of any knowledge thereof which any such holder may have or otherwise be charged with.

Section 5.08. Certain Conversions Deemed Payment.

For the purposes of this Article 5 only, (a) the issuance and delivery of junior securities upon conversion of Securities in accordance with Article 4 shall not be deemed to constitute a payment or distribution on account of the principal of (or premium, if any) or interest on Securities or on account of the purchase or other acquisition of Securities, and (b) the payment, issuance or delivery of cash (except in satisfaction of fractional shares pursuant to Section 4.03), property or

securities (other than junior securities) upon conversion of a Security shall be deemed to constitute payment on account of the principal of such Security. For the purposes of this Section 5.08, the term "junior securities" means (i) shares of any Capital Stock of any class of the Company, or (ii) securities of the Company which are subordinated in right of payment to all Senior Indebtedness which may be outstanding at the time of issuance or delivery of such securities to substantially the same extent as, or to a greater extent than, the Securities are so subordinated as provided in this Article. Nothing contained in this Article 5 or elsewhere in this Indenture or in the Securities is intended to or shall impair, as among the Company, its creditors other than holders of Senior Indebtedness and the Holders, the right, which is absolute and unconditional, of the Holder of any Security to convert such Security in accordance with Article 4.

Section 5.09. Article Applicable to Paying Agents.

If at any time any Paying Agent other than the Trustee shall have been appointed by the Company and be then acting hereunder, the term "Trustee" as used in this Article shall (unless the context otherwise requires) be construed as extending to and including such Paying Agent within its meaning as fully for all intents and purposes as if such Paying Agent were named in this Article in addition to or in place of the Trustee; *provided*, *however*, that the first paragraph of Section 5.05 shall not apply to the Company or any Affiliate of the Company if it or such Affiliate acts as Paying Agent.

Section 5.10. Senior Indebtedness Entitled to Rely.

The holders of Senior Indebtedness (including, without limitation, Designated Senior Indebtedness) shall have the right to rely upon this Article 5, and no amendment or modification of the provisions contained herein shall diminish the rights of such holders unless such holders shall have agreed in writing thereto.

Section 5.11. Reliance on Judicial Order or Certificate of Liquidating Agent.

Upon any payment or distribution of assets of the Company referred to in this Article, the Trustee, subject to the provisions of Section 6.01, and the Holders of the Securities shall be entitled to conclusively rely upon any order or decree entered by any court of competent

49

jurisdiction in which such insolvency, bankruptcy, receivership, liquidation, reorganization, dissolution, winding up or similar case or proceeding is pending, or a certificate of the trustee in bankruptcy, liquidating trustee, Securities Custodian, receiver, assignee for the benefit of creditors, agent or other person making such payment or distribution, delivered to the Trustee or to the Holders of Securities, for the purpose of ascertaining the persons entitled to participate in such payment or distribution, the holders of Senior Indebtedness and other indebtedness of the Company, the amount thereof or payable thereon, the amount or amounts paid or distributed thereon and all other facts pertinent thereto or to this Article.

Section 5.12. Rights of Trustee as Holder of Senior Indebtedness; Preservation of Trustee's Rights.

The Trustee or any authenticating agent in its individual capacity shall be entitled to all the rights set forth in this Article with respect to any Senior Indebtedness which may at any time be held by it, to the same extent as any other holder of Senior Indebtedness, and nothing in this Indenture shall deprive the Trustee or any authenticating agent of any of its rights as such holder.

Nothing in this Article shall apply to claims of, or payments to, the Trustee under or pursuant to Section 9.07.

#### ARTICLE 6 COVENANTS

Section 6.01. Payment of Securities.

(a) The Company shall promptly make all payments in respect of the Securities on the dates and in the manner provided in the Securities and this Indenture. A payment of principal or interest shall be considered paid on the date it is due if the Paying Agent (other than the Company) holds by 12:00 p.m. (noon), New York City time, on that date money, deposited by or on behalf of the Company sufficient to make the payment. Subject to Section 4.02, accrued and unpaid interest on any Security that is payable, and is punctually paid or duly provided for, on any Interest Payment Date shall be paid to the Person in whose name that Security is registered at the close of business on the Regular Record Date for such interest at the office or agency of the Company maintained for such purpose. Principal, Fundamental Change Repurchase Price, and interest, if payable, shall be considered paid on the applicable date due if on such date (or, in the case of Fundamental Change Repurchase Price, on the Business Day following the applicable Fundamental Change Repurchase Date) the Trustee or the Paying Agent holds, in accordance with this Indenture, money sufficient to pay all such amounts then due. The Company shall, to the fullest extent permitted by law, pay interest in immediately available funds on overdue principal amount and interest at the annual rate borne by the Securities compounded semiannually, which interest shall accrue from the date such overdue amount was originally due to the date payment of such amount, including interest thereon, has been made or duly provided for. All such interest shall be payable on demand.

50

(b) Payment of the principal of and interest, if any, on the Securities shall be made at the office or agency of the Company maintained for that purpose (which shall initially be at the address set forth in Section 2.03(c)) in such coin or currency of the United States of America as at the time of payment is legal tender for payment of public and private debts; *provided*, *however*, that at the option of the Company payment of interest may be made by check mailed to the address of the Person entitled thereto as such address appears in the Register; provided further that a Holder with an aggregate principal amount in excess of \$2,000,000 will be paid by wire transfer in immediately available funds at the election of such Holder if such Holder has provided wire transfer instructions to the Trustee at least ten Business Days prior to the payment date. Any wire transfer instructions received by the Trustee will remain in effect until revoked by the Holder. Notwithstanding the foregoing, so long as this Security is registered in the name of a Depositary or its nominee, all payments hereon shall be made by wire transfer of immediately available funds to the account of the Depositary or its nominee.

Section 6.02. SEC and Other Reports.

(a) The Company shall deliver to the Trustee all reports and other information and documents which it is required to file with the SEC pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act (including its Annual Report on Form 10-K and its Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q), within 15 days after it files them with the SEC; *provided* that any such reports, information and documents filed with the SEC pursuant to its Electronic Data Gathering, Analysis and Retrieval (or EDGAR) system or any such successor system shall be deemed to be filed with the Trustee. In the event that the Company is no longer subject to the reporting requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act, the Company shall continue to provide the Trustee with reports containing substantially the same

information as would be required to be filed with the SEC had the Company continued to have been subject to such reporting requirements. In such event, such reports will be provided at the times the Company would have been required to provide reports had it continued to be subject to such reporting requirements. The Company also shall comply with the provisions of TIA Section 314(a).

(b) Delivery of such reports, information and documents to the Trustee is for informational purposes only and the Trustee's receipt of such shall not constitute actual or constructive knowledge or notice of any information contained therein or determinable from information contained therein, including the Company's compliance with any of its covenants hereunder (as to which the Trustee is entitled to rely exclusively on Officers' Certificates).

Section 6.03. Compliance Certificates.

The Company shall deliver to the Trustee, within 90 days after the end of each fiscal year of the Company (beginning with the fiscal year ending December 31, 2013), an Officers' Certificate as to the signer's knowledge of the Company's compliance with all conditions and covenants on its part contained in this Indenture and stating whether or not the signer knows of any Default or Event of Default. If such signer knows of such a Default or Event of Default, the Officers' Certificate shall describe the Default or Event of Default and the efforts to remedy the

51

same. For the purposes of this Section 6.03, compliance shall be determined without regard to any grace period or requirement of notice provided pursuant to the terms of this Indenture.

Section 6.04. Further Instruments and Acts.

The Company will execute and deliver such further instruments and do such further acts as may be reasonably necessary or proper to carry out more effectively the purposes of this Indenture.

Section 6.05. *Maintenance of Corporate Existence*.

Subject to Article 7, the Company will do or cause to be done all things necessary to preserve and keep in full force and effect its corporate existence.

Section 6.06. Stay, Extension and Usury Laws.

The Company covenants (to the extent that it may lawfully do so) that it shall not at any time insist upon, plead, or in any manner whatsoever claim or take the benefit or advantage of, any stay, extension or usury law or other law which would prohibit or forgive the Company from paying all or any portion of the principal of or accrued but unpaid interest on the Securities as contemplated herein, wherever enacted, now or at any time hereafter in force, or which may affect the covenants or the performance of this Indenture, and the Company (to the extent it may lawfully do so) hereby expressly waives all benefit or advantage of any such law and covenants that it will not, by resort to any such law, hinder, delay or impede the execution of any power herein granted to the Trustee, but will suffer and permit the execution of every such power as though no such law had been enacted.

Section 6.07. Maintenance of Office or Agency.

The Company will maintain an office or agency of the Trustee, Registrar and Paying Agent where securities may be presented or surrendered for payment, where Securities may be surrendered for registration of transfer or purchase and where notices and demands to or upon the company in respect of the Securities and this Indenture may be served. The Corporate Trust Office shall initially be one such office or agency for all of the aforesaid purposes. The Company shall give prompt written notice to the Trustee of the location, and of any change in the location, of any such office or agency (other than a change in the location of the office of the Trustee). If at any time the Company shall fail to maintain any such required office or agency or shall fail to furnish the Trustee with the address thereof, such presentations, surrenders, notices and demands may be made or served at the address of the Trustee set forth in Section 12.02.

The Company may also from time to time designate one or more other offices or agencies where the Securities may be presented or surrendered for any or all such purposes and may from time to time rescind such designations; *provided*, *however*, that no such designation or rescission shall in any manner relieve the Company of its obligation to maintain an office or agency.

52

# ARTICLE 7 CONSOLIDATION; MERGER; CONVEYANCE; TRANSFER OR LEASE

Section 7.01. Company May Consolidate, Etc., Only on Certain Terms.

The Company may not consolidate with or merge into any Person (unless the Company is the surviving corporation) or convey, transfer or lease the property and assets, substantially as an entirety, of the Company to another Person, other than to one or more of the Company's wholly-owned subsidiaries, unless:

- (a) the Person (if other than the Company) formed by such consolidation or into which the Company is merged, or the Person which acquires by conveyance, transfer or lease all or substantially all of the properties and assets of the Company, shall (i) be a corporation, limited liability company, partnership, trust or other business entity organized and existing under the laws of the United States of America, any State thereof or the District of Columbia and (ii) such Person (if other than the Company) expressly assumes, by an indenture supplemental hereto, executed and delivered to the Trustee, in form satisfactory to the Trustee, the obligations of the Company under the Securities and this Indenture and the performance or observance of every covenant and provision of this Indenture and the Securities required on the part of the Company to be performed or observed and the conversion rights shall be provided for in accordance with Article 4, by supplemental indenture satisfactory in form to the Trustee, executed and delivered to the Trustee, by the Person (if other than the Company) formed by such consolidation or into which the Company shall have been merged or by the Person which shall have acquired the Company's assets;
- (b) after giving effect to such transaction, no Event of Default, and no event which, after notice or lapse of time or both, would become an Event of Default, shall have occurred and be continuing; and

(c) if the Company will not be the resulting or surviving corporation, the Company shall have, at or prior to the effective date of such consolidation, merger or transfer, delivered to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that such consolidation, merger or transfer complies with this Section 7.01 and, if a supplemental indenture is required in connection with such transaction, such supplemental indenture complies with this Article, and that all conditions precedent herein provided for relating to such transaction have been complied with.

Section 7.02. Successor Substituted.

Upon any consolidation of the Company with, or merger of the Company into, any other Person or any conveyance, transfer or lease substantially as an entirety, of the properties and assets of the Company and its Subsidiaries, taken as a whole, in accordance with Section 7.01, the successor Person formed by such consolidation or into which the Company is merged or to which such conveyance, transfer or lease is made shall succeed to, and be substituted for, and may exercise every right and power of, the Company under this Indenture with the same effect as

53

if such successor Person had been named as the Company herein, and thereafter, except in the case of a lease, and except for obligations the predecessor Person may have under a supplemental indenture, the predecessor Person shall be relieved of all obligations and covenants under this Indenture and the Securities.

# ARTICLE 8 DEFAULT AND REMEDIES

Section 8.01. Events of Default.

- (a) An "Event of Default" shall occur if:
- (i) the Company shall fail to pay when due the Principal or any Fundamental Change Repurchase Price of any Security, when the same becomes due and payable, whether or not such payment is prohibited by the subordination provisions hereunder; or
- (ii) the Company shall fail to pay an installment of interest, on any of the Securities, which failure continues for 30 days after the date when due whether or not such payment is prohibited by the subordination provisions hereunder; or
- (iii) the Company shall fail to deliver when due all shares of Common Stock, including any Make-Whole Premium, if any, and any cash deliverable upon conversion of the Securities, which failure continues for ten days; or
- (iv) the Company shall fail to perform or observe (or obtain a waiver with respect to) any other term, covenant or agreement contained in the Securities or this Indenture for a period of 75 days after receipt by the Company of a Notice of Default specifying such failure; or
- (v) the Company shall fail to pay any principal by the end of any applicable grace period or resulting in acceleration of other Indebtedness of the Company for borrowed money where the aggregate principal amount with respect to which the default or acceleration has occurred exceeds \$15 million, *provided* that if any such default is cured, waived, rescinded or annulled, then the Event of Default by reason thereof would be deemed not to have occurred:
  - (vi) the Company pursuant to or within the meaning of any Bankruptcy Law:
    - (A) commences as a debtor a voluntary case or proceeding; or
  - (B) consents to the entry of an order for relief against it in an involuntary case or proceeding or the commencement of any case against it;
    - (C) consents to the appointment of a Receiver of it or for all or substantially all of its property; or

54

- (D) makes a general assignment for the benefit of its creditors;
- (E) files a petition in bankruptcy or answer or consent seeking reorganization or relief; or
- (F) consents to the filing of such a petition or the appointment of or taking possession by a Receiver; or
- (vii) a court of competent jurisdiction enters an order or decree under any Bankruptcy Law that:
  - (A) grants relief against the Company in an involuntary case or proceeding or adjudicates the Company insolvent or bankrupt;
  - (B) appoints a Receiver of the Company or for all or substantially all of the property of the Company; or
  - (C) orders the winding up or liquidation of the Company;

and in each case the order or decree remains unstayed and in effect for 60 consecutive days.

The term "Bankruptcy Law" means Title 11 of the United States Code (or any successor thereto) or any similar federal or state law for the relief of debtors. The term "Receiver" means any receiver, trustee, assignee, liquidator, sequestrator or similar official under any Bankruptcy Law.

(b) Notwithstanding Section 8.01(a), no Event of Default under clause (iv) of Section 8.01(a) shall occur until the Trustee notifies the Company in writing upon the written direction of the Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Securities then outstanding, or the Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Securities then outstanding notify the Company and the Trustee in writing, of the Default (a "Notice of Default"), and the

Company does not cure the Default within the time specified in clause (iv) of Section 8.01(a) after receipt of such notice. A notice given pursuant to this Section 8.01 shall be given by registered or certified mail, must specify the Default, demand that it be remedied and state that the notice is a Notice of Default. When any Default under this Section 8.01 is cured, it ceases.

(c) The Company will deliver to the Trustee, within five Business Days after becoming aware of the occurrence of a Default or Event of Default, written notice thereof.

The Trustee shall not be charged with knowledge of any Event of Default unless written notice thereof shall have been given to a Responsible Officer with responsibility for this Indenture at the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee by the Company, a Paying Agent, any Holder or any agent of any Holder or unless a Responsible Officer with responsibility for this Indenture acquires actual knowledge of such Event of Default in the course of performing other duties pursuant to this Indenture.

55

Section 8.02. Acceleration.

If an Event of Default (other than an Event of Default specified in clause (vi) or (vii) of Section 8.01(a)) occurs and is continuing with respect to the Company, the Trustee may, by notice to the Company, and shall upon the written direction of the Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Securities then outstanding, or the Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Securities then outstanding may, by notice to the Company and the Trustee, declare the principal amount and accrued and unpaid interest, if any, through the date of declaration on all the Securities to be immediately due and payable; provided, however, that so long as any Designated Senior Indebtedness is outstanding, such acceleration of the Securities shall not be effective until the earlier of (x) an acceleration of such Designated Senior Indebtedness or (y) five (5) Business Days after receipt by the Trustee of written notice, or receipt by the Company of written notice from the Trustee, of such acceleration of the Securities. Upon such a declaration, such principal amount and such accrued and unpaid interest, if any, shall be due and payable immediately. If an Event of Default specified in Section 8.01(a)(vi) or (vii) occurs in respect of the Company and is continuing, the principal amount and accrued but unpaid interest, if any, on all the Securities shall become and be immediately due and payable without any declaration or other act on the part of the Trustee or any Holders of Securities. The Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Securities then outstanding by notice to the Trustee may rescind an acceleration and its consequences if (a) all existing Events of Default, other than the nonpayment of the principal of the Securities which have become due solely by such declaration of acceleration, have been cured or waived; (b) to the extent the payment of such interest is lawful, interest (calculated at the rate per annum borne by the Securities) on overdue installments of interest and overdue principal, which has become due otherwise than by such declaration of acceleration, has been paid; (c) the rescission would not conflict with any judgment or decree of a court of competent jurisdiction; and (d) all payments due to the Trustee and any predecessor Trustee under Section 9.07 have been made. No such rescission shall affect any subsequent Default or impair any right consequent thereto.

Notwithstanding the acceleration provision above, to the extent elected by the Company, the sole remedy for an Event of Default relating to the failure to comply with the reporting obligations in the indenture with respect to SEC filings that are described above under Section 6.02(a), and for any failure to comply with the requirements of Section 314(a)(1) of the Trust Indenture Act, will for the first 180 days after the occurrence of such an Event of Default consist exclusively of the right to receive special interest on the Securities at a rate equal to 0.25% per annum of the principal amount of the Securities outstanding for each day during the first 90 days after the occurrence of such Event of Default, and 0.50% per annum of the principal amount of the Securities outstanding from the 91st day until the 180th day following the occurrence of such an Event of Default. This special interest will be paid semi-annually in arrears, with the first semi-annual payment due on the first Interest Payment Date following the date on which the special interest began to accrue on any Securities. The special interest will accrue on all outstanding Securities from and including the date on which an Event of Default relating to a failure to comply with the reporting obligations hereunder first occurs to but not including the 180th day (or earlier, if the Event of Default relating to the reporting obligations is cured or waived prior to such 180th day), whereupon such special interest will cease to accrue and, if the

56

Event of Default relating to reporting obligations has not been cured or waived prior to such 180th day, the Securities will be subject to acceleration as provided above. In the event the Company does not elect to pay special interest upon an Event of Default in accordance with this paragraph, the Securities will be subject to acceleration as provided above.

Section 8.03. Other Remedies.

- (a) If an Event of Default occurs and is continuing, the Trustee may, but shall not be obligated to, pursue any available remedy by proceeding at law or in equity to collect payment of the principal amount and accrued and unpaid interest, if any, on the Securities or to enforce the performance of any provision of the Securities or this Indenture.
- (b) The Trustee may maintain a proceeding even if it does not possess any of the Securities or does not produce any of them in the proceeding. A delay or omission by the Trustee or any Holder in exercising any right or remedy accruing upon an Event of Default shall not impair the right or remedy or constitute a waiver of or acquiescence in the Event of Default. No remedy is exclusive of any other remedy. All available remedies are cumulative to the extent permitted by applicable law.

Section 8.04. Waiver of Defaults and Events of Default.

Subject to Sections 8.02, 8.07 and 11.02, the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Securities then outstanding by notice to the Trustee may waive an existing Default or Event of Default and its consequences, except an uncured Default or Event of Default in the payment of the principal of, premium, if any, or any accrued but unpaid interest on any Security, an uncured failure by the Company to convert any Securities into Common Stock or any Default or Event of Default in respect of any provision of this Indenture or the Securities which, under Section 11.02, cannot be modified or amended without the consent of the Holder of each Security affected. When a Default or Event of Default is waived, it is cured and ceases to exist.

Section 8.05. Control by Majority.

The Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Securities then outstanding may direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee or exercising any trust or power conferred on it. However, the Trustee may refuse to follow any direction that conflicts with law or this Indenture, that the Trustee determines may be unduly prejudicial to the rights of another Holder or the Trustee, or that may involve the

Section 8.06. Limitations on Suits.

- (a) A Holder may not pursue any remedy with respect to this Indenture or the Securities (except actions for payment of overdue principal, premium, if any, or interest or for the conversion of the Securities pursuant to Article 4) unless:
  - (i) the Holder gives to the Trustee written notice of a continuing Event of Default;
  - (ii) the Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Securities make a written request to the Trustee to pursue the remedy;
    - (iii) such Holder or Holders offer to the Trustee security or indemnity acceptable to the Trustee against any loss, liability or expense;
    - (iv) the Trustee does not comply with the request within 60 days after receipt of the request and the offer of security or indemnity; and
  - (v) no direction inconsistent with such written request has been given to the Trustee during such 60-day period by the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Securities then outstanding.
- (b) No Holder of a Security shall have any right under any provision of this Indenture or the Securities to affect, disturb, or prejudice the rights of another Holder of a Security or to obtain a preference or priority over another Holder of a Security.

Section 8.07. Rights of Holders to Receive Payment and to Convert.

Notwithstanding any other provision of this Indenture, the right of any Holder of a Security to receive payment of the principal amount, Fundamental Change Repurchase Price, or Make-Whole Premium and interest, if any in respect of the Securities held by such Holder, on or after the respective due dates expressed in the Securities and this Indenture, (whether upon repurchase or otherwise), and to convert such Security in accordance with Article 4, and to bring suit for the enforcement of any such payment on or after such respective due dates or for the right to convert in accordance with Article 4, is, subject to compliance with the provisions of Section 8.06, absolute and unconditional and shall not be impaired or affected without the consent of the Holder.

Section 8.08. Collection Suit by Trustee.

If an Event of Default described in clause (i) or (ii) of Section 8.01(a) occurs and is continuing, the Trustee may recover judgment in its own name and as trustee of an express trust against the Company or another obligor on the Securities for the whole amount owing with respect to the Securities and such further amount as shall be sufficient to cover the costs and expenses of collection, including the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel.

58

#### Section 8.09. Trustee May File Proofs of Claim.

The Trustee may file such proofs of claim and other papers or documents as may be necessary or advisable in order to have the claims of the Trustee (including any claim for the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel) and the Holders allowed in any judicial proceedings relative to the Company (or any other obligor on the Securities), its creditors or its property and shall be entitled and empowered to collect and receive any money or other property payable or deliverable on any such claims and to distribute the same, and any Receiver in any such judicial proceeding is hereby authorized by each Holder to make such payments to the Trustee and, in the event that the Trustee shall consent to the making of such payments directly to the Holders, to pay to the Trustee any amount due to it for the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel, and any other amounts due the Trustee under Section 9.07, and to the extent that such payment of the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances in any such proceedings shall be denied for any reason, payment of the same shall be secured by a lien on, and shall be paid out of, any and all distributions, dividends, money, securities and other property which the Holders may be entitled to receive in such proceedings, whether in liquidation or under any plan of reorganization or arrangement or otherwise. Nothing herein contained shall be deemed to authorize the Trustee to authorize or consent to, or, on behalf of any Holder, to authorize, accept or adopt any plan of reorganization, arrangement, adjustment or composition affecting the Securities or the rights of any Holder thereof, or to authorize the Trustee to vote in respect of the claim of any Holder in any such proceeding.

Section 8.10. Priorities.

- (a) If the Trustee collects any money pursuant to this Article 8 or, after an Event of Default, any money or any other property distributable in respect of the Company's obligations under this Indenture, it shall pay out the money in the following order:
  - (i) First, to the Trustee (including any predecessor trustee) for amounts due under Section 9.07;
  - (ii) Second, to the Holders of Senior Indebtedness to the extent required by Article 5;
  - (iii) Third, to Holders for amounts due and unpaid on the Securities for the principal amount and interest, as applicable, ratably, without preference or priority of any kind, according to such respective amounts due and payable on the Holders' Securities; and
    - (iv) Fourth, the balance, if any, to the Company.
  - (b) The Trustee may fix a record date and payment date for any payment to Holders pursuant to this Section 8.10.

Section 8.11. *Undertaking for Costs*.

In any suit for the enforcement of any right or remedy under this Indenture or in any suit against the Trustee for any action taken or omitted by it as Trustee, a court in its discretion may require the filing by any party litigant in the suit of an undertaking to pay the costs of the suit, and the court in its discretion may assess reasonable costs, including reasonable attorneys' fees and expenses (whether incurred before trial, at trial, on appeal or in any bankruptcy or arbitration or other administrative proceeding), against any party litigant in the suit, having due regard to the merits and good faith of the claims or defenses made by the party litigant. This Section 8.11 does not apply to a suit made by the Trustee, a suit by a Holder pursuant to Section 8.07, or a suit by Holders of more than 10% in aggregate principal amount of the Securities then outstanding. This Section 8.11 shall be in lieu of Section 315(e) of the TIA and such Section 315(e) is hereby expressly excluded from this Indenture, as permitted by the TIA.

#### ARTICLE 9 TRUSTEE

Section 9.01. Obligations of Trustee.

- (a) If an Event of Default of which a Responsible Officer of the Trustee shall have actual knowledge has occurred and is continuing, the Trustee may (and shall upon the written direction of the Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Securities then outstanding and being furnished with indemnity acceptable to it) exercise such of the rights and powers vested in it by this Indenture. If an Event of Default of which a Responsible Officer of the Trustee shall have actual knowledge has occurred and is continuing, the Trustee shall use the same degree of care and skill in its exercise as a prudent person would exercise or use under the circumstances in the conduct of his or her own affairs.
- (b) Except during the continuance of an Event of Default of which a Responsible Officer of the Trustee shall have actual knowledge, the Trustee need perform only those duties as are specifically set forth in this Indenture and no others, and no implied covenants or obligations shall be read into this Indenture against the Trustee.

This Section 9.01(b) shall be in lieu of Section 315(a) of the TIA and such Section 315(a) is hereby expressly excluded from this Indenture, as permitted by the TIA.

(c) In the absence of bad faith on its part, the Trustee may conclusively rely, as to the truth of the statements and the correctness of the opinions expressed therein, upon certificates or opinions furnished to the Trustee and conforming to the requirements of this Indenture. The Trustee, however, shall examine any certificates and opinions which by any provision hereof are specifically required to be delivered to the Trustee to determine whether or not they conform on their face to the requirements of this Indenture, but need not confirm or investigate the accuracy of mathematical calculations or other facts, statements, opinions or calculations stated therein

60

- (d) The Trustee may not be relieved from liability for its own gross negligent action, its own gross negligent failure to act, or its own willful misconduct, except that:
  - (i) this paragraph does not limit the effect of Section 9.01(b), Section 9.01(c) or Section 9.01(e);
  - (ii) the Trustee shall not be liable for any error of judgment made in good faith by a Responsible Officer, unless it is proved that the Trustee was grossly negligent in ascertaining the pertinent facts; and
  - (iii) the Trustee shall not be liable with respect to any action it takes or omits to take in good faith in accordance with this Indenture or a direction received by it pursuant to Section 8.05.

This Section 9.01(d) shall be in lieu of Sections 315(d)(1), 315(d)(2) and 315(d)(3) of the TIA and such Sections are hereby expressly excluded from this Indenture as permitted by the TIA.

- (e) No provision of this Indenture shall require the Trustee to expend or risk its own funds or otherwise incur any financial liability in the performance of any of its duties hereunder or in the exercise of any of its rights or powers unless the Trustee shall have received adequate security or indemnity in its opinion against potential risks, costs and liabilities incurred by it relating thereto.
  - (f) Every provision of this Indenture that in any way relates to the Trustee is subject to subsections (a), (b), (c), (d) and (e) of this Section 9.01.
- (g) The Trustee shall not be liable for interest on any money received by it except as the Trustee may agree in writing with the Company. Money held in trust by the Trustee need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law.
  - (h) The Trustee shall not be liable for any delays occurring as a result of force majeure.

Section 9.02. Rights of Trustee.

- (a) Subject to Section 9.01:
- (i) The Trustee may rely conclusively and shall be fully protected in acting or refraining from acting upon any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, direction, consent, order, bond, debenture, note, other evidence of indebtedness or other paper or document believed by it to be genuine and to have been signed or presented by the proper party or parties. The Trustee need not investigate any fact or matter stated in the document.
- (ii) Before the Trustee acts or refrains from acting, it may require an Officers' Certificate or an Opinion of Counsel, which shall conform to Section 12.04(b). The

Trustee shall not be liable for any action it takes or omits to take in good faith in reliance on such Officers' Certificate or Opinion of Counsel.

- (iii) The Trustee may execute any of the trusts or powers hereunder or perform any duties hereunder either directly or by or through agents, attorneys or custodians, and the Trustee shall not be responsible for any misconduct or negligence on the part of any such agent, attorney or custodian appointed by the Trustee with due care.
- (iv) The Trustee shall not be liable for any action it takes or omits to take in good faith which it believes to be authorized or within its rights or powers.
- (v) The Trustee may consult with counsel of its selection, and the advice or opinion of such counsel shall be full and complete authorization and protection in respect of any such action taken, omitted or suffered by it hereunder in good faith and in accordance with the advice or opinion of such counsel.
- (vi) The Trustee shall be under no obligation to exercise any of the rights or powers vested in it by this Indenture or to institute, conduct or defend any litigation hereunder or in relation hereto at the request or direction of any of the Holders pursuant to this Indenture, unless such Holders shall have offered to the Trustee security or indemnity satisfactory to the Trustee against the costs, expenses and liabilities which might be incurred by it in compliance with such request or direction.
- (vii) The Trustee shall not be bound to make any investigation into the facts or matters stated in any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, direction, consent, order, bond, debenture, note, other evidence of indebtedness or other paper or document, but the Trustee, in its discretion, may make such further inquiry or investigation into such facts or matters as it may see fit, and, if the Trustee shall determine to make such further inquiry or investigation, it shall be entitled to examine the books, records and premises of the Company, personally or by agent or attorney at the sole cost of the Company, and shall incur no liability or additional liability of any kind by reason of such inquiry or investigation.
- (viii) The Trustee shall not be deemed to have notice or knowledge of any Default or Event of Default, or Fundamental Change unless a Responsible Officer of the Trustee has actual knowledge thereof or unless written notice of any event which is in fact such a Default, Event of Default or Fundamental Change is received by a Responsible Officer of the Trustee at the Corporate Trust Office, and such notice references the Securities and this Indenture. In the absence of receipt of such notice or actual knowledge, the Trustee may conclusively assume that there is no Default, Event of Default, or Fundamental Change.
- (ix) The rights, privileges, protections, immunities and benefits given to the Trustee, including, without limitation, its right to be indemnified, are extended to, and shall be enforceable by, the Trustee in each of its capacities hereunder, including, without

62

limitation as Paying Agent, Registrar and Conversion Agent, and to each agent, custodian and other Person employed to act hereunder.

(x) In no event shall the Trustee be responsible or liable for special, indirect, punitive or consequential loss or damage of any kind whatsoever (including, but not limited to, loss of profit) irrespective of whether the Trustee has been advised of the likelihood of such loss or damage and regardless of the form of action.

Section 9.03. Individual Rights of Trustee.

The Trustee in its individual or any other capacity may become the owner or pledgee of Securities and may otherwise deal with the Company or an Affiliate of the Company with the same rights it would have if it were not Trustee. Any Agent may do the same with like rights. However, the Trustee is subject to Sections 9.10 and 9.11.

Section 9.04. Trustee's Disclaimer.

The Trustee makes no representation as to the validity, sufficiency or adequacy of this Indenture or the Securities. Neither the Trustee nor any authenticating agent shall be accountable for the Company's use of the proceeds from the Securities and neither the Trustee nor any authenticating agent shall be responsible for any statement in the Securities or the Indenture other than the Trustee's certificate of authentication. The Trustee shall not be responsible for making any calculation with respect to any matter under this Indenture. The Trustee shall have no duty to monitor or investigate the Company's compliance with or the breach of, or cause to be performed or observed, any representation, warranty or covenant made in this Indenture.

Section 9.05. Notice of Default or Events of Default.

If a Default or an Event of Default occurs and is continuing and if it is known to a Responsible Officer of the Trustee, the Trustee shall mail to each Holder of a Security notice of all uncured Defaults or Events of Default known to it within 90 days after it occurs or, if later, within 15 days after it becomes known to the Trustee. However, the Trustee may withhold the notice if and for so long as a committee of its Responsible Officers in good faith determines that withholding notice is in the interests of Holders of Securities, except in the case of a Default or an Event of Default in payment of the principal of, or premium, if any, or interest on any Security when due or in the payment of any purchase obligation, or the Company's failure to convert Securities when obligated to convert them. This Section 9.05 is in lieu of section 315(b) of the TIA and such provision is expressly excluded from this Indenture as permitted by the TIA.

Section 9.06. Reports by Trustee to Holders.

(a) If a report is required by TIA Section 313, within 60 days after each May 15, beginning with the May 15 following the date of this Indenture, the Trustee shall mail to each Holder of Securities a brief report dated as of such May 15 that complies with TIA Section

(b) A copy of each report at the time of its mailing to Holders of Securities shall be mailed to the Company and, to the extent required by the TIA, filed with the SEC, and each stock exchange, if any, on which the Securities are listed. The Company shall notify the Trustee whenever the Securities become listed on any stock exchange or listed or admitted to trading on any quotation system and any changes in the stock exchanges or quotation systems on which the Securities are listed or admitted to trading and of any delisting thereof.

Section 9.07. Compensation and Indemnity.

- (a) The Company shall pay to the Trustee from time to time such compensation (as agreed to from time to time by the Company and the Trustee in writing) for its services (which compensation shall not be limited by any provision of law in regard to the compensation of a trustee of an express trust). The Company shall reimburse the Trustee upon request for all reasonable disbursements, expenses and advances incurred or made by it. Such expenses may include the reasonable compensation, disbursements and expenses of the Trustee's agents, counsel and Persons not regularly in its employ.
- (b) The Company shall indemnify and hold harmless the Trustee or any predecessor Trustee (which for purposes of this Section 9.07 shall include its officers, directors, employees and agents) for, and hold it harmless against, any and all loss, liability, claim, damage or expense including taxes (other than franchise taxes and taxes based upon, measured by or determined by the income of the Trustee), incurred by it in connection with the acceptance or administration of its duties under this Indenture or any action or failure to act as authorized or within the discretion or rights or powers conferred upon the Trustee hereunder including the reasonable costs and expenses of the Trustee and its counsel in defending (including reasonable legal fees and expenses whether incurred before trial, at trial, on appeal or in any bankruptcy or arbitration or other administrative proceeding) itself against any claim (whether asserted by the Company, or any Holder or any other Person) or liability in connection with the exercise or performance of any of its powers or duties hereunder. The Trustee shall notify the Company promptly of any claim asserted against the Trustee of which it has received written notice for which it may seek indemnity. The Company need not pay for any settlement effected without its prior written consent, which shall not be unreasonably withheld.
- (c) The Company need not reimburse the Trustee for any expense or indemnify it against any loss or liability determined to have been caused by its own gross negligence, willful misconduct or bad faith.
- (d) To secure the Company's payment obligations in this Section 9.07, the Trustee shall have a senior claim to which the Securities are hereby made subordinate on all money or property held or collected by the Trustee. The obligations of the Company under this Section 9.07 shall survive the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture, the termination for any reason of this Indenture or the resignation or removal of the Trustee.

64

- (e) When the Trustee incurs expenses or renders services after an Event of Default specified in clause (vi) or (vii) of Section 8.01(a) occurs, the expenses and the compensation for the services are intended to constitute expenses of administration under any Bankruptcy Law.
- (f) "Trustee" for purposes of this Section shall include any predecessor Trustee; provided, however, that the negligence, willful misconduct or bad faith of any Trustee hereunder shall not affect the rights of any other Trustee hereunder.

Section 9.08. Replacement of Trustee.

- (a) The Trustee may resign by so notifying the Company. The Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Securities then outstanding may remove the Trustee by so notifying the Trustee and the Company and may, with the Company's written consent, appoint a successor Trustee. The Company may remove the Trustee at any time, so long as no Default or Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, and appoint a Successor Trustee in accordance with this Section 9.08.
- (b) If the Trustee resigns or is removed or if a vacancy exists in the office of Trustee for any reason, the Company shall promptly appoint a successor Trustee. The resignation or removal of a Trustee shall not be effective until a successor Trustee shall have delivered the written acceptance of its appointment as described below.
- (c) If a successor Trustee does not take office within 45 days after the retiring Trustee resigns or is removed, the retiring Trustee, the Company or the Holders of 10% in principal amount of the Securities then outstanding may petition any court of competent jurisdiction at the expense of the Company for the appointment of a successor Trustee at the expense of the Company.
- (d) If the Trustee fails to comply with Section 9.10, any Holder may petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the removal of the Trustee and the appointment of a successor Trustee.
- (e) A successor Trustee shall deliver a written acceptance of its appointment to the retiring Trustee and to the Company. Promptly thereafter, the retiring Trustee shall (upon payment of its charges hereunder and subject to its lien provided for in Section 9.07(d)) transfer all property held by it as Trustee to the successor Trustee and be released from its obligations (exclusive of any liabilities that the retiring Trustee may have incurred while acting as Trustee) hereunder, the resignation or removal of the retiring Trustee shall become effective, and the successor Trustee shall have all the rights, powers and duties of the Trustee under this Indenture. A successor Trustee shall mail notice of its succession to each Holder.
  - (f) A retiring Trustee shall not be liable for the acts or omissions of any successor Trustee after its succession.

65

- (g) Notwithstanding replacement of the Trustee pursuant to this Section 9.08, the Company's obligations under Section 9.07 shall continue for the benefit of the retiring Trustee.
  - (h) At any time there shall be only one Trustee with respect to the Securities.

If the Trustee consolidates with, merges or converts into, or transfers all or substantially all of its corporate trust business (including the administration of this Indenture) to, another Person, the resulting, surviving or transferee Person, without any further act, shall be the successor Trustee; provided such transferee Person shall qualify and be eligible under Section 9.10. Such successor Trustee shall promptly mail notice of its succession to the Company and each Holder.

Section 9.10. *Eligibility*; *Disqualification*.

The Trustee shall always satisfy the requirements of paragraphs (1), (2) and (5) of TIA Section 310(a). The Trustee (or its parent holding company) shall have a combined capital and surplus of at least \$50,000,000 as set forth in its most recent published annual report of condition. If at any time the Trustee shall cease to satisfy any such requirements, it shall resign immediately in the manner and with the effect specified in this Article 9. The Trustee shall be subject to the provisions of TIA Section 310(b). Nothing herein shall prevent the Trustee from filing with the SEC the application referred to in the penultimate paragraph of TIA Section 310(b).

Section 9.11. Preferential Collection of Claims Against Company.

The Trustee shall comply with TIA Section 311(a), excluding any creditor relationship listed in TIA Section 311(b). A Trustee who has resigned or been removed shall be subject to TIA Section 311(a) to the extent indicated therein.

# ARTICLE 10 SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE OF INDENTURE

Section 10.01. Satisfaction and Discharge of Indenture.

- (a) This Indenture shall cease to be of further force and effect (except as to any surviving rights of conversion, registration of transfer or exchange of Securities herein expressly provided for and except as further provided below), and the Trustee, on demand of and at the expense of the Company, shall execute proper instruments acknowledging satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture, when either:
  - (i) all Securities theretofore authenticated and delivered (other than (A) Securities which have been destroyed, lost or stolen and which have been replaced or paid as provided in Section 2.07 and (B) Securities for whose payment money has

66

theretofore been deposited in trust and thereafter repaid to the Company as provided in Section 10.03) have been delivered to the Trustee for cancellation; or

(ii) all such Securities not theretofore delivered to the Trustee for cancellation

have become due and payable; provided in the case of this clause (ii), that

- (1) the Company has deposited with the Trustee or a Paying Agent (other than the Company or any of its Affiliates) as trust funds in trust for the purpose of and in an amount sufficient to pay and discharge all indebtedness related to such Securities not theretofore delivered to the Trustee for cancellation, for principal and interest to the date of such deposit (in the case of Securities which have become due and payable) or to the Final Maturity Date, as the case may be;
  - (2) the Company has paid or caused to be paid all other sums payable hereunder by the Company; and
- (3) the Company has delivered to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that all conditions precedent herein relating to the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture have been complied with.
- (b) Notwithstanding the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture, the obligations of the Company with respect to the conversion privilege and the Conversion Rate of the Securities pursuant to Article 4, the obligations of the Company to the Trustee under Section 9.07 and, if money shall have been deposited with the Trustee pursuant to clause (ii) of Section 10.01(a), the provisions of Sections 2.03, 2.04, 2.05, 2.06, 2.07, 2.12, 6.01 and 12.05, Article 4, and this Article 10, shall survive such satisfaction and discharge until the Securities have been paid in full.

Section 10.02. Application of Trust Money.

Subject to the provisions of Section 10.03, the Trustee or a Paying Agent shall hold in trust, for the benefit of the Holders, all money deposited with it pursuant to Section 10.01 and shall apply the deposited money in accordance with this Indenture and the Securities to the payment of the principal of and interest on the Securities.

Section 10.03. Repayment to Company.

- (a) The Trustee and each Paying Agent shall promptly pay to the Company upon request any excess money (i) deposited with them pursuant to Section 10.01 and (ii) held by them at any time.
- (b) The Trustee and each Paying Agent shall, subject to applicable abandonment property laws, pay to the Company upon request any money held by them for the payment of

67

principal or interest that remains unclaimed for two years after a right to such money has matured; *provided*, *however*, that the Trustee or such Paying Agent, before being required to make any such payment, may at the expense of the Company cause to be mailed to each Holder entitled to such money notice that such money remains unclaimed and that after a date specified therein, which shall be at least 30 days from the date of such mailing, any unclaimed balance of such money then remaining will be repaid to the Company. After payment to the Company, Holders entitled to money must look to the Company for payment as general creditors unless an applicable abandoned property law designates another person.

If the Trustee or any Paying Agent is unable to apply any money in accordance with Section 10.02 by reason of any legal proceeding or by reason of any order or judgment of any court or governmental authority enjoining, restraining or otherwise prohibiting such application, then the Company's obligations under this Indenture and the Securities shall be revived and reinstated as though no deposit had occurred pursuant to Section 10.01 until such time as the Trustee or such Paying Agent is permitted to apply all such money in accordance with Section 10.02; *provided*, *however*, that if the Company has made any payment of the principal of or interest on any Securities because of the reinstatement of its obligations, the Company shall be subrogated to the rights of the Holders of such Securities to receive any such payment from the money held by the Trustee or such Paying Agent.

## ARTICLE 11 AMENDMENTS; SUPPLEMENTS AND WAIVERS

Section 11.01. Without Consent of Holders.

- (a) The Company and the Trustee may amend or supplement this Indenture or the Securities without notice to or consent of any Holder of a Security for the purpose of:
  - (i) evidencing a successor to the Company and the assumption by that successor of the Company's obligations under this Indenture and the Securities:
    - (ii) adding to the Company's covenants for the benefit of the Holders or surrendering any right or power conferred upon the Company;
    - (iii) securing the Company's obligations in respect of the Securities;
    - (iv) evidencing and providing for the acceptance of the appointment of a successor trustee in accordance with Article 9;
  - (v) complying with the requirements of the SEC in order to maintain the qualification of this Indenture under the TIA, as contemplated by this Indenture or otherwise;

68

- (vi) to conform the provisions of this Indenture to the "Description of the Notes" section contained in the final prospectus of the Company dated January [·], 2013;
  - (vii) curing any ambiguity, omission, inconsistency or correcting or supplementing any defective provision contained in this Indenture; or
  - (viii) making any other changes to the Indenture that do not adversely affect the rights of the Holders in any material respect.
- (b) After an amendment, supplement or waiver under this Section 11.01 becomes effective, the Company shall promptly mail to the Holders affected thereby a notice briefly describing the amendment, supplement or waiver. Any failure of the Company to mail such notice, or any defect therein, shall not, however, in any way impair or affect the validity of any such amendment, supplement or waiver

Section 11.02. With Consent of Holders.

- (a) The Company and the Trustee may amend or supplement this Indenture or the Securities with the written consent of the Holders of at least a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Securities then outstanding. However, subject to Section 11.04, without the written consent of each Holder affected, an amendment, supplement or waiver may not:
  - (i) alter the manner of calculation or rate of accrual of interest on any Security or change the time of payment of any installment of interest on, any Security;
    - (ii) make any of the Securities payable in money or securities other than that stated in the Securities;
    - (iii) change the stated maturity of any Security;
    - (iv) reduce the principal amount or Fundamental Change Repurchase Price (as applicable) with respect to any of the Securities;
    - (v) make any change that adversely affects the rights of Holders to require the Company to purchase Securities at the option of Holders;
  - (vi) impair the right to institute suit for the enforcement of any payment on or with respect to any Security or with respect to the conversion of any Security;
    - (vii) change the currency of payment of principal of, or interest on, the Securities;
  - (viii) except as otherwise permitted or contemplated by Section 4.10, adversely affect the conversion rights (including any Make-Whole Premium) of the Securities; or

69

- (b) Without limiting the provisions of Section 11.02(a) hereof, the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Securities then outstanding may, on behalf of all the Holders of all Securities, (i) waive compliance by the Company with the restrictive provisions of this Indenture, and (ii) waive any past Default or Event of Default under this Indenture and its consequences, except an uncured failure to pay when due the principal amount, accrued and unpaid interest or Fundamental Change Repurchase Price, or in the obligation to deliver Common Stock, if any and as applicable, or in respect of any provision which under this Indenture cannot be modified or amended without the consent of the Holder of each outstanding Security affected.
- (c) After an amendment, supplement or waiver under this Section 11.02 becomes effective, the Company shall promptly mail to the Holders affected thereby a notice briefly describing the amendment, supplement or waiver. Any failure of the Company to mail such notice, or any defect therein, shall not, however, in any way impair or affect the validity of any such amendment, supplement or waiver.

Section 11.03. Compliance with Trust Indenture Act.

Every amendment to or supplement of this Indenture or the Securities shall comply with the TIA as in effect at the date of such amendment or supplement.

Section 11.04. Revocation and Effect of Consents.

- (a) Until an amendment, supplement or waiver becomes effective, a consent to it by a Holder is a continuing consent by the Holder and every subsequent Holder of a Security or portion of a Security that evidences the same debt as the consenting Holder's Security, even if notation of the consent is not made on any Security. However, any such Holder or subsequent Holder may revoke the consent as to its Security or portion of a Security if the Trustee receives the notice of revocation before the date the amendment, supplement or waiver becomes effective.
  - (b) After an amendment, supplement or waiver becomes effective, it shall bind every Holder of a Security.

Section 11.05. Notation on or Exchange of Securities.

If an amendment, supplement or waiver changes the terms of a Security, the Trustee may require the Holder of the Security to deliver it to the Trustee. The Trustee may place an appropriate notation on the Security about the changed terms and return it to the Holder. Alternatively, if the Company or the Trustee so determines, the Company in exchange for the Security shall issue and the Trustee shall authenticate a new Security that reflects the changed terms.

70

Section 11.06. Trustee to Sign Amendments, Etc.

The Trustee shall sign any amendment or supplemental indenture authorized pursuant to this Article 11 if the amendment or supplemental indenture does not adversely affect the rights, duties, liabilities or immunities of the Trustee. If it does, the Trustee may, in its sole discretion, but need not sign it. In signing or refusing to sign such amendment or supplemental indenture, the Trustee shall be provided with and, subject to Section 9.01, shall be fully protected in relying upon, an Opinion of Counsel and an Officers' Certificate stating that such amendment or supplemental indenture is authorized or permitted by this Indenture. The Company may not sign an amendment or supplemental indenture until the Board of Directors approves it.

Section 11.07. Effect of Supplemental Indentures.

Upon the execution of any supplemental indenture under this Article 11, this Indenture shall be modified in accordance therewith, and such supplemental indenture shall form a part of this Indenture for all purposes; and every Holder of Securities theretofore or thereafter authenticated and delivered hereunder shall be bound thereby.

#### ARTICLE 12 MISCELLANEOUS

Section 12.01. Trust Indenture Act Controls.

If any provision of this Indenture limits, qualifies or conflicts with the duties imposed by any of Sections 310 to 317, inclusive, of the TIA through operation of Section 318(c) thereof, such imposed duties shall control.

Section 12.02. Notices.

Any demand, authorization notice, request, consent or communication shall be given in writing and delivered in person or mailed by first-class mail, postage prepaid, addressed as follows or transmitted by facsimile transmission (confirmed by delivery in person or mail by first-class mail, postage prepaid, or by guaranteed overnight courier) to the following facsimile numbers:

If to the Company, to:

Theravance, Inc. 901 Gateway Boulevard South San Francisco, CA 94080

Attn: General Counsel Fax: 650-808-6095

71

with a copy (which copy shall be delivered as an accommodation and shall not be required to be delivered in satisfaction of any requirement hereof) to:

Attn: David Young Fax: 877-881-6005

and

Shearman & Sterling LLP Four Embarcadero Center, Suite 3800 San Francisco, CA 94111

Attn: John Wilson Fax: 415-616-1415

if to the Trustee, to:

The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A.
400 South Hope Street
Suite 400
Los Angeles, CA 90017
Attn: Corporate Trust Department — Corporate Finance Unit

Fax: 213-630-6298

Such notices or communications shall be effective when received.

The Company or the Trustee by notice to the other may designate additional or different addresses for subsequent notices or communications. Notice to or from the Trustee shall not be via electronic mail. Notices to the Trustee via facsimile shall promptly be followed by the original written notice.

Any notice or communication mailed to a Holder of a Security shall be mailed by first-class mail or delivered by an overnight delivery service to it at its address shown on the register kept by the Primary Registrar.

The Trustee agrees to accept and act upon facsimile transmission of written instructions and/or directions pursuant to this Indenture given by the Company, *provided*, *however* that: (i) the Company, subsequent to such facsimile transmission of written instructions and/or directions, shall provide the originally executed instructions and/or directions to the Trustee in a timely manner and (ii) such originally executed instructions and/or directions shall be signed by an "Officer" of the Company

Failure to mail a notice or communication to a Holder of a Security or any defect in it shall not affect its sufficiency with respect to other Holders of Securities. If a notice or

72

communication to a Holder of a Security is mailed in the manner provided above, it is duly given, whether or not the addressee receives it.

If the Company mails any notice to a Holder of a Security, it shall mail a copy to the Trustee and each of the Registrar, Paying Agent and Conversion Agent.

The Trustee shall have the right, but shall not be required, to rely upon and comply with notices, instructions, directions or other communications sent by e-mail, facsimile and other similar unsecured electronic methods; *provided*, however, that the Trustee shall have received or have on file an incumbency certificate listing persons designated to give such instructions or directions on behalf of the Company and containing specimen signatures of such designated persons, which such incumbency certificate shall be amended and replaced by a duly executed addendum to such incumbency certificate whenever a person is to be added or deleted from the listing. The Trustee shall have no liability for any losses, liabilities, costs or expenses incurred or sustained by the Company as a result of such reliance upon or compliance with such notices, instructions, directions or other communications. The Company agrees to assume all risks arising out of the use of such electronic methods to submit notices, instructions, directions or other communications to the Trustee, including without limitation the risk of the Trustee acting on unauthorized instructions, and the risk of interception and misuse by third parties. The Company shall use all reasonable endeavors to ensure that any such notices, instructions, directions or other communications transmitted to the Trustee pursuant to this Indenture are complete and correct.

Section 12.03. Communications by Holders with Other Holders.

Holders of Securities may communicate pursuant to TIA Section 312(b) with other Holders of Securities with respect to their rights under this Indenture or the Securities. The Company, the Trustee, the Registrar and any other person shall have the protection of TIA Section 312(c).

Section 12.04. Certificate and Opinion as to Conditions Precedent.

- (a) Upon any request or application by the Company to the Trustee to take any action under this Indenture, the Company shall furnish to the Trustee at the request of the Trustee:
  - (i) an Officers' Certificate stating that, in the opinion of the signers, all conditions precedent (including any covenants, compliance with which constitutes a condition precedent), if any, provided for in this Indenture relating to the proposed action have been complied with; and
  - (ii) an Opinion of Counsel stating that, in the opinion of such counsel, all such conditions precedent (including any covenants, compliance with which constitutes a condition precedent) have been complied with.

73

- (i) a statement that the person making such certificate or opinion has read such covenant or condition;
- (ii) a brief statement as to the nature and scope of the examination or investigation upon which the statements or opinions contained in such certificate or opinion are based;
- (iii) a statement that, in the opinion of such person, he or she has made such examination or investigation as is necessary to enable him or her to express an informed opinion as to whether or not such covenant or condition has been complied with; and
  - (iv) a statement as to whether or not, in the opinion of such person, such condition or covenant has been complied with;

provided, however, that with respect to matters of fact an Opinion of Counsel may rely on an Officers' Certificate or certificates of public officials.

Section 12.05. Record Date for Vote or Consent of Holders of Securities.

The Company (or, in the event deposits have been made pursuant to Section 10.01, the Trustee) may set a record date for purposes of determining the identity of Holders entitled to vote or consent to any action by vote or consent authorized or permitted under this Indenture, which record date shall not be more than 30 days prior to the date of the commencement of solicitation of such action. Notwithstanding the provisions of Section 11.04, if a record date is fixed, those persons who were Holders of Securities at the close of business on such record date (or their duly designated proxies), and only those persons, shall be entitled to take such action by vote or consent or to revoke any vote or consent previously given, whether or not such persons continue to be Holders after such record date.

Section 12.06. Rules by Trustee, Paying Agent, Registrar and Conversion Agent.

The Trustee may make reasonable rules (not inconsistent with the terms of this Indenture) for action by or at a meeting of Holders. Any Registrar, Paying Agent or Conversion Agent may make reasonable rules for its functions.

Section 12.07. Legal Holidays.

A "Legal Holiday" is a Saturday, Sunday or a day on which state or federally chartered banking institutions in New York, New York or Los Angeles, California are authorized or obligated to close. If a payment date is a Legal Holiday, payment shall be made on the next succeeding day that is not a Legal Holiday, and no interest shall accrue for the intervening period. If a Regular Record Date is a Legal Holiday, the record date shall not be affected.

74

Section 12.08. Governing Law.

This Indenture and the Securities shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the laws of the State of New York.

Section 12.09. No Adverse Interpretation of Other Agreements.

This Indenture may not be used to interpret another indenture, loan or debt agreement of the Company or a Subsidiary of the Company. Any such indenture, loan or debt agreement may not be used to interpret this Indenture.

Section 12.10. No Recourse Against Others.

All liability described in paragraph 17 of the Securities of any director, officer, employee or shareholder, as such, of the Company hereby is waived and released by each of the Holders.

Section 12.11. No Security Interest Created.

Nothing in this Indenture or in the Securities, express or implied, shall be construed to constitute a security interest under the Uniform Commercial Code or similar legislation, now in effect or hereafter enacted and made effective, in any jurisdiction.

Section 12.12. Successors.

All agreements of the Company in this Indenture and the Securities shall bind its successor. All agreements of the Trustee in this Indenture shall bind its successor.

Section 12.13. Multiple Counterparts.

The parties may sign multiple counterparts of this Indenture. Each signed counterpart shall be deemed an original, but all of them together represent the same agreement.

Section 12.14. Separability.

If any provisions in this Indenture or in the Securities shall be invalid, illegal or unenforceable, the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions shall not in any way be affected or impaired thereby.

Section 12.15. Table of Contents, Headings, Etc.

The table of contents, cross-reference sheet and headings of the Articles and Sections of this Indenture have been inserted for convenience of reference only, are not to be considered a part hereof, and shall in no way modify or restrict any of the terms or provisions hereof.

EACH OF THE COMPANY AND THE TRUSTEE, AND EACH HOLDER OF A NOTE BY ITS ACCEPTANCE THEREOF, HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES, TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, ANY AND ALL RIGHT TO TRIAL BY JURY IN ANY LEGAL PROCEEDING ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO THIS INDENTURE. THE NOTES OR THE TRANSACTION CONTEMPLATED HEREBY.

Section 12.17. Force Majeure.

In no event shall the Trustee be responsible or liable for any failure or delay in the performance of its obligations hereunder arising out of or caused by, directly or indirectly, forces beyond its control, including, without limitation, strikes, work stoppages, accidents, acts of war or terrorism, civil or military disturbances, nuclear or natural catastrophes or acts of God, and interruptions, loss or malfunctions of utilities, communications or computer (software and hardware) services; it being understood that the Trustee shall use reasonable efforts which are consistent with accepted practices in the banking industry to resume performance as soon as practicable under the circumstances.

[SIGNATURE PAGE FOLLOWS]

76

, ,
set their hands as of the date and year first above written.
THERAVANCE, INC.
By: Name: Title:
THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON TRUST COMPANY, N.A., as Trustee
By:
Name: Title:
TURE PAGE TO INDENTURE]

#### **EXHIBIT A**

S-1

#### [FORM OF FACE OF SECURITY]

UNLESS THIS CERTIFICATE IS PRESENTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF THE DEPOSITORY TRUST COMPANY TO THE COMPANY OR ITS AGENT FOR REGISTRATION OF TRANSFER, EXCHANGE OR PAYMENT, AND ANY CERTIFICATE ISSUED IS REGISTERED IN THE NAME OF CEDE & CO. OR IN SUCH OTHER NAME AS IS REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF THE DEPOSITORY TRUST COMPANY (AND ANY PAYMENT HEREON IS MADE TO CEDE & CO. OR TO SUCH OTHER ENTITY AS IS REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF THE DEPOSITORY TRUST COMPANY), ANY TRANSFER, PLEDGE OR OTHER USE HEREOF FOR VALUE OR OTHERWISE BY OR TO ANY PERSON IS WRONGFUL SINCE THE REGISTERED OWNER HEREOF, CEDE & CO., HAS AN INTEREST HEREIN. THIS SECURITY IS A GLOBAL SECURITY WITHIN THE MEANING OF THE INDENTURE HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AND IS REGISTERED IN THE NAME OF A DEPOSITARY OR A NOMINEE THEREOF. THIS SECURITY IS EXCHANGEABLE FOR SECURITIES REGISTERED IN THE NAME OF A PERSON OTHER THAN THE DEPOSITARY OR ITS NOMINEE ONLY IN THE LIMITED CIRCUMSTANCES DESCRIBED IN THE INDENTURE AND, UNLESS AND UNTIL IT IS EXCHANGED IN WHOLE OR IN PART FOR SECURITIES IN DEFINITIVE FORM, THIS SECURITY MAY NOT BE TRANSFERRED EXCEPT AS A WHOLE BY THE DEPOSITARY TO A NOMINEE OF THE DEPOSITARY OR BY A NOMINEE OF THE DEPOSITARY TO THE DEPOSITARY OR ANOTHER NOMINEE OF THE DEPOSITARY OR BY THE DEPOSITARY OR ANY SUCH NOMINEE TO A SUCCESSOR DEPOSITARY OR A NOMINEE OF SUCH SUCCESSOR DEPOSITARY.(1)

(1) This paragraph should be included if the Security is a Global Security.

A-1

THERAVANCE, INC. [·]% Convertible Subordinated Notes due 2023

No. 1 CUSIP: [·] This Security shall bear interest as specified on the other side of this Security. This Security is convertible as specified on the other side of this Security.

Additional provisions of this Security are set forth on the other side of this Security.

Dated: January , 2013

#### [SIGNATURE PAGE FOLLOWS]

A-2

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company has caused this instrument to	o be duly executed.
	THERAVANCE, INC.
	By: Name: Title:
Dated: January , 2013	
Trustee's Certificate of Authentication: This is one of the Securities referred to in the within-mentioned Indenture.	
THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON TRUST COMPANY, N.A., as Trustee	
By: Authorized Signatory	
	A-3

#### [FORM OF REVERSE SIDE OF SECURITY]

# THERAVANCE, INC. [·]% CONVERTIBLE SUBORDINATED NOTES DUE 2023

#### 1. INTEREST

Theravance, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company", which term shall include any successor corporation under the Indenture hereinafter referred to), promises to pay interest on the principal amount of this Security at the rate of [·]% per annum. The Company shall pay interest semiannually on January 15 and July 15 of each year (each an "Interest Payment Date"), commencing July 15, 2013. Each payment of interest will include interest accrued for the period commencing on and including the immediately preceding Interest Payment Date, *provided* that the first interest payment on July 15, 2013, will include interest from January [·], 2013 through the day before the relevant Interest Payment Date (or purchase date, as the case may be). Cash interest will be computed on the basis of a 360-day year comprised of twelve 30-day months. Any payment of principal or interest required to be made on a day that is not a Business Day shall be made on the next succeeding Business Day.

#### 2. METHOD OF PAYMENT

The Company shall pay interest on this Security (except defaulted interest) to the person who is the Holder of this Security at the close of business on January 1 or July 1, as the case may be, (each, a "Regular Record Date") next preceding the related Interest Payment Date. The Holder must surrender this Security to a Paying Agent to collect payment of principal. The Company will pay principal and interest in money of the United States that at the time of payment is legal tender for payment of public and private debts. The Company may pay principal and interest in respect of any Certificated Security by check or wire payable in such money; *provided*, *however*, that a Holder with an aggregate principal amount in excess of \$2,000,000 will be paid by wire transfer in immediately available funds at the election of such Holder if such Holder has provided wire transfer instructions to the Trustee at least ten Business Days prior to the Payment Date. The Company may mail an interest check to the Holder's registered address. Notwithstanding the foregoing, so long as this Security is registered in the name of a Depositary or its nominee, all payments hereon shall be made by wire transfer of immediately available funds to the account of the Depositary or its nominee.

Any wire transfer instructions received by the Trustee will remain in effect until revoked by the Holder.

#### 3. PAYING AGENT, REGISTRAR AND CONVERSION AGENT

Initially, The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A. (the "Trustee", which term shall include any successor trustee under the Indenture hereinafter referred to) will act as Paying Agent, Registrar and Conversion Agent. The Company may change any Paying Agent, Registrar or Conversion Agent without notice to the Holder. The Company or any of its

Subsidiaries may, subject to certain limitations set forth in the Indenture, act as Paying Agent or Registrar.

#### 4. INDENTURE, LIMITATIONS

This Security is one of a duly authorized issue of Securities of the Company designated as its [·]% Convertible Subordinated Notes Due 2023 (the "Securities"), issued under an Indenture dated as of January [·], 2013 (together with any supplemental indentures thereto, the "Indenture"), between the Company and the Trustee. The terms of this Security include those stated in the Indenture and those required by or made part of the Indenture by reference to the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, as in effect on the date of the Indenture. This Security is subject to all such terms, and the Holder of this security is referred to the Indenture and said Act for a statement of them. Capitalized terms not defined herein have the meaning ascribed to such terms in the Indenture.

The Securities are unsecured, subordinated obligations of the Company limited to \$250,000,000 aggregate principal amount (\$287,500,000 aggregate principal amount if the Underwriters exercise their over-allotment option in full, except as provided for in the Indenture). The Indenture does not limit other debt of the Company, secured or unsecured.

#### 5. NO REDEMPTION

The Company may not redeem the Securities prior to the Final Maturity Date and no sinking fund is provided for the Securities.

#### 6. PURCHASE OF SECURITIES AT OPTION OF HOLDER UPON A FUNDAMENTAL CHANGE

If a Fundamental Change occurs prior to the Final Maturity Date, at the option of the Holder and subject to the terms and conditions of the Indenture, the Company shall become obligated to purchase for cash, subject to certain exceptions described in the Indenture all or any part specified by the Holder (so long as the principal amount of such part is \$1,000 or an integral multiple of \$1,000) of the Securities held by such Holder on a date specified by the Company that is not less than 30 nor more than 45 days after the date of the Fundamental Change Company Notice, at a purchase price equal to 100% of the principal amount thereof together with accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to, but excluding, the Fundamental Change Repurchase Date. The Holder shall have the right to withdraw any Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice (in whole or in a portion thereof that is \$1,000 or an integral multiple of \$1,000) at any time prior to the close of business on the Business Day next preceding the Fundamental Change Repurchase Date by delivering a written notice of withdrawal to the Paying Agent in accordance with the terms of the Indenture.

A-5

#### 7. CONVERSION

Subject to and upon compliance with the provisions of the Indenture, a Holder may surrender for conversion any Security that is \$1,000 principal amount or integral multiples thereof.

#### 8. SUBORDINATION

To the extent provided in the Indenture, the Securities are subordinated to Senior Indebtedness, as defined in the Indenture, of the Company. To the extent provided in the Indenture, Senior Indebtedness must be paid in full before the Securities may be paid. The Company agrees, and each Security holder by accepting a Security agrees, to the subordination provisions contained in the Indenture and authorizes the Trustee to give it effect and appoints the Trustee as attorney-in-fact for such purpose.

#### 9. DENOMINATIONS, TRANSFER, EXCHANGE

The Securities are in registered form, without coupons, in denominations of \$1,000 principal amount and integral multiples of \$1,000 principal amount. A Holder may register the transfer of or exchange Securities in accordance with the Indenture. The Registrar may require a Holder, among other things, to furnish appropriate endorsements and transfer documents and to pay any taxes or other governmental charges that may be imposed in relation thereto by law or permitted by the Indenture.

#### 10. PERSONS DEEMED OWNERS

The Holder of a Security may be treated as the owner of it for all purposes.

#### 11. UNCLAIMED MONEY

If money for the payment of principal or interest remains unclaimed for two years, the Trustee and any Paying Agent will pay the money back to the Company at its written request, subject to applicable unclaimed property law and the provisions of the Indenture. After that, Holders entitled to money must look to the Company for payment as general creditors unless an applicable abandoned property law designates another person.

#### 12. AMENDMENT, SUPPLEMENT AND WAIVER

Subject to certain exceptions, the Indenture or the Securities may be amended or supplemented with the consent of the Holders of at least a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Securities then outstanding, and an existing Default or Event of Default and its consequence or compliance with any provision of the Indenture or the Securities may be waived in a particular instance with the consent of the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Securities then outstanding. Without the consent of or notice to any Holder, the Company and the Trustee may amend or supplement the Indenture or the Securities as provided in the Indenture.

A-6

#### 13. SUCCESSOR ENTITY

When a successor corporation assumes all the obligations of its predecessor under the Securities and the Indenture in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Indenture, the predecessor corporation (except in certain circumstances specified in the Indenture) shall be released from those obligations.

#### 14. DEFAULTS AND REMEDIES

Under the Indenture, an Event of Default shall occur if:

- (1) the Company shall fail to pay when due the Principal or any Fundamental Change Repurchase Price of any Security, when the same becomes due and payable, whether or not such payment is prohibited by the subordination provisions under the Indenture; or
- (2) the Company shall fail to pay an installment of interest, on any of the Securities, which failure continues for 30 days after the date when due, whether or not such payment is prohibited by the subordination provisions under the Indenture; or
- (3) the Company shall fail to deliver when due all shares of Common Stock, including any Make-Whole Premium, if any, and any cash deliverable upon conversion of the Securities, which failure continues for ten days; or
- (4) the Company shall fail to perform or observe (or obtain a waiver with respect to) any other term, covenant or agreement contained in the Securities or the Indenture for a period of 75 days after receipt by the Company of a Notice of Default specifying such failure; or
- (5) the Company shall fail to pay any principal by the end of any applicable grace period or resulting in acceleration of other Indebtedness of the Company for borrowed money where the aggregate principal amount with respect to which the default or acceleration has occurred exceeds \$15 million, provided that if any such default is cured, waived, rescinded or annulled, then the Event of Default by reason thereof would be deemed not to have occurred; or
  - (6) the Company pursuant to or within the meaning of any Bankruptcy Law:
    - (A) commences as a debtor a voluntary case or proceeding; or
    - (B) consents to the entry of an order for relief against it in an involuntary case or proceeding or the commencement of any case against it;
    - (C) consents to the appointment of a Receiver of it or for all or substantially all of its property; or
    - (D) makes a general assignment for the benefit of its creditors;

A-7

- (E) files a petition in bankruptcy or answer or consent seeking reorganization or relief; or
- (F) consents to the filing of such a petition or the appointment of or taking possession by a Receiver; or
- (7) a court of competent jurisdiction enters an order or decree under any Bankruptcy Law that:
  - (A) grants relief against the Company in an involuntary case or proceeding or adjudicates the Company insolvent or bankrupt;
  - (B) appoints a Receiver of the Company or for all or substantially all of the property of the Company; or
  - (C) orders the winding up or liquidation of the Company;

and in each case the order or decree remains unstayed and in effect for 60 consecutive days. The term "Bankruptcy Law" means Title 11 of the United States Code (or any successor thereto) or any similar federal or state law for the relief of debtors. The term "Receiver" means any receiver, trustee, assignee, liquidator, sequestrator or similar official under any Bankruptcy Law.

Notwithstanding the above, no Event of Default under clauses (4) or (5) above shall occur until the Trustee notifies the Company in writing upon the written direction of the Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Securities then outstanding, or the Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Securities then outstanding notify the Company and the Trustee in writing, of the Default (a "Notice of Default"), and the Company does not cure the Default within the time specified in clause (4) or (5), as applicable, after receipt of such notice.

If an Event of Default (other than an Event of Default specified in clause (6) or (7) above) occurs and is continuing with respect to the Company, the Trustee may, by notice to the Company, and shall upon the written direction of the Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Securities then outstanding, or the Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Securities then outstanding may, by notice to the Company and the Trustee, declare the principal amount and accrued and unpaid interest, if any, through the date of declaration on all the Securities to be immediately due and payable; provided, however, that so long as any Designated Senior Indebtedness is outstanding, such acceleration of the Securities shall not be effective until the earlier of (x) an acceleration of such Designated Senior Indebtedness or (y) five (5) Business Days after receipt by the Trustee of written notice, or receipt by the Company of written notice from the Trustee, of such acceleration of the Securities. Upon such a declaration, such principal amount and such accrued and unpaid interest, if any, shall be due and payable immediately. If an Event of Default specified in clauses (6) or (7) occurs in respect of the Company and is continuing, the principal amount and accrued but unpaid

A-8

interest, if any, on all the Securities shall become and be immediately due and payable without any declaration or other act on the part of the Trustee or any Holders of Securities. The Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Securities then outstanding by notice to the Trustee may rescind an acceleration and its consequences if (a) all existing Events of Default, other than the nonpayment of the principal of the Securities which have become due solely by such declaration of acceleration, have been cured or waived; (b) to the extent the payment of such interest is lawful, interest (calculated at the rate per annum borne by the Securities) on overdue installments of interest and overdue principal, which has become due otherwise than by such declaration of acceleration, has been paid; (c) the rescission would not conflict with any judgment or decree of a court of competent jurisdiction; and (d) all payments due to the Trustee and any predecessor Trustee under the Indenture have been made. No such rescission shall affect any subsequent Default or impair any right consequent thereto.

Notwithstanding the acceleration provision above, to the extent elected by the Company, the sole remedy for an Event of Default relating to the failure to comply with the reporting obligations in the indenture with respect to SEC filings that are described under Section 5.02(a) of the Indenture, and for any failure to comply with the requirements of Section 314(a)(1) of the Trust Indenture Act, will for the first 180 days after the occurrence of such an Event of Default consist exclusively of the right to receive special interest on the Securities at a rate equal to 0.25% per annum of the principal amount of the Securities outstanding for each day during the first 90 days after the occurrence of such Event of Default, and 0.50% per annum of the principal amount of the Securities outstanding from the 91st day until the 180th day following the occurrence of such an Event of Default. This special interest will be paid semi-annually in arrears, with the first semiannual payment due on the first Interest Payment Date following the date on which the special interest began to accrue on any Securities. The special interest will accrue on all outstanding Securities from and including the date on which an Event of Default relating to a failure to comply with the reporting obligations hereunder first occurs to but not including the 180th day (or earlier, if the Event of Default relating to the reporting obligations is cured or waived prior to such 180th day), such special interest will cease to accrue and, if the Event of Default relating to reporting obligations has not been cured or waived prior to such 180th day, the Securities will be subject to acceleration as provided above. In the event the Company does not elect to pay special interest upon an Event of Default in accordance with this paragraph, the Securities will be subject to acceleration as provided above. Holders may not enforce the Indenture or the Securities except as provided in the Indenture. The Trustee may require indemnity satisfactory to it before it enforces the Indenture or the Securities. Subject to certain limitations, Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Securities then outstanding may direct the Trustee in its exercise of any trust or power. The Trustee may withhold from Holders notice of any continuing Default (except a Default in payment of principal or interest) if and so long as it determines that withholding notice is in their interests. The Company is required to file periodic certificates with the Trustee as to the Company's compliance with the Indenture and knowledge or status of any Default.

A-9

#### 15. TRUSTEE DEALINGS WITH THE COMPANY

The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., the initial Trustee under the Indenture, in its individual or any other capacity, may make loans to, accept deposits from and perform services for the Company or an Affiliate of the Company, and may otherwise deal with the Company or an Affiliate of the Company, as if it were not the Trustee.

#### 16. NO RECOURSE AGAINST OTHERS

A director, officer, employee or shareholder, as such, of the Company shall not have any liability for any obligations of the Company under the Securities or the Indenture nor for any claim based on, in respect of or by reason of such obligations or their creation. The Holder of this Security by accepting this Security waives and releases all such liability. The waiver and release are part of the consideration for the issuance of this Security.

#### 17. AUTHENTICATION

This Security shall not be valid until the Trustee or an authenticating agent manually signs the certificate of authentication on the other side of this Security.

#### 18. ABBREVIATIONS AND DEFINITIONS

Customary abbreviations may be used in the name of the Holder or an assignee, such as: TEN COM (= tenants in common), TEN ENT (= tenants by the entireties), JT TEN (= joint tenants with right of survivorship and not as tenants in common), CUST (= Custodian) and UGMA (= Uniform Gifts to Minors Act).

All terms defined in the Indenture and used in this Security but not specifically defined herein are defined in the Indenture and are used herein as so defined.

#### 19. INDENTURE TO CONTROL; GOVERNING LAW

In the case of any conflict between the provisions of this Security and the Indenture, the provisions of the Indenture shall control. This Security and the Indenture shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the laws of the State of New York.

The Company will furnish to any Holder, upon written request and without charge, a copy of the Indenture. Requests may be made to: Theravance, Inc., 901 Gateway Boulevard, South San Francisco, California 94080, Attention: General Counsel (Fax: 650-808-6095).

A-10

ASSIGNMENT FORM				
To assign this Security, fill in the form below:				
I or we assign and transfer this Security to				
(Insert assignee	s soc. sec. or tax I.D. no.):			
(Print or type as	signee's name, address and zip code)			

and irrevocably appoint

agent to transfer this Security on the books of the Company. The agent may substitute another to act for him or her.

	Your Signature
Date:	
	(Sign exactly as your name appears on the other side of this Security)
Signature guaranteed by:	
Зу:	
	a member of one of the following recognized signature guaranty programs: (i) the ) the New York Stock Exchange Medallion Program (MSP); (iii) the Stock Exchange gram acceptable to the Trustee.
	A-11
CONVER	RSION NOTICE
To convert this Security into Common Stock of the Company, check	the box: o
To convert only part of this Security, state the principal amount to be	converted (must be \$1,000 or a integral multiple of \$1,000): $$$ .
If you want the stock certificate made out in another person's name, f	fill in the form below:
(Insert assignee's soc. sec. or tax I.D.	. no.):
(Print or type assignee's name, addre	ss and zip code)
and irrevocably appoint	
agent to transfer this Security on the books of the Company. The agent may st	ubstitute another to act for him or her.
	Your Signature
Date:	
	(Sign exactly as your name appears on the other side of this Security)
*Signature guaranteed by:	
Зу:	
	a member of one of the following recognized signature guaranty programs: (i) the the New York Stock Exchange Medallion Program (MSP); (iii) the Stock Exchange gram acceptable to the Trustee.
	A-12
FUNDAMENTAL CHAI	NGE REPURCHASE NOTICE
Го: Theravance, Inc.	
occurrence of a Fundamental Change with respect to the Company and reques or the portion thereof (which is \$1,000 or an integral multiple thereof) below o	v acknowledges receipt of a notice from Theravance, Inc. (the "Company") as to the ts and instructs the Company to purchase the entire principal amount of this Security, designated, in accordance with the terms of the Security and the Indenture referred to crued and unpaid interest, to, but excluding, such date, to the registered Holder
Dated:	
	Signature (s)

Signature(s) must be guaranteed by a qualified guarantor institution with membership in an approved signature guarantee program pursuant to Rule 17Ad-15 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934.

### Signature Guaranty

Principal amount to be redeemed (in an integral multiple of \$1,000, if less than a	all): \$					
NOTICE: The signature to the foregoing Election must correspond to the Name as written upon the face of this Security in every particular, without any alteration or change whatsoever.						
		A-13				
	SCHEDULE OF EXCH	ANGES OF SECURITIES(1)				
The following exchanges, purc	hases or conversions of a part of this G	lobal Security have been made:				
Principal Amount of this Global Note Following Such Decrease Date of Exchange (or Increase)	Authorized Signatory of Securities Custodian	Amount of Decrease in Principal Amount of this Global Note	Amount of increase in Principal Amount of this Global Note			
(1) This schedule should be includ	– ed only if the Security is a Global Secu	rity. A-14				

[Letterhead of Shearman & Sterling LLP]

January 16, 2013

Theravance, Inc. 901 Gateway Boulevard South San Francisco, CA 94080

Theravance, Inc.

#### Ladies and Gentlemen:

We have acted as special counsel to Theravance, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), in connection with the preparation of a registration statement on Form S-3 (the "Registration Statement") filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Commission") on January 16, 2013, relating to the offering, pursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), by the Company of unsecured Convertible Subordinated Notes due 2023 of the Company (the "Notes") and the underlying common stock of the Company, par value \$0.01 per share (the "Common Stock"), and associated preferred stock purchase rights to be issued pursuant to the Amended and Restated Rights Agreement, dated as of June 22, 2007, between the Company and The Bank of New York, as Rights Agent, issuable upon conversion of the Notes. Certain terms of the Notes to be issued by the Company will be approved by the Board of Directors of the Company or a committee thereof or certain authorized officers of the Company as part of the corporate action taken and to be taken (collectively, the "Corporate Actions") in connection with the issuance of the Notes. The Notes will be issued pursuant to an indenture (the "Indenture") in the form filed as Exhibit 4.4 to the Registration Statement, proposed to be entered into by the Company and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee (the "Trustee").

In that connection, we have reviewed originals or copies of the:

- (a) The Registration Statement;
- (b) The form of Indenture;
- (c) A form of certificate evidencing the Notes attached as an exhibit to the Indenture;
- (d) The certificate of incorporation and bylaws of the Company, as certified by an officer of the Company; and
- (e) A specimen copy of the share certificate representing the Common Stock.

We have also reviewed originals or copies of such other corporate records of the Company, certificates of public officials and of officers of the Company and agreements and other documents as we have deemed necessary as a basis for the opinions expressed below.

In our review of the Indenture and other documents, and otherwise for the purposes of this opinion, we have assumed:

- (a) The genuineness of all signatures.
- (b) The authenticity of the originals of the documents submitted to us.
- (c) The conformity to authentic originals of any documents submitted to us as copies.
- (d) As to matters of fact, the truthfulness of the representations made in certificates of public officials and officers of the Company.
- (e) That the Indenture will be the legal, valid and binding obligation of each party thereto, other than the Company, enforceable against each such party in accordance with its terms.

- (f) That:
- (i) The Company is an entity duly organized and validly existing under the laws of the jurisdiction of its organization.
- (ii) The Company will duly execute and deliver the Indenture and the Notes.
- (iii) The execution, delivery and performance by the Company of the Indenture will not:
  - (A) except with respect to Generally Applicable Law, violate any law, rule or regulation applicable to it; or
- (B) result in any conflict with or breach of any agreement or document binding on it of which the addressee hereof has knowledge, has received notice or has reason to know.
- (iv) Except with respect to Generally Applicable Law, no authorization, approval, consent or other action by, and no notice to or filing with, any governmental authority or regulatory body or (to the extent the same is required under any agreement or document binding on it of which the addressee has knowledge, has received notice or has reason to know) any other third party is required for the due execution, delivery or performance by the Company of the Indenture or, if any such authorization, approval, consent, action, notice or filing is required, it will be duly obtained, taken, given or made and is in full force and effect.

We have not independently established the validity of the foregoing assumptions.

"Generally Applicable Law" means the federal law of the United States of America and the law of the State of New York (including the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder or pursuant thereto), that a New York lawyer exercising customary professional diligence would reasonably be expected to recognize as being applicable to the Company, the Indenture, the Notes or the transactions governed by the Indenture and the Notes, and for purposes of assumption paragraph (f) above the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing definition of Generally Applicable Law, the term "Generally Applicable Law" does not include any law, rule or regulation that is applicable to the Company, the Indenture, the Notes or such transactions solely because such law, rule or regulation is part of a regulatory regime applicable to the specific assets or business of any party to the Indenture or any of its affiliates.

Based upon the foregoing and upon such other investigation as we have deemed necessary and subject to the assumptions and qualifications set forth herein, we are of the opinion that, following the completion of all Corporate Actions and the payment to the Company of full consideration for the Notes by the purchasers thereof.

- 1. The Company (a) has the corporate power to execute, deliver and perform the Indenture and the Notes and (b) has taken all corporate action necessary to authorize the execution, delivery and performance of the Indenture and the Notes.
- 2. Assuming that the Indenture has been duly authorized, executed and delivered by the Trustee, when the Indenture has been duly executed and delivered by the Company, the Indenture will constitute the legal, valid and binding obligation of the Company enforceable against the Company in accordance with its terms.
- 3. When the Notes have been duly executed by the Company and authenticated by the Trustee in accordance with the Indenture, the Notes will constitute legal, valid and binding

obligations of the Company enforceable against the Company in accordance with their terms and will be entitled to the benefits of the Indenture.

Our opinions expressed above are subject to the following qualifications:

- (a) Our opinions in paragraphs 2 and 3 above are subject to the effect of any applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium or similar laws affecting creditors' rights generally (including without limitation all laws relating to fraudulent transfers).
- (b) Our opinions in paragraphs 2 and 3 above are also subject to the effect of general principles of equity, including without limitation concepts of materiality, reasonableness, good faith and fair dealing (regardless of whether considered in a proceeding in equity or at law).
  - (c) Our opinions are limited to Generally Applicable Law, and we do not express any opinion herein concerning any other law.

This opinion letter is rendered to you in connection with the preparation and filing of the Registration Statement. This opinion letter may not be relied upon by you for any other purpose without our prior written consent.

This opinion letter speaks only as of the date hereof. We expressly disclaim any responsibility to advise you of any development or circumstance of any kind, including any change of law or fact, that may occur after the date of this opinion letter that might affect the opinions expressed therein.

We hereby consent to the filing of this opinion letter as an exhibit to the Registration Statement and to the use of our name under the heading "Legal Matters" in the Prospectus. In giving this consent, we do not hereby admit that we are in the category of persons whose consent is required under Section 7 of the Securities Act or the rules and regulations of the Commission promulgated thereunder.

Very truly yours,

/s/ Shearman & Sterling LLP

### QuickLinks

Theravance, Inc.

#### GUNDERSON DETTMER STOUGH VILLENEUVE FRANKLIN & HACHIGIAN, LLP 1200 Seaport Boulevard Redwood City, California 94063

January 16, 2013

Theravance, Inc. 901 Gateway Boulevard South San Francisco, CA 94080

Theravance, Inc.

#### Ladies and Gentlemen:

We have acted as counsel to Theravance, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), in connection with the preparation of a registration statement on Form S-3 (the "Registration Statement") filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Commission") on January 16, 2013, relating to the offering, pursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), by the Company of unsecured Convertible Subordinated Notes due 2023 of the Company (the "Notes") and the underlying common stock of the Company, par value \$0.01 per share (the "Common Stock"), and associated preferred stock purchase rights (the "Rights") to be issued pursuant to the Amended and Restated Rights Agreement, dated as of June 22, 2007 (the "Rights Agreement"), between the Company and The Bank of New York, as Rights Agent, issuable upon conversion of the Notes. Certain terms of the Notes to be issued by the Company will be approved by the Board of Directors of the Company or a committee thereof or certain authorized officers of the Company as part of the corporate action taken and to be taken (collectively, the "Corporate Actions") in connection with the issuance of the Notes. The Notes will be issued pursuant to an indenture in the form filed as Exhibit 4.4 to the Registration Statement, proposed to be entered into by the Company and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee.

In that connection, we have reviewed originals or copies of the:

- (a) The Registration Statement;
- (b) The Rights Agreement;
- (c) The certificate of incorporation and bylaws of the Company, as certified by an officer of the Company; and
- (d) A specimen copy of the share certificate representing the Common Stock.

We have also reviewed originals or copies of such other corporate records of the Company, certificates of public officials and of officers of the Company and agreements and other documents as we have deemed necessary as a basis for the opinion expressed below.

In our review of the Rights Agreement and other documents, and otherwise for the purposes of this opinion, we have assumed:

- (a) The genuineness of all signatures;
- (b) The authenticity of the originals of the documents submitted to us;
- (c) The conformity to authentic originals of any documents submitted to us as copies;
- (d) As to matters of fact, the truthfulness of the representations made in certificates of public officials and officers of the Company; and

(e) That the Rights Agreement was duly authorized, executed and delivered by the Rights Agent and that the members of the Board of Directors of the Company have acted in a manner consistent with their fiduciary duties as required under applicable law in adopting the Rights Agreement.

We have not independently established the validity of the foregoing assumptions.

Based upon the foregoing and upon such other investigation as we have deemed necessary and subject to the assumptions and qualifications set forth herein, we are of the opinion that, following the completion of all Corporate Actions and the payment to the Company of full consideration for the Notes by the purchasers thereof,

1. With respect to any Common Stock and the associated Rights that may be issued upon the conversion of the Notes, upon due exercise of applicable conversion rights in accordance with the terms of the Notes, the Common Stock and the associated Rights will be validly issued and the Common Stock will be fully paid and nonassessable.

This opinion letter is based as to matters of law solely on the applicable provisions of the Delaware General Corporation Law, as amended, as currently in effect. We do not express any opinion herein concerning any other law. As used herein, the term "Delaware General Corporation Law, as amended" includes the statutory provisions contained therein, all applicable provisions of the Delaware Constitution, and reported judicial decisions interpreting these laws.

It should be understood that the opinion above concerning the Rights does not address the determination a court of competent jurisdiction may make regarding whether the Board of Directors of the Company would be required to redeem or terminate, or take other action with respect to, the Rights at some future time based on the facts and circumstances existing at that time and that our opinion above addresses the Rights and the Rights Agreement in their entirety and not any particular provision of the Rights or the Rights Agreement and that it is not settled whether the invalidity of any particular provision of a rights agreement or of rights issued thereunder would result in invalidating in their entirety such rights.

This opinion letter is rendered to you in connection with the preparation and filing of the Registration Statement. This opinion letter may not be relied upon by you for any other purpose without our prior written consent.

This opinion letter speaks only as of the date hereof. We expressly disclaim any responsibility to advise you of any development or circumstance of any kind, including any change of law or fact, that may occur after the date of this opinion letter that might affect the opinions expressed therein.

We hereby consent to the filing of this opinion letter as an exhibit to the Registration Statement and to the use of our name under the heading "Legal Matters" in the Prospectus. In giving this consent, we do not hereby admit that we are in the category of persons whose consent is required under Section 7 of the Securities Act or the rules and regulations of the Commission promulgated thereunder.

Very truly yours,

/s/ GUNDERSON DETTMER STOUGH VILLENEUVE FRANKLIN & HACHIGIAN, LLP

### QuickLinks

Theravance, Inc.

#### Statement of Computation of Ratio of Earnings to Fixed Charges

The following table sets forth our ratio of earnings to fixed charges on a historical basis for the periods indicated. The ratios are calculated by dividing earnings by the fixed charges. For the purposes of computing ratio of earnings to fixed charges, earnings consist of loss before income taxes plus fixed charges. Fixed charges consist of interest charges and that portion of rental payments under operating leases we believe to be representative of interest.

	Year Ended December 31,						_	Nine Months Ended				
	_	2007	_	2008	_	2009	_	2010	_	2011	_	eptember 30, 2012
Earnings:						(in th	ous	anusj				
Loss before income taxes	\$	(159,997)	\$	(93,643)	\$	(85,302)	\$	(83,862)	\$	(115,344)	\$	12,782
Add: Fixed charges		379		5,963		6,362		6,320		6,295		4,678
Total Earnings	\$	(159,618)	\$	(87,680)	\$	(78,940)	\$	(77,542)	\$	(109,049)	\$	17,460
Fixed charges:												
Interest expense	\$	93	\$	5,681	\$	6,052	\$	6,044	\$	6,022	\$	4,503
Estimated interest component of rent expense		286		282		310		276		273		175
Total fixed charges	\$	379	\$	5,963	\$	6,362	\$	6,320	\$	6,295	\$	4,678
Ratio of earnings to fixed charges		(1)		(1)		(1)		(1)		(1)		3.73

<sup>(1)</sup> For the years ended December 31, 2007, 2008, 2009, 2010, and 2011, earnings available for fixed charges were insufficient to cover fixed charges by \$160.0 million, \$93.6 million, \$85.3 million, \$83.9 million, and \$115.3 million, respectively.

### QuickLinks

Exhibit 12.1

Statement of Computation of Ratio of Earnings to Fixed Charges

Exhibit 23.1

#### **Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm**

We consent to the reference to our firm under the caption "Experts" in the Form S-3 Registration Statement and related Prospectus of Theravance, Inc. for the registration of its convertible subordinated notes and to the incorporation by reference therein of our reports dated February 27, 2012, with respect to the consolidated financial statements of Theravance, Inc., and the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting of Theravance, Inc., included in its Annual Report (Form 10-K) for the year ended December 31, 2011, filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission.

/s/ Ernst & Young LLP

Redwood City, California January 16, 2013

### QuickLinks

Exhibit 23.1

Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

# UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

Washington, D.C. 20549

#### FORM T-1

STATEMENT OF ELIGIBILITY UNDER THE TRUST INDENTURE ACT OF 1939 OF A CORPORATION DESIGNATED TO ACT AS TRUSTEE

CHECK IF AN APPLICATION TO DETERMINE ELIGIBILITY OF A TRUSTEE PURSUANT TO SECTION 305(b)(2) 0

### THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON TRUST COMPANY, N.A.

(Exact name of trustee as specified in its charter)

N/A

(Jurisdiction of incorporation if not a U.S. national bank)

**95-3571558** (I.R.S. employer identification no.)

**400** South Hope Street, Suite **400 Los** Angeles, California
(Address of principal executive offices)

**90071** (Zip code)

Legal Department
The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A.
One Wall Street, 15<sup>th</sup> Floor
New York, NY 10286
(212) 635-1270

(Name, address and telephone number of agent for service)

THERAVANCE, INC.

(Exact name of obligor as specified in its charter)

**Delaware** (State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)

**94-3265960** (I.R.S. employer identification no.)

901 Gateway Boulevard South San Francisco, California (Address of principal executive offices)

**94080** (Zip code)

Convertible Subordinated Notes due 2022

(Title of the indenture securities)

#### Item 1. General information.

Furnish the following information as to the trustee:

(a) Name and address of each examining or supervising authority to which it is subject.

Name	Address
Comptroller of the Currency — United States Department of	Washington, D.C. 20219
the Treasury	_
Federal Reserve Bank	San Francisco, California 94105
Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation	Washington, D.C. 20429

(b) Whether it is authorized to exercise corporate trust powers.

Yes.

#### Item 2. Affiliations with Obligor.

If the obligor is an affiliate of the trustee, describe each such affiliation.

None

#### Item 16. List of Exhibits.

Exhibits identified in parentheses below, on file with the Commission, are incorporated herein by reference as an exhibit hereto, pursuant to Rule 7a-29 under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 (the "Act") and 17 C.F.R. 229.10(d).

- A copy of the articles of association of The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A. (Exhibit 1 to Form T-1 filed on September 8, 2008 in connection with Registration Statement No. 333-135006)
- 2. A copy of certificate of authority of the trustee to commence business. (Exhibit 2 to Form T-1 filed January 11, 2005 in connection with Registration Statement No. 333-121948).
- 3. A copy of the authorization of the trustee to exercise corporate trust powers. (Exhibit 3 to Form T-1 filed on September 8, 2008 in connection with Registration Statement No. 333-135006).
- 4. A copy of the existing by-laws of the trustee. (Exhibit 4 to Form T-1 filed on September 8, 2008 in connection with Registration Statement No. 333-135006).
- The consent of the trustee required by Section 321(b) of the Act. (Exhibit 6 to Form T-1 filed on September 8, 2008 in connection with Registration Statement No. 333-135006).
- 7. A copy of the latest report of condition of the Trustee published pursuant to law or to the requirements of its supervising or examining authority.
- 8. Not applicable.
- 9. Not applicable.

#### **SIGNATURE**

Pursuant to the requirements of the Act, the trustee, The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., a banking association organized and existing under the laws of the United States of America, has duly caused this statement of eligibility to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, all in the City of Houston, and State of Texas, on the 16th day of January, 2013.

# THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON TRUST COMPANY, N.A.

By: /s/ Julie Hoffman-Ramos
Name: Julie Hoffman-Ramos
Title: Vice President

**EXHIBIT 7** 

Consolidated Report of Condition of THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON TRUST COMPANY, N.A. of 700 South Hope Street, Suite 400, Los Angeles, CA 90071

At the close of business September 30, 2012, published in accordance with Federal regulatory authority instructions.

	Dollar Amounts in Thousands
<u>ASSETS</u>	
Cash and balances due from depository institutions:	
Noninterest-bearing balances and currency and coin	752
Interest-bearing balances	384
Securities:	
Held-to-maturity securities	0
Available-for-sale securities	664,282
Federal funds sold and securities purchased under agreements to resell:	
Federal funds sold	66,500
Securities purchased under agreements to resell	0
Loans and lease financing receivables:	
Loans and leases held for sale	0
Loans and leases, net of unearned income	0

LESS: Allowance for loan and lease losses	0
Loans and leases, net of unearned income and allowance	0
Trading assets	0
Premises and fixed assets (including capitalized leases) Other real estate owned	6,341
Investments in unconsolidated subsidiaries and associated companies	0
Direct and indirect investments in real estate ventures	0
Not applicable	U
Intangible assets:	
Goodwill	856,313
Other Intangible Assets	166,282
Other assets	127,866
Total assets	\$ 1,888,693
	<u> </u>
<u>LIABILITIES</u>	
Deposits:	
In domestic offices	535
Noninterest-bearing	535
Interest-bearing	0
Not applicable	_
Federal funds purchased and securities sold under agreements to repurchase:	
Federal funds purchased	0
Securities sold under agreements to repurchase	0
Trading liabilities	0
Other borrowed money:	
(includes mortgage indebtedness and obligations under capitalized leases)	0
Not applicable	
Not applicable	
Subordinated notes and debentures	0
Other liabilities	230,606
Total liabilities	231,141
Not applicable	
EQUITY CAPITAL	
Perpetual preferred stock and related surplus	0
Common stock	1,000
Surplus (exclude all surplus related to preferred stock)	1,121,520
Retained earnings	530,026
Accumulated other comprehensive income	5,006
Other equity capital components	0
Total bank equity capital	1,657,552
Noncontrolling (minority) interests in consolidated subsidiaries	0
Total equity capital	1,657,552
Total liabilities and equity capital (sum of items 21 and 28)	1,888,693
I, Karen Bayz, Vice President of the above-named bank do hereby declare that the Reports of Condition and Income (ir for this report date have been prepared in conformance with the instructions issued by the appropriate Federal regulatory authorik knowledge and belief.	
Karen Bayz ) Vice President	
We, the undersigned directors (trustees), attest to the correctness of the Report of Condition (including the supporting s declare that it has been examined by us and to the best of our knowledge and belief has been prepared in conformance with the i appropriate Federal regulatory authority and is true and correct.	
Troy L. Kilpatrick, President ) Frank P. Sulzberger, MD ) Directors (Trustees) William D. Lindelof, VP )	